Contents

1. How to Programme

1.1. Local Control Panel

1.1.1. How to operate graphical LCP (GLCP)

The following instructions are valid for the GLCP (LCP 102).

The GLCP is divided into four functional groups:

1. Graphical display with Status lines.
2. Menu keys and indicator lights (LED's) - selecting mode, changing parameters and switching between display functions.
3. Navigation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).
4. Operation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).

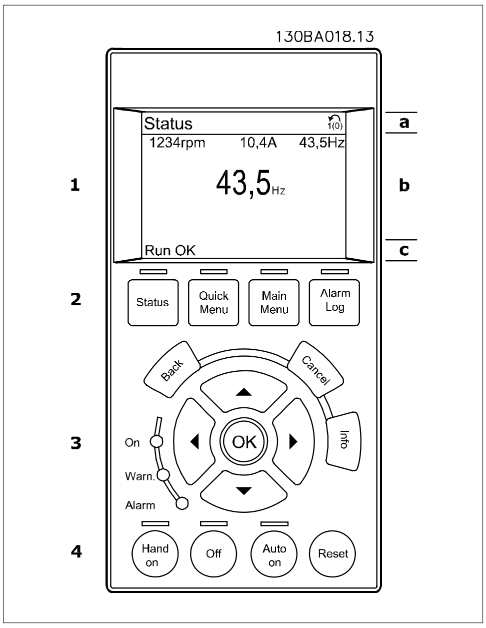
Graphical display:
The LCD-display is back-lit with a total of 6 alpha-numeric lines. All data is displayed on the LCP which can show up to five operating variables while in [Status] mode.

Display lines:

a. **Status line:** Status messages displaying icons and graphics.

b. **Line 1-2:** Operator data lines displaying data and variables defined or chosen by the user. By pressing the [Status] key, up to one extra line can be added.

c. **Status line:** Status messages displaying text.



1

The display is divided into 3 sections:

Top section (a) shows the status when in status mode or up to 2 variables when not in status mode and in the case of Alarm/Warning.

The number of the Active Set-up (selected as the Active Set-up in par. 0-10) is shown. When programming in another Set-up than the Active Set-up, the number of the Set-up being programmed appears to the right in brackets.

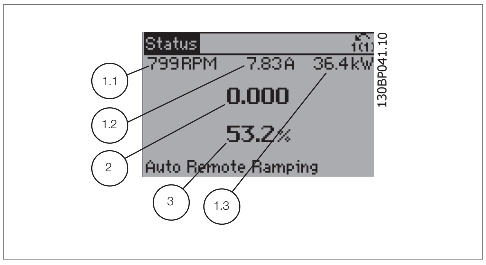
The **Middle section** (b) shows up to 5 variables with related unit, regardless of status. In case of alarm/warning, the warning is shown instead of the variables.

It is possible to toggle between three status read-out displays by pressing the [Status] key.
Operating variables with different formatting are shown in each status screen - see below.

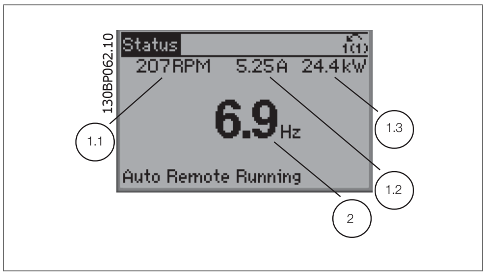
Several values or measurements can be linked to each of the displayed operating variables. The values / measurements to be displayed can be defined via par. 0-20, 0-21, 0-22, 0-23, and 0-24, which can be accessed via [QUICK MENU], "Q3 Function Setups", "Q3-1 General Settings", "Q3-13 Display Settings".

Each value / measurement readout parameter selected in par. 0-20 to par. 0-24 has its own scale and number of digits after a possible decimal point. Larger numeric values are displayed with few digits after the decimal point.
Ex.: Current readout
5.25 A; 15.2 A 105 A.

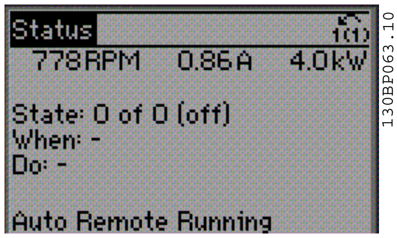
Status display I:
This read-out state is standard after start-up or initialization.
Use [INFO] to obtain information about the value/measurement linked to the displayed operating variables (1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 2, and 3).
See the operating variables shown in the display in this illustration. 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 are shown in small size. 2 and 3 are shown in medium size.



Status display II:
See the operating variables (1.1, 1.2, 1.3, and 2) shown in the display in this illustration.
In the example, Speed, Motor current, Motor power and Frequency are selected as variables in the first and second lines.
1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 are shown in small size. 2 is shown in large size.



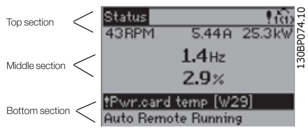
Status display III:
This state displays the event and action of the Smart Logic Control. For further information, see section *Smart Logic Control*.



The **Bottom section** always shows the state of the frequency converter in Status mode.

Display Contrast Adjustment

Press [status] and [▲] for darker display
Press [status] and [▼] for brighter display



Indicator lights (LEDs):

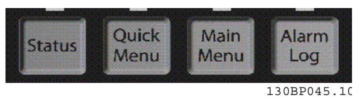
If certain threshold values are exceeded, the alarm and/or warning LED lights up. A status and alarm text appear on the control panel.
The On LED is activated when the frequency converter receives power from mains voltage, a DC bus terminal, or an external 24 V supply. At the same time, the back light is on.

- Green LED/On: Control section is working.
- Yellow LED/Warn.: Indicates a warning.
- Flashing Red LED/Alarm: Indicates an alarm.

130BP040.10

GLCP keys

Menu keys
The menu keys are divided into functions. The keys below the display and indicator lamps are used for parameter set-up, including choice of display indication during normal operation.



[Status]
indicates the status of the frequency converter and/or the motor. 3 different readouts can be chosen by pressing the [Status] key:
5 line readouts, 4 line readouts or Smart Logic Control.

Use **[Status]** for selecting the mode of display or for changing back to Display mode from either the Quick Menu mode, the Main Menu mode or Alarm mode. Also use the [Status] key to toggle single or double read-out mode.

[Quick Menu]
allows quick set-up of the frequency converter. **The most common HVAC functions can be programmed here.**

The [Quick Menu] consists of:

- **My Personal Menu**
- **Quick Set-up**
- **Function set-up**
- **Changes Made**
- **Loggings**

The Function set-up provides quick and easy access to all parameters required for the majority of HVAC applications including most VAV and CAV supply and return fans, cooling tower fans, Primary, Secondary and Condenser Water Pumps and other pump, fan and compressor applications. Amongst other features it also includes parameters for selecting which variables to display on the LCP, digital preset speeds, scaling of analog references, closed loop single zone and multi-zone applications and specific functions related to Fans, Pumps and Compressors.

The Quick Menu parameters can be accessed immediately unless a password has been created via par. 0-60, 0-61, 0-65 or 0-66.
It is possible to switch directly between Quick Menu mode and Main Menu mode.

[Main Menu]
is used for programming all parameters.The Main Menu parameters can be accessed immediately unless a password has been created via par. 0-60, 0-61, 0-65 or 0-66. For the majority of HVAC applications it is not necessary to access the Main Menu parameters but instead the Quick Menu, Quick Set-up and Function Set-up provides the simplest and quickest access to the typical required parameters.
It is possible to switch directly between Main Menu mode and Quick Menu mode.
Parameter shortcut can be carried out by pressing down the **[Main Menu]** key for 3 seconds. The parameter shortcut allows direct access to any parameter.

[Alarm Log]
displays an Alarm list of the five latest alarms (numbered A1-A5). To obtain additional details about an alarm, use the arrow keys to manoeuvre to the alarm number and press [OK]. Information is displayed about the condition of the frequency converter before it enters the alarm mode.

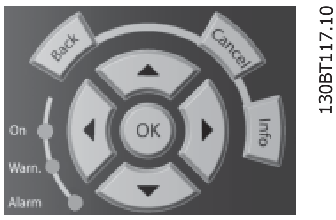
The Alarm log button on the LCP allows access to both Alarm log and Maintenance log.

[Back]
reverts to the previous step or layer in the navigation structure.

[Cancel]
last change or command will be cancelled as long as the display has not been changed.

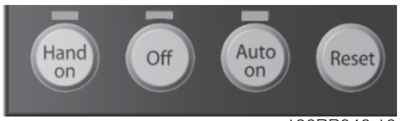
[Info]
displays information about a command, parameter, or function in any display window. [Info] provides detailed information when needed.
Exit Info mode by pressing either [Info], [Back], or [Cancel].

Navigation Keys
The four navigation arrows are used to navigate between the different choices available in **[Quick Menu]**, **[Main Menu]** and **[Alarm Log]**. Use the keys to move the cursor.



[OK] is used for choosing a parameter marked by the cursor and for enabling the change of a parameter.

Operation Keys for local control are found at the bottom of the control panel.



130BP046.10

[Hand On]
enables control of the frequency converter via the GLCP. [Hand on] also starts the motor, and it is now possible to enter the motor speed data by means of the arrow keys. The key can be selected as *Enable* [1] or *Disable* [0] via par. *0-40 [Hand on] key on LCP.*
The following control signals will still be active when [Hand on] is activated:

- [Hand on] - [Off] - [Auto on]
- Reset
- Coasting stop inverse
- Reversing
- Set-up select lsb - Set-up select msb
- Stop command from serial communication
- Quick stop
- DC brake

1

NB!
External stop signals activated by means of control signals or a serial bus will override a "start" command via the LCP.

[Off]
stops the connected motor. The key can be selected as Enable [1] or Disable [0] via par. *0-41 [Off] key on LCP.* If no external stop function is selected and the [Off] key is inactive the motor can only be stopped by disconnecting the mains supply.

[Auto On]
enables the frequency converter to be controlled via the control terminals and/or serial communication. When a start signal is applied on the control terminals and/or the bus, the frequency converter will start. The key can be selected as Enable [1] or Disable [0] via par. *0-42 [Auto on] key on LCP.*

NB!
An active HAND-OFF-AUTO signal via the digital inputs has higher priority than the control keys [Hand on] – [Auto on].

[Reset]
is used for resetting the frequency converter after an alarm (trip). It can be selected as *Enable* [1] or *Disable* [0] via par. 0-43 *Reset Keys on LCP*.

The parameter shortcut can be carried out by holding down the [Main Menu] key for 3 seconds. The parameter shortcut allows direct access to any parameter.

1.1.2. How to operate numeric LCP (NLCP)

The following instructions are valid for the NLCP (LCP 101).
The control panel is divided into four functional groups:

1. Numeric display.
2. Menu key and indicator lights (LEDs) - changing parameters and switching between display functions.
3. Navigation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).
4. Operation keys and indicator lights (LEDs).

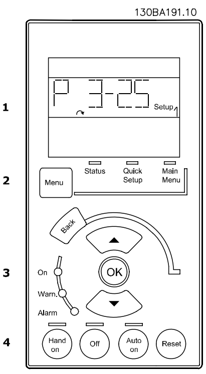


Illustration 1.1: Numerical LCP (NLCP)

NB!
Parameter copy is not possible with Numeric Local Control Panel (LCP101).

Illustration 1.2: Status display example

Illustration 1.3: Alarm display example

Select one of the following modes:
Status Mode: Displays the status of the frequency converter or the motor.
If an alarm occurs, the NLCP automatically switches to status mode.
A number of alarms can be displayed.

Quick Set-up or Main Menu Mode: Display parameters and parameter settings.

Indicator lights (LEDs):

- Green LED/On: Indicates if control section is on.
- Yellow LED/Wrn.: Indicates a warning.
- Flashing red LED/Alarm: Indicates an alarm.

Menu key
[Menu] Select one of the following modes:

- Status
- Quick Setup
- Main Menu

Main Menu is used for programming all parameters.
The parameters can be accessed immediately unless a password has been created via par. 0-60, 0-61, 0-65 or 0-66.
Quick Setup is used to set up the frequency converter using only the most essential parameters.
The parameter values can be changed using the up/down arrows when the value is flashing.
Select Main Menu by pressing the [Menu] key a number of times until the Main Menu LED is lit.
Select the parameter group [xx-__] and press [OK]
Select the parameter [__-xx] and press [OK]
If the parameter is an array parameter select the array number and press [OK]
Select the wanted data value and press [OK]

Navigation Keys **[Back]** for stepping backwards
Arrow [▼] [▲] keys are used for manoeuvring between parameter groups, parameters and within parameters.

1

[OK] is used for choosing a parameter marked by the cursor and for enabling the change of a parameter.

Illustration 1.4: Display example

Operation Keys
Keys for local control are found at the bottom of the control panel.

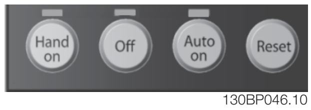


Illustration 1.5: Operation keys of the numerical CP (NLCP)

[Hand on]enables control of the frequency converter via the LCP. [Hand on] also starts the motor and it is now possible to enter the motor speed data by means of the arrow keys. The key can be selected as *Enable* [1] or *Disable* [0] via par. 0-40 *[Hand on] Key on LCP*.

External stop signals activated by means of control signals or a serial bus will override a 'start' command via the LCP.
The following control signals will still be active when [Hand on] is activated:

- [Hand on] - [Off] - [Auto on]
- Reset
- Coasting stop inverse
- Reversing
- Set-up select lsb - Set-up select msb
- Stop command from serial communication
- Quick stop
- DC brake

[Off] stops the connected motor. The key can be selected as *Enable* [1] or *Disable* [0] via par. 0-41 *[Off] Key on LCP*.
If no external stop function is selected and the [Off] key is inactive the motor can be stopped by disconnecting the mains supply.

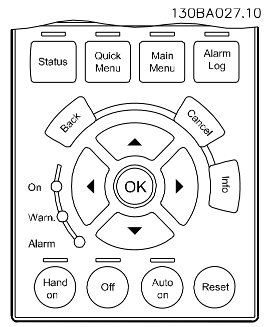
[Auto on] enables the frequency converter to be controlled via the control terminals and/or serial communication. When a start signal is applied on the control terminals and/or the bus, the frequency converter will start. The key can be selected as *Enable* [1] or *Disable* [0] via par. 0-42 *[Auto on] Key on LCP*.

NB!
An active HAND-OFF-AUTO signal via the digital inputs has higher priority than the control keys [Hand on] [Auto on].

[Reset] is used for resetting the frequency converter after an alarm (trip). It can be selected as *Enable* [1] or *Disable* [0] via par. 0-43 *Reset Keys on LCP*.

1.1.3. Quick Transfer of Parameter Settings between Multiple Frequency Converters

Once the set-up of a frequency converter is complete, we recommend that you store the data in the LCP or on a PC via MCT 10 Set-up Software Tool.



Data storage in LCP:

1. Go to par. 0-50 *LCP Copy*
2. Press the [OK] key
3. Select "All to LCP"
4. Press the [OK] key

All parameter settings are now stored in the LCP indicated by the progress bar. When 100% is reached, press [OK].

You can now connect the LCP to another frequency converter and copy the parameter settings to this frequency converter as well.

Data transfer from LCP to frequency converter:

1. Go to par. 0-50 *LCP Copy*
2. Press the [OK] key
3. Select "All from LCP"
4. Press the [OK] key

The parameter settings stored in the LCP are now transferred to the frequency converter indicated by the progress bar. When 100% is reached, press [OK].

1.1.4. Parameter Set-Up

The frequency converter can be used for practically all assignments, thus offering a significant number of parameters. The series offers a choice between two programming modes - a Quick Menu mode and a Main Menu mode.
The latter provides access to all parameters. The former takes the user through a few parameters making it possible to **program the majority of HVAC applications**.
Regardless of the mode of programming, you can change a parameter both in the Quick Menu mode and in the Main Menu mode.

1.1.5. Quick Menu Mode

Parameter Data
The graphical display (GLCP) provides access to all parameters listed under the Quick Menus. The numeric display (NLCP) only provides access to the Quick Setup parameters. To set parameters using the [Quick Menu] button - enter or change parameter data or settings in accordance with the following procedure:

1. Press Quick Menu button
2. Use the [▴] and [▾] buttons to find the parameter you want to change
3. Press [OK]
4. Use [▴] and [▾] buttons to select the correct parameter setting
5. Press [OK]
6. To move to a different digit within a parameter setting, use the [◂] and [▸] buttons
7. Highlighted area indicates digit selected for change
8. Press [Cancel] button to disregard change, or press [OK] to accept change and enter the new setting

Example of Changing Parameter Data
Assume parameter *22-60, Broken Belt Function* is set to [Off]. However, you want to monitor the fan-belt condition - non- broken or broken - according to the folowing procedure:

1. Press Quick Menu key
2. Choose Function Setups with the [▾] button
3. Press [OK]
4. Choose Application Settings with the [▾] button
5. Press [OK]
6. Press [OK] again for Fan Functions
7. Choose Broken Belt Function by pressing [OK]
8. With [▾] button, choose [2] Trip

The frequency converter will now trip if a broken fan-belt is detected.

Select [My Personal Menu] to display only the parameters, which have been pre-selected and programmed as personal parameters. For example, an AHU or pump OEM may have pre-programmed these to be in My Personal Menu during factory commissioning to make on-site commissioning / fine tuning simpler. These parameters are selected in *par. 0-25 Personal Menu*. Up to 20 different parameters can be programmed in this menu.

If [No Operation] is selected in *par. Terminal 27 Digital Input*, no connection to +24 V on terminal 27 is necessary to enable start.
If [Coast Inverse] (factory default value) is selected in *par. Terminal 27 Digital Input*, a connection to +24V is necessary to enable start.

Select [Changes Made] to get information about:

- the last 10 changes. Use the up/down navigation keys to scroll between the last 10 changed parameters.

- the changes made since default setting.

Select [Loggings] to get information about the display line read-outs. The information is shown as graphs.
Only display parameters selected in par. 0-20 and par. 0-24 can be viewed. It is possible to store up to 120 samples in the memory for later reference.

Efficient Parameter Set-up for HVAC Applications

The parameters can easily be set up for the vast majority of the HVAC applications only by using the **[Quick Setup]** option.
After pressing [Quick Menu], the different areas in the Quick Menu are listed. See also illustration 6.1 below and tables Q3-1 to Q3-4 in the following *Function Setups* section.

Example of using the Quick Setup option
Assume you want to set the Ramp Down Time to 100 seconds!

1. Press [Quick Setup]. The first *par. 0-01 Language* in Quick Setup appears
2. Press [▾] repeatedly until *par. 3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time* appears with the default setting of 20 seconds
3. Press [OK]
4. Use the [◂] button to highlight the 3rd digit before the comma
5. Change '0' to '1' by using the [▴] button
6. Use the [▸] button to highlight the digit '2'
7. Change '2' to '0' with the [▾] button
8. Press [OK]

The new ramp-down time is now set to 100 seconds.
It is recommended to do the set-up in the order listed.

NB!
A complete description of the function is found in the parameter sections of these Operating Instructions.

Illustration 1.6: Quick Menu view.

The QUICK Setup menu gives access to the 12 most important setup parameters of the drive. After programming the drive will, in most cases be ready for operation. The 12 (see footnote) Quick Menu parameters are shown in the table below. A complete description of the function is given in the parameter sections of this manual.

1

Par.	Designation	[Units]
0-01	Language	
1-20	Motor Power	[kW]
1-21	Motor Power*	[HP]
1-22	Motor Voltage	[V]
1-23	Motor Frequency	[Hz]
1-24	Motor Current	[A]
1-25	Motor Nominal Speed	[RPM]
3-41	Ramp 1 Ramp up Time	[s]
3-42	Ramp 1 Ramp down Time	[s]
4-11	Motor Speed Low Limit	[RPM]
4-12	Motor Speed Low Limit*	[Hz]
4-13	Motor Speed High Limit	[RPM]
4-14	Motor Speed High Limit*	[Hz]
3-11	Jog Speed*	[Hz]
5-12	Terminal 27 Digital Input	
5-40	Function Relay	

Table 1.1: Quick Setup parameters

*The display showing depends on choices made in parameter 0-02 and 0-03. The default setting of parameters 0-02 and 0-03 depends on which region of the world the frequency converter is supplied to but can be re-programmed as required.

Parameters for Quick Setup function:

0-01 Language

Option:		Function:
		Defines the language to be used in the display. The frequency converter can be delivered with 4 different language packages. English and German are included in all packages. English cannot be erased or manipulated.
[0] *	English	Part of Language packages 1 - 4
[1]	German	Part of Language packages 1 - 4
[2]	French	Part of Language package 1
[3]	Danish	Part of Language package 1
[4]	Spanish	Part of Language package 1
[5]	Italian	Part of Language package 1
[6]	Swedish	Part of Language package 1
[7]	Dutch	Part of Language package 1
[10]	Chinese	Language package 2
[20]	Finnish	Part of Language package 1
[22]	English US	Part of Language package 4
[27]	Greek	Part of Language package 4
[28]	Portuguese	Part of Language package 4
[36]	Slovenian	Part of Language package 3
[39]	Korean	Part of Language package 2
[40]	Japanese	Part of Language package 2
[41]	Turkish	Part of Language package 4

[42]	Traditional Chinese	Part of Language package 2
[43]	Bulgarian	Part of Language package 3
[44]	Serbian	Part of Language package 3
[45]	Romanian	Part of Language package 3
[46]	Hungarian	Part of Language package 3
[47]	Czech	Part of Language package 3
[48]	Polish	Part of Language package 4
[49]	Russian	Part of Language package 3
[50]	Thai	Part of Language package 2
[51]	Bahasa Indonesian	Part of Language package 2

1-20 Motor Power [kW]

Range:		Function:
Size related*	[0.09 - 500 kW]	Enter the nominal motor power in kW according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. Depending on the choices made in *par. 0-03 Regional Settings*, either *par. 1-20 or par. 1-21 Motor Power* is made invisible.

1-21 Motor Power [HP]

Range:		Function:
Size related*	[0.09 - 500 HP]	Enter the nominal motor power in HP according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. Depending on the choices made in *par. 0-03 Regional Settings*, either *par. 1-20 or par. 1-21 Motor Power* is made invisible.

1-22 Motor Voltage

Range:		Function:
Size related*	[10 - 1000 V]	Enter the nominal motor voltage according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1

1-23 Motor Frequency		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[20 - 1000 Hz]	Select the motor frequency value from the motor nameplate data. For 87 Hz operation with 230/400 V motors, set the nameplate data for 230 V/50 Hz. Adapt par. 4-13 *Motor Speed High Limit [RPM)* and par. 3-03 *Maximum Reference* to the 87 Hz application.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-24 Motor Current		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[0.1 - 10000 A]	Enter the nominal motor current value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating motor torque, motor thermal protection etc.

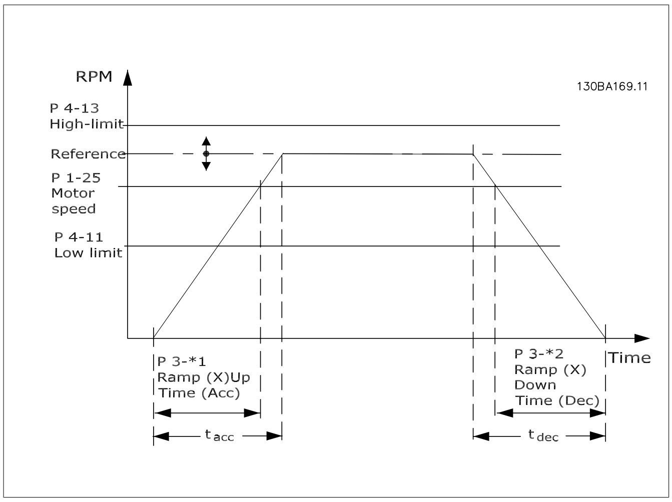
This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-25 Motor Nominal Speed		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[100 - 60,000 RPM]	Enter the nominal motor speed value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating automatic motor compensations.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[0 - 1000 Hz]	The jog speed is a fixed output speed at which the frequency converter is running when the jog function is activated. See also par. 3-80.

3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp up Time		
Range:		**Function:**
3 s*	[1 - 3600 s]	Enter the ramp-up time, i.e. the acceleration time from 0 RPM to the rated motor speed $n_{M,N}$ (par. 1-25). Choose a ramp-up time such that the output current does not exceed the current limit in par. 4-18 during ramping. See ramp-down time in par. 3-42. $par.3-41 = \frac{tacc \times nnorm[par.1-25]}{\Delta ref[rpm]}[s]$



3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time

Range:		**Function:**
3 s*	[1 - 3600 s]	Enter the ramp-down time, i.e. the deceleration time from the rated motor speed $n_{M,N}$ (par. 1-25) to 0 RPM. Choose a ramp-down time such that no over-voltage arises in the inverter due to regenerative operation of the motor, and such that the generated current does not exceed the current limit set in par. 4-18. See ramp-up time in par. 3-41.

$$par.3-42 = \frac{tdec \times nnorm\ [par.1-25]}{\Delta ref[rpm]}[s]$$

4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]

Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[0 - 60,000 RPM]	Enter the minimum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed Low Limit can be set to correspond to the manufacturer's recommended minimum motor speed. The Motor Speed Low Limit must not exceed the setting in par. 4-13 *Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]*.

4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]

Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[0 - 1000 Hz]	Enter the minimum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed Low Limit can be set to correspond to the minimum output frequency of the motor shaft. The Motor Speed Low Limit must not exceed the setting in par. 4-14 *Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]*.

1

4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]	
Range:	**Function:**
Size related* [0 - 60,000 RPM]	Enter the maximum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed High Limit can be set to correspond to the manufacturer's maximum rated motor speed. The Motor Speed High Limit must exceed the setting in par. 4-11 *Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]*. Only par. 4-11 or 4-12 will be displayed depending on other parameters set in the Main Menu and depending on default settings dependant on global geographical location.

NB!
The output frequency value of the frequency converter must not exceed a value higher than 1/10 of the switching frequency.

4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]	
Range:	**Function:**
Size related* [0 - 1000 Hz]	Enter the maximum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed High Limit can be set to correspond to the manufacturer's recommended maximum frequency of the motor shaft. The Motor Speed High Limit must exceed the setting in par. 4-12 *Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]*. Only par. 4-11 or 4-12 will be displayed depending on other parameters set in the Main Menu and depending on default settings dependant on global geographical location.

NB!
Max. output frequency cannot exceed 10% of the inverter switching frequency (par. 14-01).

1.1.6. Function Setups

The Function set-up provides quick and easy access to all parameters required for the majority of HVAC applications including most VAV and CAV supply and return fans, cooling tower fans, Primary, Secondary and Condenser Water Pumps and other pump, fan and compressor applications.

How to access Function Set-up - example

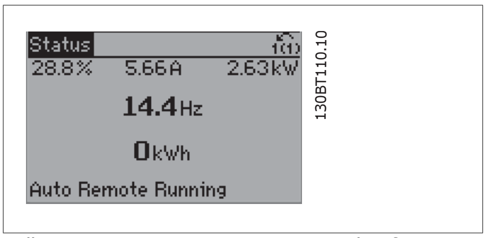


Illustration 1.7: Step 1: Turn on the frequency converter (yellow LED lights)

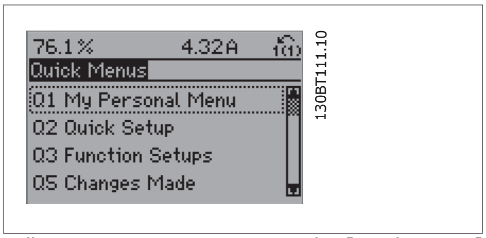


Illustration 1.8: Step 2: Press the [Quick Menus] button (Quick Menus choices appear).

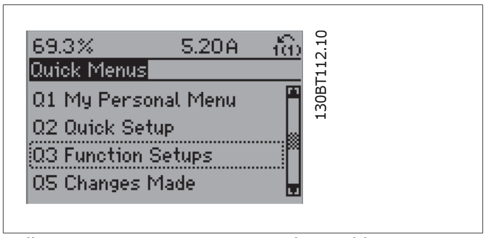


Illustration 1.9: Step 3: Use the up/down navigation keys to scroll down to Function Setups. Press [OK].

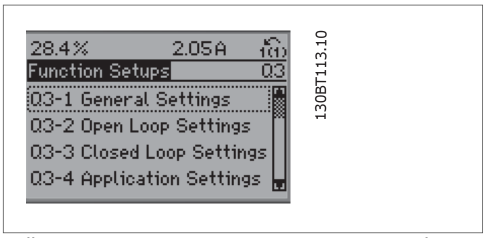


Illustration 1.10: Step 4: Function Setups choices appear. Choose 03-1 *General Settings*. Press [OK].

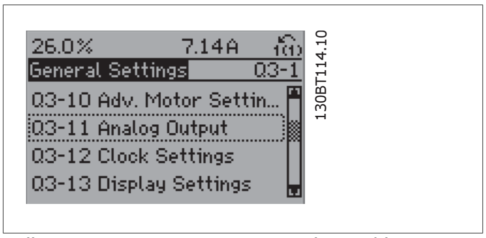


Illustration 1.11: Step 5: Use the up/down navigation keys to scroll down to i.e. 03-11 *Analog Outputs*. Press [OK].

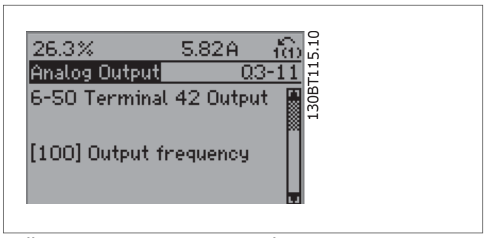


Illustration 1.12: Step 6: Choose parameter 6-50 *Terminal 42 Output*. Press [OK].

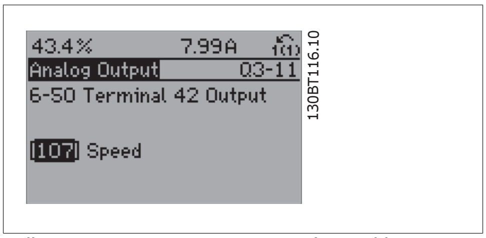


Illustration 1.13: Step 7: Use the up/down navigation keys to select between the different choices. Press [OK].

1

The Function Setup parameters are grouped in the following way:

Q3-1 General Settings

Q3-10 Adv. Motor Settings	Q3-11 Analog Output	Q3-12 Clock Settings	Q3-13 Display Settings
1-90 Motor Thermal Protection	6-50 Terminal 42 Output	0-70 Set date and time	0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small
1-93 Thermistor Source	6-51 Terminal 42 Output max. scale	0-71 Date format	0-21 Display Line 1.2 Small
1-29 Automatic Motor Adaption	6-52 Terminal 42 Output min. scale	0-72 Time format	0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small
14-01 Switching Frequency		0-74 DST/Summertime	0-23 Display Line 2 large
		0-76 DST/Summertime start	0-24 Display Line 3 large
		0-77 DST/Summertime end	0-37 Display Text 1
			0-38 Display Text 2
			0-39 Display Text 3

Q3-2 Open Loop Settings

Q3-20 Digital Reference	Q3-21 Analog Reference
3-02 Minimum reference	3-02 Minimum reference
3-03 Maximum reference	3-03 Maximum reference
3-10 Preset reference	6-10 Terminal 53 low voltage
5-13 Terminal 29 digital input	6-11 Terminal 53 high voltage
5-14 Terminal 32 digital input	6-14 Terminal 53 low ref/feedb. value
5-15 Terminal 33 digital input	6-15 Terminal 53 high ref/feedb. value

Q3-3 Closed Loop Settings

Q3-30 Single Zone Int. S.	Q3-31 Single Zone Ext. S	Q3-32 Multi Zone / Adv.
1-00 Configuration mode	1-00 Configuration mode	1-00 Configuration mode
20-12 Reference/feedb unit	20-12 Reference/feedback	20-12 Reference/feedb unit
3-02 Minimum reference	3-02 Minimum reference	3-02 Minimum reference
3-03 Maximum reference	3-03 Maximum reference	3-03 Maximum reference
6-24 Terminal 54 low ref/feedb value	6-10 Terminal 53 low voltage	3-15 Reference 1 source
6-25 Terminal 54 high ref/feedb value	6-11 Terminal 53 high voltage	3-16 Reference 2 source
6-26 Terminal 54 Filter time constant	6-14 Terminal 53 low ref/feedb. value	20-00 Feedback 1 source
6-27 Terminal 54 live zero	6-15 Terminal 53 high ref/feedb. value	20-01 Feedback 1 conversion
6-00 Live zero timeout time	6-24 Terminal 54 low ref/feedb value	20-03 Feedback 1 source
6-01 Live zero timeout function	6-25 Terminal 54 high ref/feedb value	20-04 Feedback 2 conversion
20-81 PID normal/inverse control	6-26 Terminal 54 Filter time constant	20-06 Feedback 3 source
20-82 PID start speed [RPM]	6-27 Terminal 54 live zero	20-07 Feed back 3 conversion
20-21 Setpoint 1	6-00 Live zero timeout time	6-10 Terminal 53 low voltage
20-93 PID proportional gain	6-01 Live zero timeout function	6-11 Terminal 53 high voltage
20-94 PID integral time	20-81 PID normal/inverse control	6-14 Terminal 53 low ref/feedb. value
	20-82 PID start speed [RPM]	20-93 PID proportional gain
		20-94 PID integral time
		4-56 Warning feedback low
		4-57 Warning feedback high
		20-20 Feedback function
		20-21 Setpoint 1
		20-22 Setpoint 2

1

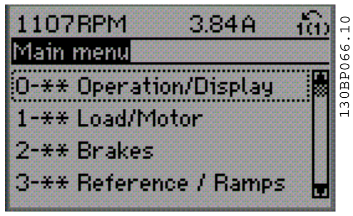
Q3-4 Application Settings		
Q3-40 Fan Functions	**Q3-41 Pump Functions**	**Q3-42 Compressor Functions**
22-60 Broken belt function	22-20 Low power auto setup	1-03 Torque characteristics
22-61 broken belt torque	22-21 Low power detection	1-71 Start delay
22-62 Broken belt delay	22-22 Low speed detection	22-75 Short cycle protection
4-64 Semi auto bypass setup	22-23 No-flow function	22-76 Interval between starts
1-03 Torque characteristics	22-24 No-flow delay	22-77 Minimum run time
22-22 Low speed detection	22-40 Minimum run time	5-01 Terminal 27 mode
22-23 No-flow function	22-41 Minimum sleep time	5-02 Terminal 29 mode
22-24 No-flow delay	22-42 Wake-up speed	5-12 Terminal 27 digital input
22-40 Minimum run time	22-26 Dry pump function	5-13 Terminal 29 digital input
22-41 Minimum sleep time	22-27 Dry pump delay	5-40 Function relay
22-42 Wake-up speed	1-03 Torque characteristics	1-73 Flying start
2-10 Brake function	1-73 Flying start	
2-17 Over-voltage control		
1-73 Flying start		
1-71 Start delay		
1-80 Function at stop		
2-00 DC hold/preheat		
4-10 Current motor speed direction		

See also *VLT® HVAC Drive Programming Guide* for a detailed description of the Function Setups parameter groups.

1

1.1.7. Main Menu Mode

Select the Main Menu mode by pressing the [Main Menu] key. The below read-out appears on the display.
The middle and bottom sections on the display show a list of parameter groups which can be chosen by toggling the up and down buttons.



Each parameter has a name and number which remain the same regardless of the programming mode. In the Main Menu mode, the parameters are divided into groups. The first digit of the parameter number (from the left) indicates the parameter group number.

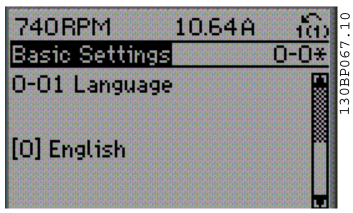
All parameters can be changed in the Main Menu. However, depending on the choice of configuration (par. 1-00), some parameters can be hidden.

1.1.8. Parameter Selection

In the Main Menu mode, the parameters are divided into groups. You select a parameter group by means of the navigation keys.
The following parameter groups are accessible:

Group no.	Parameter group:
0	Operation/Display
1	Load/Motor
2	Brakes
3	References/Ramps
4	Limits/Warnings
5	Digital In/Out
6	Analog In/Out
8	Comm. and Options
9	Profibus
10	CAN Fieldbus
11	LonWorks
13	Smart Logic
14	Special Functions
15	FC Information
16	Data Readouts
18	Data Readouts 2
20	Drive Closed Loop
21	Ext. Closed Loop
22	Application Functions
23	Time-based Functions
25	Cascade Controller
26	Analog I/O Option MCB 109

After selecting a parameter group, choose a parameter by means of the navigation keys.
The middle section on the display shows the parameter number and name as well as the selected parameter value.



1.1.9. Changing Data

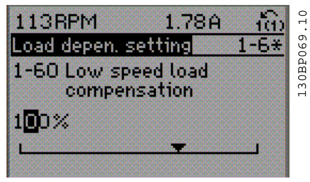
The procedure for changing data is the same whether you select a parameter in the Quick menu or the Main menu mode. Press [OK] to change the selected parameter.
The procedure for changing data depends on whether the selected parameter represents a numerical data value or a text value.

1.1.10. Changing a Text Value

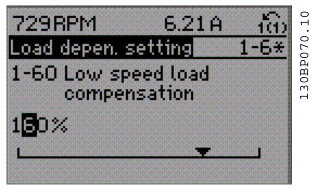
If the selected parameter is a text value, change the text value by means of the [▴] [▾] navigation keys.
The up key increases the value, and the down key decreases the value. Place the cursor on the value you want to save and press [OK].

1.1.11. Changing a Group of Numeric Data Values

If the chosen parameter represents a numeric data value, change the chosen data value by means of the [◂] [▸] navigation keys as well as the [▴] [▾] navigation keys. Use the [◂] [▸] navigation keys to move the cursor horizontally.



Use the [▴] [▾] navigation keys to change the data value. The up key enlarges the data value, and the down key reduces the data value. Place the cursor on the value you want to save and press [OK].



1.1.12. Changing a Data Value,Step-by-Step

Certain parameters can be changed step by step or infinitely variably. This applies to *Motor Power* (par. 1-20), *Motor Voltage* (par. 1-22) and *Motor Frequency* (par. 1-23).
The parameters are changed both as a group of numeric data values and as numeric data values infinitely variably.

1.1.13. Read-out and Programming of Indexed Parameters

Parameters are indexed when placed in a rolling stack.
Par. 15-30 to 15-33 contain a fault log which can be read out. Choose a parameter, press [OK], and use the up/down navigation keys to scroll through the value log.

Use par. 3-10 as another example:
Choose the parameter, press [OK], and use the up/down navigation keys keys to scroll through the indexed values. To change the parameter value, select the indexed value and press [OK]. Change the value by using the up/down keys. Press [OK] to accept the new setting. Press [CANCEL] to abort. Press [Back] to leave the parameter.

1

1.1.14. Initialisation to Default Settings

Initialise the frequency converter to default settings in two ways:

Recommended initialisation (via par. 14-22)

1. Select par. 14-22
2. Press [OK]
3. Select "Initialisation"
4. Press [OK]
5. Cut off the mains supply and wait until the display turns off.
6. Reconnect the mains supply - the frequency converter is now reset.
7. Change par. 14-22 back to *Normal Operation*.

NB!
Keeps parameters selected in *Personal Menu* with default factory setting.

Par. 14-22 initialises all except:

14-50	*RFI 1*
8-30	*Protocol*
8-31	*Address*
8-32	*Baud Rate*
8-35	*Minimum Response Delay*
8-36	*Max Response Delay*
8-37	*Max Inter-char Delay*
15-00 to 15-05	Operating data
15-20 to 15-22	Historic log
15-30 to 15-32	Fault log

Manual initialisation

1. Disconnect from mains and wait until the display turns off.
2a. Press [Status] - [Main Menu] - [OK] at the same time while power up for LCP 102, Graphical Display
2b. Press [Menu] while power up for LCP 101, Numerical Display
3. Release the keys after 5 s.
4. The frequency converter is now programmed according to default settings.

This procedure initialises all except:

15-00	*Operating Hours*
15-03	*Power-up's*
15-04	*Over temp's*
15-05	*Over volt's*

NB!
When you carry out manual initialisation, you also reset serial communication, RFI filter settings (par. 14-50) and fault log settings.
Removes parameters selected in *Personal Menu*.

NB!
After initialization and power cycling, the display will not show any information until after a couple of minutes.

2. Parameter Description

2.1. Parameter Selection

Parameters for VLT HVAC Drive FC 102 are grouped into various parameter groups for easy selection of the correct parameters for optimized operation of the frequency converter.
The vast majority of HVAC applications can be programmed using the Quick Menu button and selecting the parameters under Quick Setup and Function Setups.
Descriptions and default settings of parameters may be found under the section Parameter Lists at the back of this manual.

0-xx Operation/Display

1-xx Load/Motor

2-xx Brakes

3-xx Reference/Ramps

4-xx Limits/ Warnings

5-xx Digital In/Out

6-xx Analog In/Out

8-xx Comm. and Options

9-xx Profibus

10-xx CAN Fieldbus

11-xx LonWorks

13-xx Smart Logic

14-xx Special Functions

15-xx FC Information

16-xx Data Readouts

18-xx Data Readouts 2

20-xx FC Closed Loop

21-xx Ext. Closed Loop

22-xx Application Functions

23-xx Timed Actions

24-xx Fire Mode

25-xx Cascade Controller

26-xx Analog I/O Option MCB 109

2

2.2. Main Menu - Operation and Display - Group 0

2.2.1. 0-0* Operation / Display

Parameters related to the fundamental functions of the frequency converter, function of the LCP buttons and configuration of the LCP display.

2.2.2. 0-0* Basic Settings

Parameter group for basic frequency converter settings.

0-01 Language		
Option:		**Function:**
		Defines the language to be used in the display. The frequency converter can be delivered with 4 different language packages. English and German are included in all packages. English cannot be erased or manipulated.
[0] *	English	Part of Language packages 1 - 4
[1]	German	Part of Language packages 1 - 4
[2]	French	Part of Language package 1
[3]	Danish	Part of Language package 1
[4]	Spanish	Part of Language package 1
[5]	Italian	Part of Language package 1
[6]	Swedish	Part of Language package 1
[7]	Dutch	Part of Language package 1
[10]	Chinese	Language package 2
[20]	Finnish	Part of Language package 1
[22]	English US	Part of Language package 4
[27]	Greek	Part of Language package 4
[28]	Portuguese	Part of Language package 4
[36]	Slovenian	Part of Language package 3
[39]	Korean	Part of Language package 2
[40]	Japanese	Part of Language package 2
[41]	Turkish	Part of Language package 4
[42]	Traditional Chinese	Part of Language package 2
[43]	Bulgarian	Part of Language package 3
[44]	Serbian	Part of Language package 3
[45]	Romanian	Part of Language package 3
[46]	Hungarian	Part of Language package 3

2

[47]	Czech	Part of Language package 3
[48]	Polish	Part of Language package 4
[49]	Russian	Part of Language package 3
[50]	Thai	Part of Language package 2
[51]	Bahasa Indonesian	Part of Language package 2

0-02 Motor Speed Unit

Option:		Function:
		This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. The display showing depends on settings in parameter 0-02 and 0-03. The default setting of parameters 0-02 and 0-03 depends on which region of the world the frequency converter is supplied to, but can be re-programmed as required.

NB!
Changing the *Motor Speed Unit* will reset certain parameters to their initial value. It is recommended to select the motor speed unit first, before modifying other parameters.

[0] *	RPM	Selects display of motor speed variables and parameters (i.e. references, feedbacks and limits) in terms of motor speed (RPM).
[1]	Hz	Selects display of motor speed variables and parameters (i.e. references, feedbacks and limits) in terms of output frequency to the motor (Hz).

0-03 Regional Settings

Option:		Function:
		This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. The display showing depends on settings in parameter 0-02 and 0-03. The default setting of parameters 0-02 and 0-03 depends on which region of the world the frequency converter is supplied to but can be re-programmed as required.
[0] *	International	Sets par. 1-20 *Motor Power* units to [kW] and the default value of par. 1-23 *Motor Frequency* [50 Hz].
[1]	North America	Sets par. 1-21 *Motor Power* units to HP and the default value of par. 1-23 *Motor Frequency* to 60 Hz.

The setting not used is made invisible.

0-04 Operating State at Power-up (Hand)

Option:	Function:
	Select the operating mode upon reconnection of the frequency converter to mains voltage after power down when operating in Hand (local)mode.

[0] *	Resume	Resumes operation of the frequency converter maintaining the same local reference and the same start/stop condition (applied by [Hand On]/[Off] on the LCP or Hand Start via a digital input as before the frequency converter was powered down.
[1]	Forced stop, ref=old	Uses saved reference [1] to stop the frequency converter but at the same time retain in memory the local speed reference prior to power down. After mains voltage is reconnected and after receiving a start command (using the LCP [Hand On] button or Hand Start command via a digital input) the frequency converter restarts and operates at the retained speed reference.

2.2.3. 0-1* Set-up Operations

Define and control the individual parameter set-ups.
The frequency converter has four parameter setups that can be programmed independently of each other. This makes the frequency converter very flexible and able to meet the requirements of many different HVAC system control schemes often saving the cost of external control equipment. For example these can be used to program the frequency converter to operate according to one control scheme in one setup (e.g. daytime operation) and another control scheme in another setup (e.g. night set back). Alternatively they can be used by an AHU or packaged unit OEM to identically program all their factory fitted frequency converters for different equipment models within a range to have the same parameters and then during production/commissioning simply select a specific setup depending on which model within that range the frequency converter is installed on.
The active setup (i.e. the setup in which the frequency converter is currently operating) can be selected in parameter 0-10 and is displayed in the LCP. Using Multi set-up it is possible to switch between set-ups with the frequency converter running or stopped, via digital input or serial communication commands (e.g. for night set back). If it is necessary to change setups whilst running, ensure parameter 0-12 is programmed as required. For the majority of HVAC applications it will not be necessary to program parameter 0-12 even if change of set up whilst running is required, but for very complex applications, using the full flexibility of the multiple setups, it may be required. Using parameter 0-11 it is possible to edit parameters within any of the setups whilst continuing the frequency converter operation in its Active Setup which can be a different setup to that being edited. Using parameter 0-51 it is possible to copy parameter settings between the set-ups to enable quicker commissioning if similar parameter settings are required in different set-ups.

0-10 Active Set-up		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select the set-up in which the frequency converter is to operate. Use par. 0-51 *Set-up copy* to copy a set-up to one or all other set-ups. To avoid conflicting settings of the same parameter within two different set-ups, link the set-ups together using par. *0-12 This Set-up Linked to* . Stop the frequency converter before switching between set-ups where parameters marked 'not changeable during operation' have different values. Parameters which are 'not changeable during operation' are marked FALSE in the parameter lists in the section *Parameter Lists*
[0]	Factory setup	Cannot be changed. It contains the Danfoss data set, and can be used as a data source when returning the other set-ups to a known state.

[1] *	Set-up 1	*Set-up 1* [1] to *Set-up 4* [4] are the four separate parameter set-ups within which all parameters can be programmed.
[2]	Set-up 2	
[3]	Set-up 3	
[4]	Set-up 4	
[9]	Multi set-up	Is used for remote selection of set-ups using digital inputs and the serial communication port. This set-up uses the settings from par. 0-12 This option linked to.

0-11 Programming Set-up

Option:		Function:
		Select the set-up to be edited (i.e. programmed) during operation; either the active set-up or one of the inactive set-ups. The set-up number being edited is displayed in the LCP in (brackets).
[0]	Factory setup	cannot be edited but it is useful as a data source to return the other set-ups to a known state.
[1]	Set-up 1	*Set-up 1* [1] to *Set-up 4* [4] can be edited freely during operation, independently of the active set-up.
[2]	Set-up 2	
[3]	Set-up 3	
[4]	Set-up 4	
[9] *	Active Set-up	(i.e. the set-up in which the frequency converter is operating) can also be edited during operation. Editing parameters in the chosen setup would normally be done from the LCP but it is also possible from any of the serial communication ports.

0-12 This Set-up Linked to

Option: **Function:**

This parameter only needs to be programmed if changing set-ups is required whilst the motor is running. It ensures that parameters which are "not changeable during operation" have the same setting in all relevant set-ups.

To enable conflict-free changes from one set-up to another whilst the frequency converter is running, link set-ups containing parameters which are not changeable during operation. The link will ensure synchronising of the 'not changeable during operation' parameter values when moving from one set-up to another during operation. 'Not changeable during operation' parameters can be identified by the label FALSE in the parameter lists in the section *Parameter Lists*.

The par. 0-12 link set-up feature is used when Multi set-up in par. 0-10 *Active Set-up* is selected. Multi set-up can be used to move from one set-up to another during operation (i.e. while the motor is running).
Example:
Use Multi set-up to shift from Set-up 1 to Set-up 2 whilst the motor is running. Programme parameters in Set-up 1 first, then

ensure that Set-up 1 and Set-up 2 are synchronised (or 'linked'). Synchronisation can be performed in two ways:

1. Change the edit set-up to *Set-up 2* [2] in par. 0-11 *Edit Set-up* and set par. 0-12 *This Set-up Linked to* to *Set-up 1* [1]. This will start the linking (synchronising) process.

OR

2. While still in Set-up 1, using par. 0-50, copy Set-up 1 to Set-up 2. Then set par. 0-12 to *Set-up 2* [2]. This will start the linking process.

After the link is complete, par. 0-13 *Readout: Linked Set-ups* will read {1,2} to indicate that all 'not changeable during operation' parameters are now the same in Set-up 1 and Set-up 2. If there are changes to a 'not changeable during operation' parameter, e.g. par 1-30 *Stator Resistance (rs)*, in Set-up 2, they will also be changed automatically in Set-up 1. A switch between Set-up 1 and Set-up 2 during operation is now possible.

[1] *	Set-up 1
[2]	Set-up 2
[3]	Set-up 3
[4]	Set-up 4

0-13 Readout: Linked Set-ups

Array [5]

0*	[0 - 255]	View a list of all the set-ups linked by means of par. 0-12 *This Set-up Linked to*. The parameter has one index for each parameter set-up. The parameter value displayed for each index represents which setups are linked to that parameter setup.

Index	LCP value
0	{0}
1	{1,2}
2	{1,2}
3	{3}
4	{4}

Table 2.1: Example: Set-up 1 and Set-up 2 are linked

0-14 Readout: Prog. Set-ups / Channel

Range:		Function:
AAA.AA A.AAA*	[0 - FFF.FFF.FFF]	View the setting of par. 0-11 *Edit Set-up* for each of the four different communication channels. When the number is displayed in hex, as it is in the LCP, each number represents one channel. Numbers 1-4 represent a set-up number; 'F' means factory setting; and 'A' means active set-up. The channels are, from right to left: LCP, FC-bus, USB, HPFB1.5. Example: The number AAAAAA21h means that the FC bus selected Set-up 2 in par. 0-11, the LCP selected Set-up 1 and all others used the active set-up.

2.2.4. 0-2* LCP Display

Define the variables displayed in the Graphical Local Control Panel.

NB!
Please refer to parameters 0-37, 0-38 and 0-39 for information on how to write display texts

0-20 Display Line 1.1 Small

Option:		Function:
		Select a variable for display in line 1, left position.
[0]	None	No display value selected
[37]	Display Text 1	Present control word
[38]	Display Text 2	Enables an individual text string to be written, for display in the LCP or to be read via serial communication.
[39]	Display Text 3	Enables an individual text string to be written, for display in the LCP or to be read via serial communication.
[89]	Date and Time Readout	Displays the current date and time.
[953]	Profibus Warning Word	Displays Profibus communication warnings.
[1005]	Readout Transmit Error Counter	View the number of CAN control transmission errors since the last power-up.
[1006]	Readout Receive Error Counter	View the number of CAN control receipt errors since the last power-up.

[1007]	Readout Bus Off Counter	View the number of Bus Off events since the last power-up.
[1013]	Warning Parameter	View a DeviceNet-specific warning word. One separate bit is assigned to every warning.
[1115]	LON Warning Word	Shows the LON-specific warnings.
[1117]	XIF Revision	Shows the version of the external interface file of the Neuron C chip on the LON option.
[1118]	LON Works Revision	Shows the software version of the application program of the Neuron C chip on the LON option.
[1501]	Running Hours	View the number of running hours of the motor.
[1502]	kWh Counter	View the mains power consumption in kWh.
[1600]	Control Word	View the Control Word sent from the frequency converter via the serial communication port in hex code.
[1601]	Reference [Unit]	Total reference (sum of digital/analog/preset/bus/freeze ref./catch up and slow-down) in selected unit.
[1602] *	Reference %	Total reference (sum of digital/analog/preset/bus/freeze ref./catch up and slow-down) in percent.
[1603]	Status Word	Present status word
[1605]	Main Actual Value [%]	One or more warnings in a Hex code
[1609]	Custom Readout	View the user-defined readouts as defined in par. 0-30, 0-31 and 0-32.
[1610]	Power [kW]	Actual power consumed by the motor in kW.
[1611]	Power [hp]	Actual power consumed by the motor in HP.
[1612]	Motor Voltage	Voltage supplied to the motor.
[1613]	Motor Frequency	Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in Hz.
[1614]	Motor Current	Phase current of the motor measured as effective value.
[1615]	Frequency [%]	Motor frequency, i.e. the output frequency from the frequency converter in percent.
[1616]	Torque [Nm]	Present motor load as a percentage of the rated motor torque.
[1617]	Speed [RPM]	Speed in RPM (revolutions per minute) i.e. the motor shaft speed in closed loop based on the entered motor nameplate data, the output frequency and the load on the frequency converter.
[1618]	Motor Thermal	Thermal load on the motor, calculated by the ETR function. See also parameter group 1-9* Motor Temperature.
[1622]	Torque [%]	Shows the actual torque produced, in percentage.
[1630]	DC Link Voltage	Intermediate circuit voltage in the frequency converter.
[1632]	BrakeEnergy/s	Present brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. Stated as an instantaneous value.

[1633]	BrakeEnergy/2 min	Brake power transferred to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated continuously for the most recent 120 seconds.
[1634]	Heatsink Temp.	Present heat sink temperature of the frequency converter. The cut-out limit is 95 ±5 oC; cutting back in occurs at 70 ±5° C.
[1635]	Thermal Drive Load	Percentage load of the inverters
[1636]	Inv. Nom. Current	Nominal current of the frequency converter
[1637]	Inv. Max. Current	Maximum current of the frequency converter
[1638]	SL Control State	State of the event executed by the control
[1639]	Control Card Temp.	Temperature of the control card.
[1650]	External Reference	Sum of the external reference as a percentage, i.e. the sum of analog/pulse/bus.
[1652]	Feedback [Unit]	Reference value from programmed digital input(s).
[1653]	Digi Pot Reference	View the contribution of the digital potentiometer to the actual reference Feedback.
[1654]	Feedback 1 [Unit]	View the value of Feedback 1. See also par. 20-0*.
[1655]	Feedback 2 [Unit]	View the value of Feedback 2. See also par. 20-0*.
[1656]	Feedback 3 [Unit]	View the value of Feedback 3. See also par. 20-0*.
[1660]	Digital Input	Displays the status of the digital inputs. Signal low = 0; Signal high = 1. Regarding order, see par. 16-60. Bit 0 is at the extreme right.
[1661]	Terminal 53 Switch Setting	Setting of input terminal 53. Current = 0; Voltage = 1.
[1662]	Analog Input 53	Actual value at input 53 either as a reference or protection value.
[1663]	Terminal 54 Switch Setting	Setting of input terminal 54. Current = 0; Voltage = 1.
[1664]	Analog Input 54	Actual value at input 54 either as reference or protection value.
[1665]	Analog Output 42 [mA]	Actual value at output 42 in mA. Use par. 6-50 to select the variable to be represented by output 42.
[1666]	Digital Output [bin]	Binary value of all digital outputs.
[1667]	Freq. Input #29 [Hz]	Actual value of the frequency applied at terminal 29 as a pulse input.
[1668]	Freq. Input #33 [Hz]	Actual value of the frequency applied at terminal 33 as a pulse input.
[1669]	Pulse Output #27 [Hz]	Actual value of pulses applied to terminal 27 in digital output mode.
[1670]	Pulse Output #29 [Hz]	Actual value of pulses applied to terminal 29 in digital output mode.
[1671]	Relay Output [bin]	View the setting of all relays.
[1672]	Counter A	View the present value of Counter A.

[1673]	Counter B	View the present value of Counter B.
[1675]	Analog input X30/11	Actual value of the signal on input X30/11 (General Purpose I/O Card. Option)
[1676]	Analog input X30/12	Actual value of the signal on input X30/12 (General Purpose I/O Card. Optional)
[1677]	Analog output X30/8 [mA]	Actual value at output X30/8 (General Purpose I/O Card. Optional) Use Par. 6-60 to select the variable to be shown.
[1680]	Fieldbus CTW 1	Control word (CTW) received from the Bus Master.
[1682]	Fieldbus REF 1	Main reference value sent with control word via the serial communications network e.g. from the BMS, PLC or other master controller.
[1684]	Comm. Option STW	Extended fieldbus communication option status word.
[1685]	FC Port CTW 1	Control word (CTW) received from the Bus Master.
[1686]	FC Port REF 1	Status word (STW) sent to the Bus Master.
[1690]	Alarm Word	One or more alarms in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1691]	Alarm Word 2	One or more alarms in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1692]	Warning Word	One or more warnings in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1693]	Warning Word 2	One or more warnings in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1694]	Ext. Status Word	One or more status conditions in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1695]	Ext. Status Word 2	One or more status conditions in a Hex code (used for serial communications)
[1696]	Maintenance Word	The bits reflect the status for the programmed Preventive Maintenance Events in parameter group 23-1*
[1830]	Analog Input X42/1	Shows the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/1 on the Analog I/O card.
[1831]	Analog Input X42/3	Shows the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/3 on the Analog I/O card.
[1832]	Analog Input X42/5	Shows the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/5 on the Analog I/O card.
[1833]	Analog Out X42/7 [V]	Shows the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/7 on the Analog I/O card.
[1834]	Analog Out X42/9 [V]	Shows the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/9 on the Analog I/O card.
[1835]	Analog Out X42/11 [V]	Shows the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/11 on the Analog I/O card.
[2117]	Ext. 1 Reference [Unit]	The value of the reference for extended Closed Loop Controller 1

[2118]	Ext. 1 Feedback [Unit]	The value of the feedback signal for extended Closed Loop Controller 1
[2119]	Ext. 1 Output [%]	The value of the output from extended Closed Loop Controller 1
[2137]	Ext. 2 Reference [Unit]	The value of the reference for extended Closed Loop Controller 2
[2138]	Ext. 2 Feedback [Unit]	The value of the feedback signal for extended Closed Loop Controller 2
[2139]	Ext. 2 Output [%]	The value of the output from extended Closed Loop Controller 2
[2157]	Ext. 3 Reference [Unit]	The value of the reference for extended Closed Loop Controller 3
[2158]	Ext. 3 Feedback [Unit]	The value of the feedback signal for extended Closed Loop Controller 3
[2159]	Ext. Output [%]	The value of the output from extended Closed Loop Controller 3
[2230]	No-Flow Power	The calculated No Flow Power for the actual operating speed
[2580]	Cascade Status	Status for the operation of the Cascade Controller
[2581]	Pump Status	Status for the operation of each individual pump controlled by the Cascade Controller

NB!
Please consult the *VLT® HVAC Drive Programming Guide, MG.11.Cx.yy* for detailed information.

0-21 Display Line 1.2 Small

Option:	Function:
	Select a variable for display in line 1, middle position.
[1614] * Motor Current [A]	
	The options are the same as those listed for par. 0-20 *Display Line 1.1 Small*.

0-22 Display Line 1.3 Small

Option:	Function:
	Select a variable for display in line 1, right position.
[1610] * Power [kW]	
	The options are the same as those listed for par. 0-20 *Display Line 1.1 Small*.

0-23 Display Line 2 Large	
Option:	**Function:**
	Select a variable for display in line 2.
[1613] * Frequency [Hz]	
	The options are the same as those listed for par. 0-20 *Display Line 1.1 Small*.

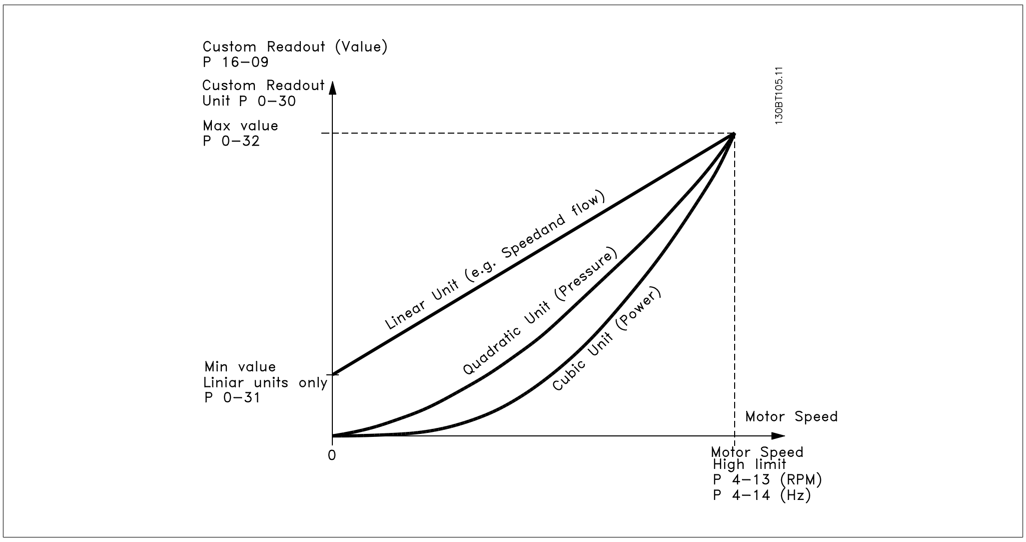
0-24 Display Line 3 Large	
Option:	**Function:**
	Select a variable for display in line 2.
[1502] * Counter [kWh]	
	The options are the same as those listed for par. 0-20 *Display Line 1.1 Small*.

0-25 My Personal Menu	
Array [20]	
[0 - 9999]	Define up to 50 parameters to appear in the Q1 Personal Menu, accessible via the [Quick Menu] key on the LCP. The parameters will be displayed in the Q1 Personal Menu in the order they are programmed into this array parameter. Delete parameters by setting the value to '0000'. For example, this can be used to provide quick, simple access to just one or up to 20 parameters which require changing on a regular basis (e.g. for plant maintenance reasons) or by an OEM to enable simple commissioning of their equipment.

2.2.5. LCP Custom Readout, Par. 0-3*

It is possible to customize the display elements for various purposes: *Custom Readout. Value proportional to speed (Linear, squared or cubed depending on unit selected in par. 0-30*Custom Readout Unit*) *Display Text. Text string stored in a parameter.

<u>Custom Readout</u>
The calculated value to be displayed is based on settings in par. 0-30,*Custom Readout Unit*, par. 0-31*Custom Readout Min Value*, (linear only), par. 0-32, *Custom Readout Max Value*, par. 4-13/4-14,*Motor Speed High Limit* and actual speed.



The relation will depend on the type of unit selected in par.0-30, Custom Readout Unit:

Unit Type	**Speed Relation**
Dimensionless	Linear
Speed	
Flow, volume	
Flow, mass	
Velocity	
Length	
Temperature	
Pressure	Quadratic
Power	Cubic

0-30 Custom Readout Unit

Option: **Function:**

Program a value to be shown in the display of the LCP. The value has a linear, squared or cubed relation to speed. This relation depends on the unit selected (see table above). The actual calculated value can be read in *Custom Readout*, par. 16-09, and/or shown in the display be selecting Custom Readout [16-09] in par. 0-20 – 0-24, Display Line X.X Small (large).

	Dimensionless:
[0]	None
[1] *	%
[5]	PPM
	Speed:
[10]	1/min
[11]	RPM
[12]	Pulse/s
	Flow, volume:
[20]	l/s
[21]	l/min
[22]	l/h

2

[23]	m^3/s
[24]	m^3/min
[25]	m^3/h
	Flow, mass:
[30]	kg/s
[31]	kg/min
[32]	kg/h
[33]	ton/min
[34]	ton/h
	Velocity:
[40]	m/s
[41]	m/min
	Length:
[45]	m
	Temperature:
[60]	° C
	Pressure:
[70]	mbar
[71]	bar
[72]	Pa
[73]	kPa
[74]	m WG
	Power:
[80]	kW
	Flow, volume:
[120]	GPM
[121]	gal/s
[122]	gal/min
[123]	gal/h
[124]	CFM
[125]	ft^3/s
[126]	ft^3/min
[127]	ft^3/h
	Flow, mass:
[130]	lb/s
[131]	lb/min
[132]	lb/h
	Velocity:
[140]	ft/s
[141]	ft/min
	Length:
[145]	ft
	Temperature:
[160]	° F
	Pressure:

[170]	psi
[171]	lb/in^2
[172]	in WG
[173]	ft WG
	Power:
[180]	HP

0-31 Custom Readout Min Value

Range:		Function:
0.00*	[0 - par. 32]	This parameter allows the choice of the min. value of the custom defined readout (occurs at zero speed). It is only possible to select a value different to 0 when selecting a linear unit in *Custom Readout Unit*, par. 0-30. For Quadratic and Cubic units the minimum value will be 0.

0-32 Custom Readout Max Value

Range:		Function:
100.00*	[Par. 0-31 - 999999.99]	This parameter sets the max value to be shown when the speed of the motor has reached the set value for *Motor Speed High Limit*, (par.4-13/4-14).

0-37 Display Text 1

Option: **Function:**

In this parameter it is possible to write an individual text string for display in the LCP or to be read via serial communication. If to be displayed permanently select Display Text 1 in par. 0-20, 0-21, 0-22, 0-23 or 0-24, *Display Line XXX*. Use the ▴ or ▾ buttons on the LCP to change a character. Use the ◂ and ▸ buttons to move the cursor. When a character is highlighted by the cursor, it can be changed. Use the ▴ or ▾ buttons on the LCP to change a character. A character can be inserted by placing the cursor between two characters and pressing ▴ or ▾.

0-38 Display Text 2

Option: **Function:**

In this parameter it is possible to write an individual text string for display in the LCP or to be read via serial communication. If to be displayed permanently select Display Text 2 in par. 0-20, 0-21, 0-22, 0-23 or 0-24, *Display Line XXX*. Use the ▴ or ▾ buttons on the LCP to change a character. Use the ◂ and ▸ buttons to move the cursor. When a character is highlighted by the cursor, this character can be changed. A character can be inserted by placing the cursor between two characters and pressing ▴ or ▾.

2

0-39 Display Text 3	
Option:	**Function:**
	In this parameter it is possible to write an individual text string for display in the LCP or to be read via serial communication. If to be displayed permanently select Display Text 3 in par. 0-20, 0-21, 0-22, 0-23 or 0-24, *Display Line XXX*. Use the ▲ or ▼ buttons on the LCP to change a character. Use the ◄ and ► buttons to move the cursor. When a character is highlighted by the cursor, this character can be changed. A character can be inserted by placing the cursor between two characters and pressing ▲ or ▼.

2.2.6. LCP Keypad, 0-4*

Enable, disable and password protect individual keys on the LCP keypad.

0-40 [Hand on] Key on LCP		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Disabled	No function
[1] *	Enabled	[Hand on] Key enabled
[2]	Password	Avoid unauthorized start in Hand mode. If par. 0-40 is included in the Quick Menu, then define the password in par. 0-65 *Quick Menu Password*. Otherwise define the password in par. 0-60 Main Menu Password.

0-41 [Off] Key on LCP		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Disabled	No function
[1] *	Enabled	[Off] Key is enabled
[2]	Password	Avoid unauthorized stop. If par. 0-41 is included in the Quick Menu, then define the password in par. 0-65 *Quick Menu Password*. Otherwise define the password in par. 0-60 Main Menu Password.

0-42 [Auto on] Key on LCP		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Disabled	No function
[1] *	Enabled	[Auto on] Key is enabled
[2]	Password	Avoid unauthorized start in Auto mode. If par. 0-42 is included in the Quick Menu, then define the password in par. 0-65 *Quick Menu Password*. Otherwise define the password in par. 0-60 Main Menu Password.

0-43 [Reset] Key on LCP		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Disabled	No function
[1] *	Enabled	[Reset] Key is enabled
[2]	Password	Avoid unauthorized resetting. If par. 0-43 is included in the Quick Menu, then define the password in par. 0-65 *Quick Menu Password*. Otherwise define the password in par. 0-60 Main Menu Password.

2.2.7. 0-5* Copy / Save

Copy parameter settings between set-ups and to/from the LCP.

0-50 LCP Copy		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	No copy	No function
[1]	All to LCP	Copies all parameters in all set-ups from the frequency converter memory to the LCP memory. For service purposes it is recommended to copy all parameters to the LCP after commissioning.
[2]	All from LCP	Copies all parameters in all set-ups from the LCP memory to the frequency converter memory.
[3]	Size indep. from LCP	Copies only the parameters that are independent of the motor size. The latter selection can be used to programme several frequency converters with the same function without disturbing motor data which are already set.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

0-51 Set-up Copy		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	No copy	No function
[1]	Copy to set-up 1	Copies all parameters in the present edit set-up (defined in par. 0-11 *Edit Set-up*) to Set-up 1.
[2]	Copy to set-up 2	Copies all parameters in the present edit set-up (defined in par. 0-11 *Edit Set-up*) to Set-up 2.
[3]	Copy to set-up 3	Copies all parameters in the present edit set-up (defined in par. 0-11 *Edit Set-up*) to Set-up 3.
[4]	Copy to set-up 4	Copies all parameters in the present edit set-up (defined in par. 0-11 *Edit Set-up*) to Set-up 4.
[9]	Copy to all	Copies the parameters in the present set-up over to each of the set-ups 1 to 4.

2

2.2.8. 0-6* Password

Define password access to menus.

0-60 Main Menu Password		
Option:		**Function:**
[100] *	-9999 - 9999	Define the password for access to the Main Menu via the [Main Menu] key. If par. 0-61 *Access to Main Menu w/o Password* is set to *Full access* [0], this parameter will be ignored.

0-61 Access to Main Menu w/o Password		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Full access	Disables password defined in par. 0-60 *Main Menu Password*.
[1]	Read only	Prevent unauthorized editing of Main Menu parameters.
[2]	No access	Prevent unauthorized viewing and editing of Main Menu parameters.
[3]	Bus: Read only	Read only functions for parameters on fieldbus and/ or FC standard bus.
[4]	Bus: No access	No access to parameters is allowed via fieldbus and/ or FC standard bus.
[5]	All: Read only	Read only function for parameters on LCP, fieldbus or FC standard bus.
[6]	All: No access	No access from LCP, fieldbus or FC standard bus is allowed.

If *Full access* [0] is selected then parameters
0-60, 0-65 and 0-66 will be ignored.

0-65 Personal Menu Password		
Range:		**Function:**
200*	[0 - 999]	Define the password for access to the Quick Menu via the [Quick Menu] key. If par. 0-66 *Access to Personal Menu w/o Password* is set to *Full access* [0], this parameter will be ignored.

0-66 Access to Personal Menu w/o Password		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Full access	Disables password defined in par. 0-65 *Personal Menu Password*.
[1]	Read only	Prevents unauthorized editing of Quick Menu parameters.
[2]	No access	Prevents unauthorized viewing and editing of Quick Menu parameters.

If par. 0-61 *Access to Main Menu w/o Password* is set to *Full access* [0] then this parameter will be ignored.

2

2.2.9. Clock Settings, 0-7*

Set the time and date of the internal clock. The internal clock can be used for e.g. Timed Actions, energy log, Trend Analysis, date/time stamps on alarms, Logged data and Preventive Maintenance.
It is possible to program the clock for Daylight Saving Time / summertime, weekly working days/ non-working days including 20 exceptions (holidays etc.). Although the clock settings can be set via the LCP, they can also be set along with timed actions and preventative maintenance functions using the MCT10 software tool.

NB!
The frequency converter has no back up of the clock function and the set date/time will reset to default (2000-01-01 00:00) after a power down unless a Real Time Clock module with back up is installed. If no module with back up is installed, it is recommended the clock function is only used if the frequency converter is integrated into the BMS using serial communications, with the BMS maintaining synchronization of control equipment clock times. In par. 0-79, *Clock Fault*, it is possible to program for a Warning in case clock has not been set properly, e.g. after a power down.

NB!
If mounting an Analog I/O MCB 109 option card, a battery back-up of the date and time is included.

0-70 Set Date and Time		
Range:		**Function:**
2000-01-01 00:00*	[2000-01-01 00:00 – 2099-12-01 23:59]	Sets the date and time of the internal clock. The format to be used is set in par. 0-71 and 0-72.

0-71 Date Format		
Option:		**Function:**
		Sets the date format to be used in the LCP.
[0]	YYYY-MM-DD	
[1] *	DD-MM-YYYY	
[2]	MM/DD/YYYY	

0-72 Time Format		
Option:		**Function:**
		Sets the time format to be used in the LCP.
[0] *	24 H	
[1]	12 H	

2.2.10. Time Zone Offset, 0-73

0-73 Time Zone Offset		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00*	[-12.00 - 13.00]	Sets the time zone offset to UTC, this is needed for automatic DST adjustment.

0-74 DST/Summertime		
Option:		**Function:**
		Choose how Daylight Saving Time/Summertime should be handled. For manual DST/Summertime enter the start date and end date in par. 0-76 and 0-77.
[0] *	OFF	
[2]	Manual	

0-76 DST/Summertime Start		
Range:		**Function:**
2000-01-01 00:00*	[2000-01-01 00:00 – 2099-12-31 23:59]	Sets the date and time when summertime/DST starts. The date is programmed in the format selected in par. 0-71.

0-77 DST/Summertime End		
Range:		**Function:**
2000-01-01 00:00*	[2000-01-01 00:00 – 2099-12-31 23:59]	Sets the date and time when summertime/DST ends. The date is programmed in the format selected in par. 0-71.

0-79 Clock Fault		
Option:		**Function:**
		Enables or disables the clock warning, when the clock has not been set or has been reset due to a power-down and no backup is installed.
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	

0-81 Working Days

Array with 7 elements [0]-[6] displayed below parameter number in display. Press OK and Step between elements by means of ▲ and ▼ buttons on the LCP.

		Set for each weekday if it is a working day or a non-working day. First element of the array is Monday. The working days are used for Timed Actions.
[0]	No	
[1] *	Yes	

0-82 Additional Working Days		
Array with 5 elements [0]-[4] displayed below parameter number in display. Press OK and Step between elements by means of ▲ and ▼ buttons on the LCP.		
0*	[0-4]	Defines dates for additional working days that normally would be non-working days according to par. 0-81 *Working Days*.

0-83 Additional Non-Working Days		
Array with 15 elements [0]-[14] displayed below parameter number in display. Press OK and Step between elements by means of ▲ and ▼ buttons on the LCP.		
0*	[0-14]	Defines dates for additional non-working days that normally would be working days according to par. 0-81 *Working Days*.

0-89 Date and Time Readout	
Option:	**Function:**
	Displays the current date and time. The date and time is updated continuously. The clock will not begin counting until a setting different from default has been made in par. 0-70.

2.3. Main Menu - Load and Motor - Group 1

2.3.1. General Settings, 1-0*

Define whether the frequency converter operates in open loop or closed loop.

1-00 Configuration Mode		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Open loop	Motor speed is determined by applying a speed reference or by setting desired speed when in Hand Mode. Open Loop is also used if the frequency converter is part of a closed loop control system based on an external PID controller providing a speed reference signal as output.
[3]	Closed loop	Motor Speed will be determined by a reference from the built-in PID controller varying the motor speed as part of a closed loop control process (e.g. constant pressure or flow). The PID controller must be configured in par. 20-**, Drive Closed Loop or via the Function Setups accessed by pressing the [Quick Menus] button.

This parameter can not be changed when motor is running.

NB!
When set for Closed Loop, the commands Reversing and Start Reversing will not reverse the direction of the motor.

1-03 Torque Characteristics

Option:		Function:
[0]	Compressor	
[1]	Variable torque	
[2]	Auto energy optim. compressor	
[3] *	Auto energy optim. VT	*Compressor* [0]: For speed control of screw and scroll compressors. Provides a voltage which is optimized for a constant torque load characteristic of the motor in the entire range down to 15 Hz. *Variable Torque* [1]: For speed control of centrifugal pumps and fans. Also to be used when controlling more than one motor from the same frequency converter (e.g. multiple condenser fans or cooling tower fans).Provides a voltage which is optimized for a squared torque load characteristic of the motor. *Auto Energy Optimization Compressor* [2]: For optimum energy efficient speed control of screw and scroll compressors. Provides a voltage which is optimized for a constant torque load characteristic of the motor in the entire range down to 15Hz but in addition the AEO feature will adapt the voltage exactly to the current load situation, thereby reducing energy consumption and audible noise from the motor. To obtain optimal performance, the motor power factor cos phi must be set correctly. This value is set in par. 14-43, Motor cos phi. The parameter has a default value which is automatically adjusted when the motor data is programmed. These settings will typically ensure optimum motor voltage but if the motor power factor cos phi requires tuning, an AMA function can be carried out using par. 1-29, Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA). It is very rarely necessary to adjust the motor power factor parameter manually. *Auto Energy Optimization VT* [3]: For optimum energy efficient speed control of centrifugal pumps and fans. Provides a voltage which is optimized for a squared torque load characteristic of the motor but in addition the AEO feature will adapt the voltage exactly to the current load situation, thereby reducing energy consumption and audible noise from the motor. To obtain optimal performance, the motor power factor cos phi must be set correctly. This value is set in par. 14-43, Motor cos phi. The parameter has a default value and is automatically adjusted when the motor data is programmed. These settings will typically ensure optimum motor voltage but if the motor power factor cos phi requires tuning, an AMA function can be carried out using par. 1-29, Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA). It is very rarely necessary to adjust the motor power factor parameter manually.

2

2.3.2. 1-2* Motor Data

Parameter group 1-2* comprises input data from the nameplate on the connected motor. Parameters in parameter group 1-2* cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

NB!
Changing the value of these parameters affects the setting of other parameters.

1-20 Motor Power [kW]		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[0.09 - 500 kW]	Enter the nominal motor power in kW according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. Depending on the choices made in *par. 0-03 Regional Settings*, either *par. 1-20 or par. 1-21 Motor Power* is made invisible.

1-21 Motor Power [HP]		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[0.09 - 500 HP]	Enter the nominal motor power in HP according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. Depending on the choices made in *par. 0-03 Regional Settings*, either *par. 1-20 or par. 1-21 Motor Power* is made invisible.

1-22 Motor Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[10 - 1000 V]	Enter the nominal motor voltage according to the motor nameplate data. The default value corresponds to the nominal rated output of the unit. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-23 Motor Frequency		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[20 - 1000 Hz]	Select the motor frequency value from the motor nameplate data. For 87 Hz operation with 230/400 V motors, set the nameplate data for 230 V/50 Hz. Adapt par. 4-13 *Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]* and par. 3-03 *Maximum Reference* to the 87 Hz application.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-24 Motor Current		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[0.1 - 10000 A]	Enter the nominal motor current value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating motor torque, motor thermal protection etc.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-25 Motor Nominal Speed		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[100 - 60,000 RPM]	Enter the nominal motor speed value from the motor nameplate data. This data is used for calculating automatic motor compensations.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-28 Motor Rotation Check		
Option:		**Function:**
		Following installation and connection of the motor, this function allows the correct motor rotation direction to be verified. Enabling this function overrides any bus commands or digital inputs, except External Interlock and Safe Stop (if included).
[0] *	Off	Motor Rotation Check is not active.
[1]	Enabled	Motor Rotation Check is enabled. Once enabled, Display shows: “Note! Motor may run in wrong direction”.

Pressing [OK], [Back] or [Cancel] will dismiss the message and display a new message: "Press [Hand On] to start the motor. Press [Cancel] to abort”. Pressing [Hand On] starts the motor at 5Hz in forward direction and the display shows: “Motor is running. Check if motor rotation direction is correct. Press [Off] to stop the motor”. Pressing [Off] stops the motor and resets the Motor Rotation Check parameter. If motor rotation direction is incorrect, two motor phase cables should be interchanged. Important:

> **!** Mains power must be removed before disconnecting motor phase cables.

1-29 Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)		
Option:		**Function:**
		The AMA function optimizes dynamic motor performance by automatically optimizing the advanced motor parameters (par. 1-30 to par. 1-35) while the motor is stationary.
[0] *	OFF	No function

[1]	Enable complete AMA	performs AMA of the stator resistance R_S, the rotor resistance R_r, the stator leakage reactance X_1, the rotor leakage reactance X_2 and the main reactance X_h.
[2]	Enable reduced AMA	performs a reduced AMA of the stator resistance R_s in the system only. Select this option if an LC filter is used between the frequency converter and the motor.

Activate the AMA function by pressing [Hand on] after selecting [1] or [2]. See also the section *Automatic Motor Adaptation*. After a normal sequence, the display will read: "Press [OK] to finish AMA". After pressing the [OK] key the frequency converter is ready for operation.
Note:

- For the best adaptation of the frequency converter, run AMA on a cold motor.
- AMA cannot be performed while the motor is spinning.

NB!
It is important to set motor par. 1-2* Motor Data correctly, since these form part of the AMA algorithm. An AMA must be performed to achieve optimum dynamic motor performance. It may take up to 10 min, depending on the power rating of the motor.

NB!
Avoid generating external torque during AMA.

NB!
If one of the settings in par. 1-2* Motor Data is changed, par. 1-30 to 1-39, the advanced motor parameters, will return to default setting.
This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

See section *Automatic Motor Adaptation* - application example.

2.3.3. 1-3* Adv. Motor Data

Parameters for advanced motor data. The motor data in par. 1-30 - par. 1-39 must match the relevant motor in order to run the motor optimally. The default settings are figures based on common motor parameter values from normal standard motors. If the motor parameters are not set correctly, a malfunction of the frequency converter system may occur. If the motor data is not known, running an AMA (Automatic Motor Adaptation) is recommended. See the *Automatic Motor Adaptation* section. The AMA sequence will adjust all motor parameters except the moment of inertia of the rotor and the iron loss resistance (par. 1-36).
Parameters 1-3* and 1-4* cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

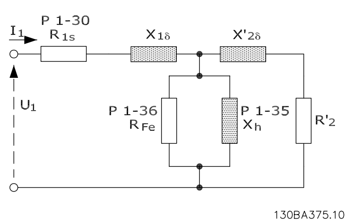


Illustration 2.1: **Motor equivalent diagram for an asynchronous motor**

2

1-30 Stator Resistance (Rs)

Range:		Function:
Depending on motor data!	[Ohm]	Set the stator resistance value. Enter the value from a motor data sheet or perform an AMA on a cold motor. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-35 Main Reactance (Xh)

Range:		Function:
Depending on motor data.	[Ohm]	Set the main reactance of the motor using one of these methods: 1. Run an AMA on a cold motor. The frequency converter will measure the value from the motor. 2. Enter the X_h value manually. Obtain the value from the motor supplier. 3. Use the X_h default setting. The frequency converter establishes the setting on the basis of the motor name plate data.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-36 Iron Loss Resistance (Rfe)

Range:		Function:
M-TYPE*	[1 - 10.000 Ω]	Enter the equivalent iron loss resistance (R_{Fe}) value to compensate for iron losses in the motor. The R_{Fe} value cannot be found by performing an AMA. The R_{Fe} value is especially important in torque control applications. If R_{Fe} is unknown, leave par. 1-36 on default setting.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

1-39 Motor Poles

Range:		Function:
4-polemotor*	[Value 2 - 100 poles]	Enter the number of motor poles.

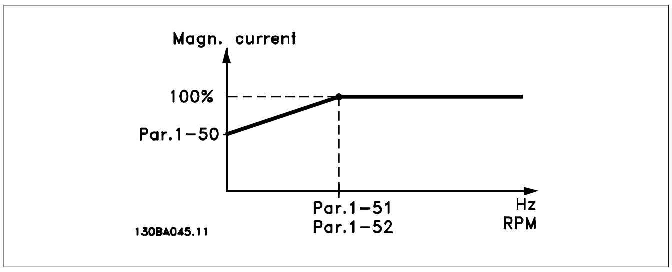
Poles	$\sim n_n$@ 50 Hz	$\sim n_n$@60 Hz
2	2700 - 2880	3250 - 3460
4	1350 - 1450	1625 - 1730
6	700 - 960	840 - 1153

The table shows the number of poles for normal speed ranges of various motor types. Define motors designed for other frequencies separately. The motor pole value is always an even number, because it refers to the total number of poles, not pairs of poles. The frequency converter creates the initial setting of par. 1-39 based on par. 1-23 *Motor Frequency* and par. 1-25 *Motor Nominal Speed*.
This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

2.3.4. 1-5* Load Indep. Setting

Parameters for setting the load-independent motor settings.

1-50 Motor Magnetisation at Zero Speed		
Range:		**Function:**
100%	[0 - 300 %]	Use this par. along with par. 1-51 *Min Speed Normal Magnetising [RPM]* to obtain a different thermal load on the motor when running at low speed. Enter a value which is a percentage of the rated magnetizing current. If the setting is too low, the torque on the motor shaft may be reduced.



1-51 Min Speed Normal Magnetising [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
15 RPM*	[10 - 300 RPM]	Set the required speed for normal magnetising current. If the speed is set lower than the motor slip speed, par. 1-50 *Motor Magnetisation at Zero Speed* and par. 1-51 are of no significance. Use this par. along with par. 1-50. See drawing for par. 1-50.

1-52 Min Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz]		
Range:		**Function:**
0.5 Hz*	[0.3 - 10 Hz]	Set the required frequency for normal magnetising current. If the frequency is set lower than the motor slip frequency, par. 1-50 *Motor Magnetisation at Zero Speed* and par. 1-51 *Min Speed Normal Magnetising [RPM]*. are inactive. Use this par. along with par. 1-50. See drawing for par. 1-50.

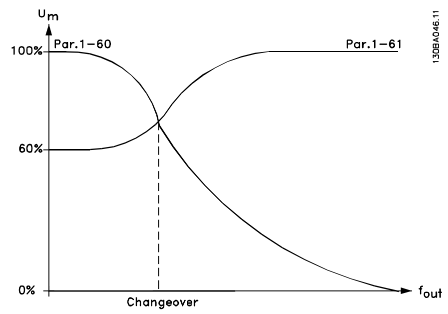
2.3.5. 1-6* Load Depend. Setting

Parameters for adjusting the load-dependent motor settings.

1-60 Low Speed Load Compensation		
Range:		**Function:**
100%*	[0 - 300%]	Enter the % value to compensate voltage in relation to load when the motor is running at low speed and obtain the optimum U/f characteristic. The motor size determines the frequency range within which this parameter is active.

2

Motor size	Change over
0.25 kW - 7.5 kW	< 10 Hz
11 kW - 45 kW	< 5 Hz
55 kW - 550 kW	< 3-4 Hz



1-61 High Speed Load Compensation

Range:

100%* [0 - 300%]

Function:

Enter the % value to compensate voltage in relation to load when the motor is running at high speed and obtain the optimum U/f characteristic. The motor size determines the frequency range within which this parameter is active.

Motor size	Change-over
0.25 kW - 7.5 kW	> 10 Hz
11 kW - 45 kW	< 5 Hz
55 kW - 550 kW	< 3-4 Hz

1-62 Slip Compensation

Range:

0%* [-500 - 500 %]

Function:

Enter the % value for slip compensation, to compensate for tolerances in the value of $n_{M,N}$. Slip compensation is calculated automatically, i.e. on the basis of the rated motor speed $n_{M,N}$.

1-63 Slip Compensation Time Constant

Range:

0.10s* [0.05 - 5.00 s]

Function:

Enter the slip compensation reaction speed. A high value results in slow reaction, and a low value results in quick reaction. If low-frequency resonance problems arise, use a longer time setting.

1-64 Resonance Dampening

Range:

100% * [0 - 500 %]

Function:

Enter the resonance dampening value. Set par. 1-64 and par. 1-65 *Resonance Dampening Time Constant* to help eliminate high-frequency resonance problems. To reduce resonance oscillation, increase the value of par. 1-64.

2

1-65 Resonance Dampening Time Constant		
Range:		**Function:**
5 msec.*	[5 - 50 msec.]	Set par. 1-64 *Resonance Dampening* and par. 1-65 to help eliminate high-frequency resonance problems. Enter the time constant that provides the best dampening.

2.3.6. 1-7* Start Adjustments

Parameters for setting special motor start features.

1-71 Start Delay		
Range:		**Function:**
0.0s*	[0.0 - 120.0 s]	The function selected in par. 1-80 *Function at Stop* is active in the delay period. Enter the time delay required before commencing acceleration.

1-73 Flying Start		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	This function makes it possible to catch a motor which is spinning freely due to a mains drop-out. Select *Disable* [0] if this function is not required. Select *Enable* [1] to enable the frequency converter to "catch" and control a spinning motor. When par. 1-73 is enabled, par. 1-71 *Start Delay* has no function. Search direction for flying start is linked to the setting in par. 4-10, Motor Speed Direction. *Clockwise* [0]: Flying start search in clockwise direction. If not successful, a DC brake is carried out. *Both Directions* [2]: The flying start will first make a search in the direction determined by the last reference (direction). If not finding the speed it will make a search in the other direction. If not successful, a DC brake will be activated in the time set in par. 2-02, Braking Time. Start will then take place from 0 Hz.

2.3.7. 1-8* Stop Adjustments

Parameters for setting special stop features for the motor.

1-80 Function at Stop		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select the frequency converter function after a stop command or after the speed is ramped down to the settings in par. 1-81 *Min Speed for Function at Stop [RPM]*.
[0] *	Coast	Leaves motor in free mode.
[1] *	DC hold/Preheat	Energizes motor with a DC holding current (see par. 2-00).

2

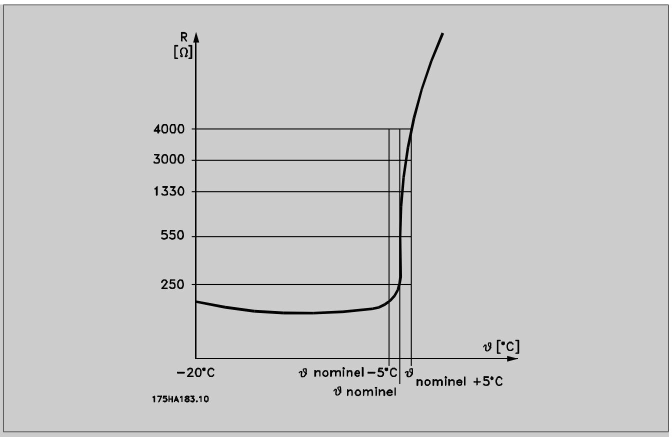
1-81 Min Speed for Function at Stop [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
3 RPM*	[0 - 600 RPM]	Set the speed at which to activate par. 1-80 *Function at stop*.

1-82 Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]		
Range:		**Function:**
0.0 Hz*	[0.0 - 500 Hz]	Set the output frequency at which to activate par. 1-80 *Function at stop*.

2.3.8. 1-9* Motor Temperature

Parameters for setting the temperature protection features for the motor.

1-90 Motor Thermal Protection		
Option:		**Function:**
		The frequency converter determines the motor temperature for motor protection in two different ways: • Via a thermistor sensor connected to one of the analog or digital inputs (par. 1-93 *Thermistor Source*). • Via calculation (ETR = Electronic Thermal Relay) of the thermal load, based on the actual load and time. The calculated thermal load is compared with the rated motor current $I_{M,N}$ and the rated motor frequency $f_{M,N}$. The calculations estimate the need for a lower load at lower speed due to less cooling from the fan incorporated in the motor.
[0]	No protection	If the motor is continuously overloaded and no warning or trip of frequency converter is wanted.
[1]	Thermistor warning	Activates a warning when the connected thermistor in the motor reacts in the event of motor over-temperature.
[2]	Thermistor trip	Stops (trips) the frequency converter when the connected thermistor in the motor reacts in the event of motor over-temperature.

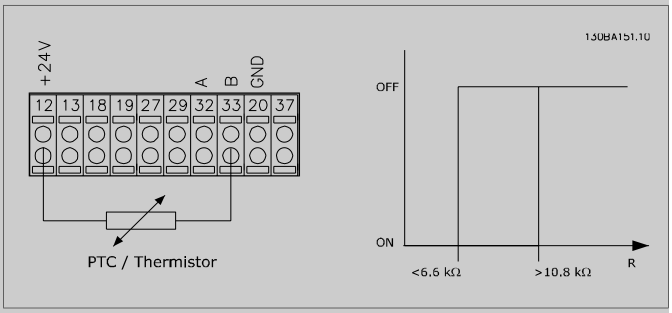


The thermistor cut-out value is > 3 kΩ.

Integrate a thermistor (PTC sensor) in the motor for winding protection.

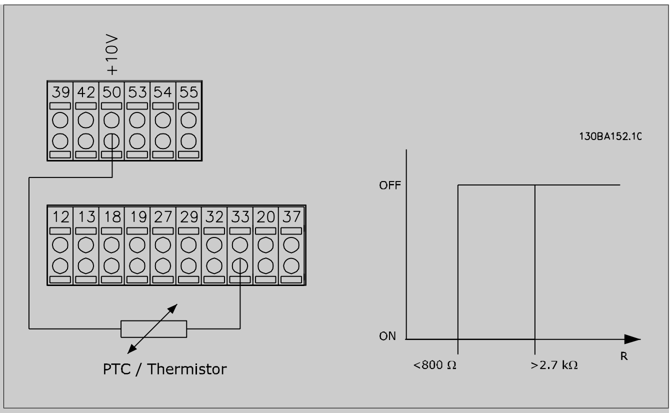
Motor protection can be implemented using a range of techniques: PTC sensor in motor windings; mechanical thermal switch (Klixon type); or Electronic Thermal Relay (ETR).

Using a digital input and 24 V as power supply:
Example: The frequency converter trips when the motor temperature is too high.
Parameter set-up:
Set Par. 1-90 *Motor Thermal Protection* to *Thermistor Trip* [2]
Set Par. 1-93 *Thermistor Source* to *Digital Input 33* [6]

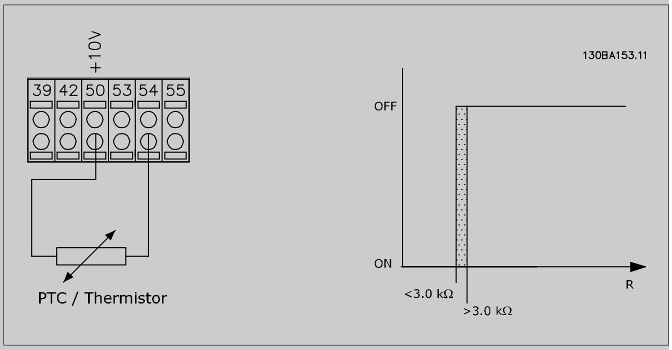


Using a digital input and 10 V as power supply:
Example: The frequency converter trips when the motor temperature is too high.
Parameter set-up:
Set Par. 1-90 *Motor Thermal Protection* to *Thermistor Trip* [2]
Set Par. 1-93 *Thermistor Source* to *Digital Input 33* [6]

2



Using an analog input and 10 V as power supply:
Example: The frequency converter trips when the motor temperature is too high.
Parameter set-up:
Set Par. 1-90 *Motor Thermal Protection* to *Thermistor Trip* [2]
Set Par. 1-93 *Thermistor Source* to *Analog Input 54* [2]
Do not select a reference source.



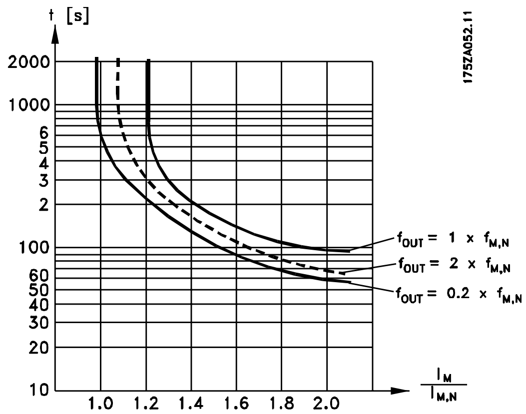
Input Digital/analog	**Supply Voltage** Volt	**Threshold** Cut-out Values
Digital	24 V	< 6.6 kΩ - > 10.8 kΩ
Digital	10 V	< 800Ω - > 2.7 kΩ
Analog	10 V	< 3.0 kΩ - > 3.0 kΩ

NB!
Check that the chosen supply voltage follows the specification of the used thermistor element.

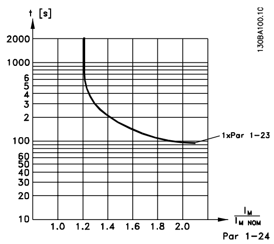
[3]	ETR warning 1	*ETR Warning 1-4*, activate a warning on the display when the motor is overloaded.
[4] *	ETR trip 1	*ETR Trip 1-4* trip the frequency converter when the motor is overloaded. Programme a warning signal via one of the digital outputs. The signal appears in the event of a warning and if the frequency converter trips (thermal warning).
[5]	ETR warning 2	See [3]
[6]	ETR trip 2	See [4]

[7]	ETR warning 3	See [3]
[8]	ETR trip 3	See [4]
[9]	ETR warning 4	See [3]
[10]	ETR trip 4	See [4]

ETR (Electronic Thermal Relay) functions 1-4 will calculate the load when the set-up where they were selected is active. For example ETR starts calculating when setup 3 is selected. For the North American market: The ETR functions provide class 20 motor overload protection in accordance with NEC.



1-91 Motor External Fan		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	No	No external fan is required, i.e. the motor is derated at low speed.
[1]	Yes	Applies an external motor fan (external ventilation), so no derating of the motor is required at low speed. The graph below is followed if the motor current is lower than nominal motor current (see par. 1-24). If the motor current exceeds nominal current, the operation time still decreases as if no fan were installed.



1-93 Thermistor Source	
Option:	**Function:**
	Select the input to which the thermistor (PTC sensor) should be connected. An analog input option [1] or [2] cannot be selected if the analog input is already in use as a reference source (selected in par. 3-15 *Reference Source* 1, 3-16 *Reference Source* 2 or 3-17 Reference Source 3). This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.
[0] *	None
[1]	Analog input 53
[2]	Analog input 54
[3]	Digital input 18
[4]	Digital input 19
[5]	Digital input 32
[6]	Digital input 33

2.4. Main Menu - Brakes - Group 2

2.4.1. 2-0* DC-Brakes

Parameter group for configuring the DC brake and DC hold functions.

2-00 DC Hold Current/Preheat Current		
Range:		**Function:**
50 %*	[0 - 100%]	Enter a value for holding current as a percentage of the rated motor current $I_{M,N}$ set in par. 1-24 Motor Current. 100% DC holding current corresponds to $I_{M,N}$. This parameter holds the motor function (holding torque) or pre-heats the motor. This parameter is active if *DC hold* is selected in par. 1-80 *Function at Stop*.

NB!
The maximum value depends on the rated motor current.
NB!
Avoid 100 % current for too long. It may damage the motor.

2-01 DC Brake Current		
Range:		**Function:**
50%*	[0 - 100 %]	Enter a value for current as a percentage of the rated motor current $I_{M,N}$, see par. 1-24 *Motor Current*. 100% DC braking current corresponds to $I_{M,N}$. DC brake current is applied on a stop command, when the speed is lower than the limit set in par. 2-03 *DC Brake Cut In Speed*; when the DC Brake Inverse function is active; or via the serial

communication port. The braking current is active during the time period set in par. 2-02 *DC Braking Time*.

NB!
The maximum value depends on the rated motor current.
NB!
Avoid 100 % current for too long. It may damage the motor.

2-02 DC Braking Time		
Range:		**Function:**
10.0s.*	[0.0 - 60.0 s.]	Set the duration of the DC braking current set in par. 2-01, once activated.

2-03 DC Brake Cut In Speed		
Range:		**Function:**
0 RPM*	[0 - par. 4-13 RPM]	Set the DC brake cut-in speed for activation of the DC braking current set in par. 2-01, upon a stop command.

2.4.2. 2-1* Brake Energy Funct.

Parameter group for selecting dynamic braking parameters.

2-10 Brake Function		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Off	No brake resistor installed.
[1]	Resistor brake	Brake resistor incorporated in the system, for dissipation of surplus brake energy as heat. Connecting a brake resistor allows a higher DC link voltage during braking (generating operation). The Resistor brake function is only active in frequency converters with an integral dynamic brake.

2-11 Brake Resistor (ohm)		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related	[Ohm]	Set the brake resistor value in Ohms. This value is used for monitoring the power to the brake resistor in par. 2-13 *Brake Power Monitoring*. This parameter is only active in frequency converters with an integral dynamic brake.

2-12 Brake Power Limit(kW)		
Range:		**Function:**
kW*	[0.001 - Variable Limit kW]	Set the monitoring limit of the brake power transmitted to the resistor. The monitoring limit is a product of the maximum duty cycle (120 sec.) and the maximum power of the brake resistor at that duty cycle. See the formula below.

2

For 200 - 240 V units:

$$P_{resistor} = \frac{390^2 \times dutytime}{R \times 120}$$

For 380 - 480 V units:

$$P_{resistor} = \frac{778^2 \times dutytime}{R \times 120}$$

For 525 - 600 V units:

$$P_{resistor} = \frac{943^2 \times dutytime}{R \times 120}$$

This parameter is only active in frequency converters with an integral dynamic brake.

2-13 Brake Power Monitoring

Option:		Function:
		This parameter is only active in frequency converters with an integral dynamic brake. This parameter enables monitoring of the power to the brake resistor. The power is calculated on the basis of the resistance (par. 2-11 *Brake Resistor* (Ohm)), the DC link voltage, and the resistor duty time.
[0] *	Off	No brake power monitoring is required.
[1]	Warning	Activates a warning on the display when the power transmitted over 120 s exceeds 100% of the monitoring limit (par. 2-12 *Brake Power Limit (kW)*). The warning disappears when the transmitted power falls below 80% of the monitoring limit.
[2]	Trip	Trips the frequency converter and displays an alarm when the calculated power exceeds 100% of the monitoring limit.
[3]	Warning and Trip	Activates both of the above, including warning, trip and alarm.

If power monitoring is set to *Off* [0] or *Warning* [1], the brake function remains active, even if the monitoring limit is exceeded. This may lead to thermal overload of the resistor. It is also possible to generate a warning via a relay/digital outputs. The measuring accuracy of the power monitoring depends on the accuracy of the resistance of the resistor (better than ± 20%).

2-15 Brake Check

Option:	Function:
	Select type of test and monitoring function to check the connection to the brake resistor, or whether a brake resistor is present, and then display a warning or an alarm in the event of a fault. The brake resistor disconnection function is tested during power-up. However the brake IGBT test is performed when there is no braking. A warning or trip disconnects the brake function. The testing sequence is as follows: 1. The DC link ripple amplitude is measured for 300 ms without braking.

2. The DC link ripple amplitude is measured for 300 ms with the brake turned on.
3. If the DC link ripple amplitude while braking is lower than the DC link ripple amplitude before braking + 1 %. Brake check failed, return a warning or alarm.
4. If the DC link ripple amplitude while braking is higher than the DC link ripple amplitude before braking + 1 %. Brake check OK.

[0] *	Off	Monitors brake resistor and brake IGBT for a short-circuit during operation. If a short-circuit occurs, a warning appears.
[1]	Warning	Monitors brake resistor and brake IGBT for a short-circuit, and to run a test for brake resistor disconnection during power-up
[2]	Trip	Monitors for a short-circuit or disconnection of the brake resistor, or a short-circuit of the brake IGBT. If a fault occurs the frequency converter cuts out while displaying an alarm (trip locked).
[3]	Stop and Trip	Monitors for a short-circuit or disconnection of the brake resistor, or a short-circuit of the brake IGBT. If a fault occurs the frequency converter ramps down to coast and then trips. A trip lock alarm is displayed.

NB!
NB!: Remove a warning arising in connection with *Off* [0] or *Warning* [1] by cycling the mains supply. The fault must be corrected first. For *Off* [0] or *Warning* [1], the frequency converter keeps running even if a fault is located.

2-17 Over-voltage Control		
Option:		**Function:**
		Over-voltage control (OVC) reduces the risk of the frequency converter tripping due to an over voltage on the DC link caused by generative power from the load.
[0]	Disabled	No OVC required.
[2] *	Enabled	Activates OVC.

NB!
The ramp time is automatically adjusted to avoid tripping of the frequency converter.

2

2.5. Main Menu - Reference/Ramps - Group 3

2.5.1. 3-0* Reference Limits

Parameters for setting the reference unit, limits and ranges.

3-02 Minimum Reference		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 Unit*	[-100000.000 – par. 3-03]	Enter the Minimum Reference. The Minimum Reference is the lowest value obtainable by summing all references.

3-03 Maximum Reference		
Option:		**Function:**
[0.000 Unit] *	Par. 3-02 - 100000.000	Enter the Maximum Reference. The Maximum Reference is the highest value obtainable by summing all references.

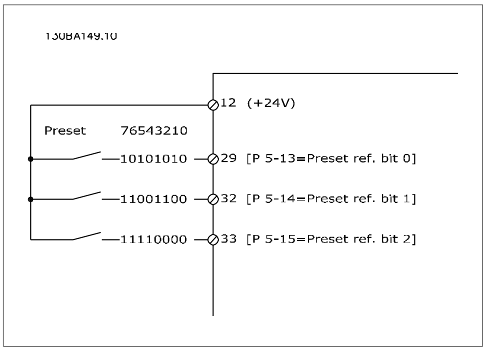
3-04 Reference Function		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Sum	Sums both external and preset reference sources.
[1]	External/Preset	Use either the preset or the external reference source.

Shift between external and preset via a command on a digital input.

2.5.2. 3-1* References

Parameters for setting up the reference sources.
Select the preset reference(s). *Select Preset ref. bit 0 / 1 / 2* [16], [17] or [18] for the corresponding digital inputs in parameter group 5.1* *Digital Inputs*.

3-10 Preset Reference		
Array [8]		
0.00%*	[-100.00 - 100.00 %]	Enter up to eight different preset references (0-7) in this parameter, using array programming. The preset reference is stated as a percentage of the value Ref_{MAX} (par. 3-03 *Maximum Reference*) or as a percentage of the other external references. If a Ref_{MIN} different from 0 (Par. 3-02 *Minimum Reference*) is programmed, the preset reference is calculated as a percentage of the full reference range, i.e. on the basis of the difference between Ref_{MAX} and Ref_{MIN}. Afterwards, the value is added to Ref_{MIN}. When using preset references, select Preset ref. bit 0 / 1 / 2 [16], [17] or [18] for the corresponding digital inputs in parameter group 5.1* Digital Inputs.



3-11 Jog Speed [Hz]

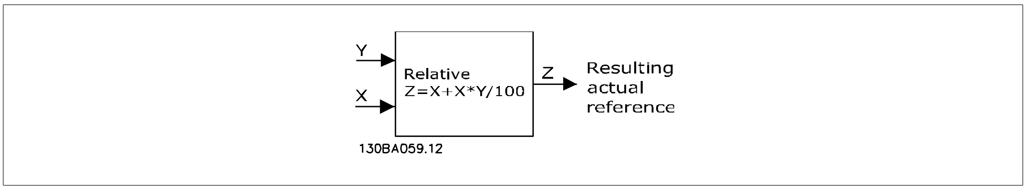
Range:		Function:
Size related*	[0 - 1000 Hz]	The jog speed is a fixed output speed at which the frequency converter is running when the jog function is activated. See also par. 3-80.

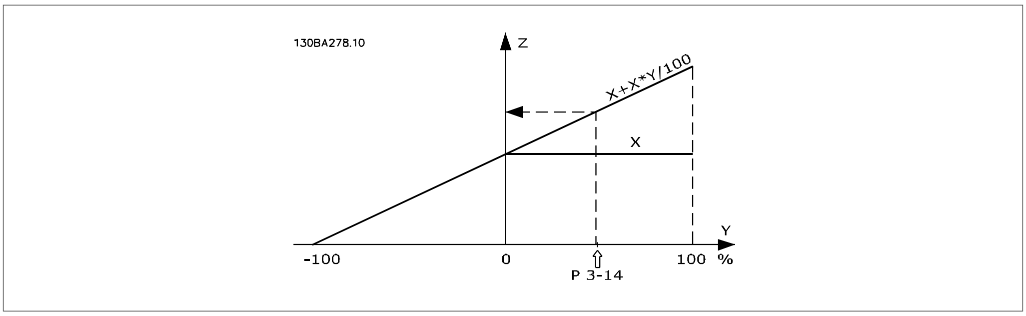
3-13 Reference Site

Option:		Function:
		Select which reference site to activate.
[0] *	Linked to Hand / Auto	Use local reference when in Hand mode; or remote reference when in Auto mode.
[1]	Remote	Use remote reference in both Hand mode and Auto mode.
[2]	Local	Use local reference in both Hand mode and Auto mode.

3-14 Preset Relative Reference

Range:		Function:
0.00%*	[-200.00 - 200.00 %]	The actual reference, X, is increased or decreased with the percentage Y, set in par.3-14. This results in the actual reference Z. Actual reference (X) is the sum of the inputs selected in par. 3-15, Reference Source 1, par.3-16, Reference Source 2, par. 3-17, Reference Source 3, and par.8-02, Control Word Source.





2

3-15 Reference 1 Source		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select the reference input to be used for the first reference signal. Par. 3-15, 3-16 and 3-17 define up to three different reference signals. The sum of these reference signals defines the actual reference. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.
[0]	No function	
[1] *	Analog input 53	
[2]	Analog input 54	
[7]	Pulse input 29	
[8]	Pulse input 33	
[20]	Digital pot.meter	
[21]	Analog input X30-11	
[22]	Analog input X30-12	
[23]	Analog Input X42/1	
[24]	Analog Input X42/3	
[25]	Analog Input X42/5	
[30]	Ext. Closed Loop 1	
[31]	Ext. Closed Loop 2	
[32]	Ext. Closed Loop 3	

3-16 Reference 2 Source		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select the reference input to be used for the second reference signal. Par. 3-15, 3-16 and 3-17 define up to three different reference signals. The sum of these reference signals defines the actual reference. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.
[0]	No function	
[1]	Analog input 53	
[2]	Analog input 54	
[7]	Pulse input 29	
[8]	Pulse input 33	
[20] *	Digital pot.meter	
[21]	Analog input X30-11	
[22]	Analog input X30-12	
[23]	Analog Input X42/1	
[24]	Analog Input X42/3	
[25]	Analog Input X42/5	
[30]	Ext. Closed Loop 1	
[31]	Ext. Closed Loop 2	
[32]	Ext. Closed Loop 3	

3-17 Reference 3 Source

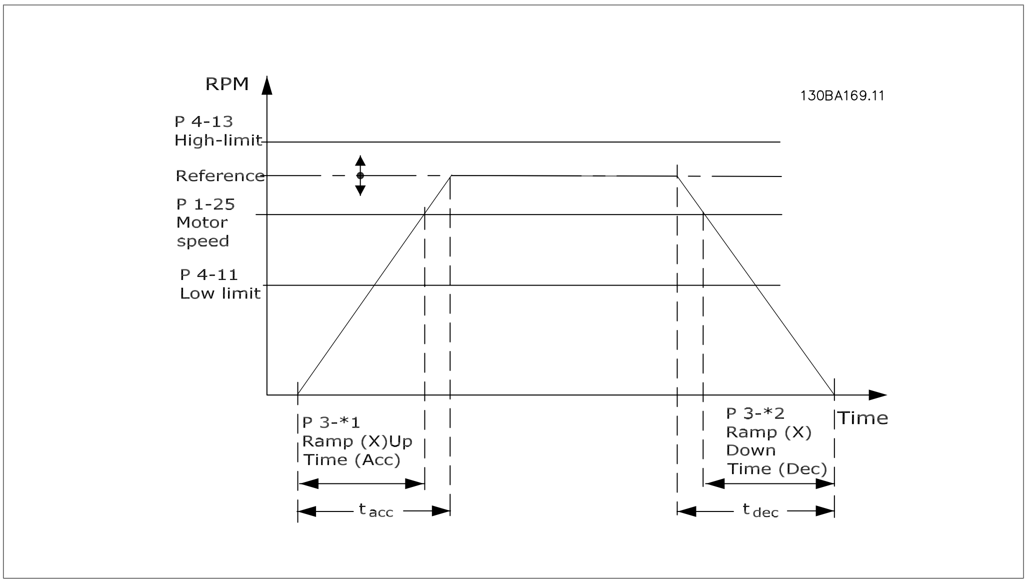
Option:		Function:
		Select the reference input to be used for the third reference signal. Par. 3-15, 3-16 and 3-17 define up to three different reference signals. The sum of these reference signals defines the actual reference. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.
[0] *	No function	
[1]	Analog input 53	
[2]	Analog input 54	
[7]	Frequency input 29	
[8]	Frequency input 33	
[20]	Digital pot.meter	
[21]	Analog input X30-11	
[22]	Analog input X30-12	
[23]	Analog Input X42/1	
[24]	Analog Input X42/3	
[25]	Analog Input X42/5	
[30]	Ext. Closed Loop 1	
[31]	Ext. Closed Loop 2	
[32]	Ext. Closed Loop 3	

3-19 Jog Speed [RPM]

Range:		Function:
300 RPM*	[0 - 60000 RPM]	Enter a value for the jog speed n_{JOG}, which is a fixed output speed. The frequency converter runs at this speed when the jog function is activated. The maximum limit is defined in par. 4-13 *Motor Speed High Limit (RPM)*. See also par. 3-80.

2.5.3. 3-4* Ramp 1

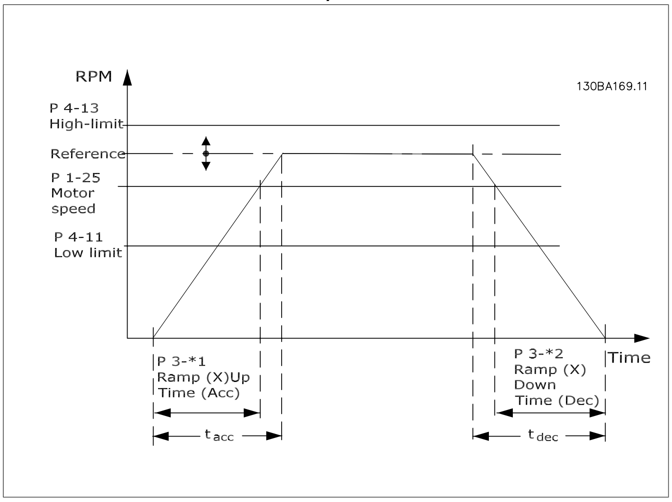
Configure the ramp parameter, ramping times, for each of the two ramps (par. 3-4* and 3-5*).



3-41 Ramp 1 Ramp up Time

Range:		Function:
3 s*	[1 - 3600 s]	Enter the ramp-up time, i.e. the acceleration time from 0 RPM to the rated motor speed $n_{M,N}$ (par. 1-25). Choose a ramp-up time such that the output current does not exceed the current limit in par. 4-18 during ramping. See ramp-down time in par. 3-42.

$$par.3-41 = \frac{tacc \times nnorm[par.1-25]}{\Delta ref[rpm]}[s]$$



2

3-42 Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time		
Range:		**Function:**
3 s*	[1 - 3600 s]	Enter the ramp-down time, i.e. the deceleration time from the rated motor speed $n_{M,N}$ (par. 1-25) to 0 RPM. Choose a ramp-down time such that no over-voltage arises in the inverter due to regenerative operation of the motor, and such that the generated current does not exceed the current limit set in par. 4-18. See ramp-up time in par. 3-41.

$$par.3-42 = \frac{tdec \times nnorm\ [par.1-25]}{\Delta ref[rpm]}[s]$$

2.5.4. 3-5* Ramp 2

Choosing ramp parameters, see 3-4*.

3-51 Ramp 2 Ramp up Time		
Range:		**Function:**
3 s*	[1 - 3600 s]	Enter the ramp-up time, i.e. the acceleration time from 0 RPM to the rated motor speed ($n_{M,N}$) (par. 1-25). Choose a ramp-up time such that the output current does not exceed the current limit in par. 4-18 during ramping. See ramp-down time in par. 3-52.

$$par.\ 3-51 = \frac{tacc \times nnorm\ [par.\ 1-25]}{\Delta\ ref\ [rpm]}\ [s]$$

3-52 Ramp 2 Ramp down Time		
Range:		**Function:**
3 s*	[1 - 3600 s.]	Enter the ramp-down time, i.e. the deceleration time from the rated motor speed ($n_{M,N}$) (par. 1-25) to 0 RPM. Choose a ramp-down time such that no over-voltage arises in the inverter due to regenerative operation of the motor, and such that the generated current does not exceed the current limit set in par. 4-18. See ramp-up time in par. 3-51.

$$par.3-52 = \frac{tdec\ \times\ nnorm[par.\ 1-25]}{\Delta\ ref\ [rpm]}\ [s]$$

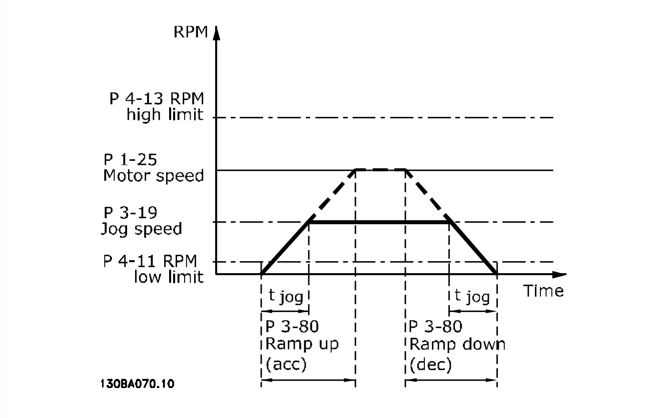
2.5.5. 3-8* Other Ramps

Configure parameters for special ramps e.g. Jog or Quick Stop.

3-80 Jog Ramp Time		
Range:		**Function:**
20 s*	[1 - 3600 s]	Enter the jog ramp time, i.e. the acceleration/deceleration time between 0 RPM and the rated motor speed ($n_{M,N}$) (set in par. 1-25 *Motor Nominal Speed*). Ensure that the resultant output current required for the given jog ramp time does not exceed the current limit in par. 4-18. The jog ramp time starts upon

2

activation of a jog signal via the control panel, a selected digital input, or the serial communication port.



$$par.\ 3-80 = \frac{t\,jog \ \times \ nnorm\ [par.\ 1-25]}{\Delta\ \ jog\ \ speed\ [par.\ 3-19]}\ [s]$$

2.5.6. 3-9* Digital Pot.Meter

The digital potentiometer function allows the user to increase or decrease the actual reference by adjusting the set-up of the digital inputs using the functions INCREASE, DECREASE or CLEAR. To activate the function, at least one digital input must be set up to INCREASE or DECREASE.

3-90 Step Size

Range:		Function:
0.10%*	[0.01 - 200.00%]	Enter the increment size required for INCREASE/DECREASE, as a percentage of the nominal speed set in par. 1-25. If INCREASE/ DECREASE is activated the resulting reference will be increased / decreased by the amount set in this parameter.

3-91 Ramp Time

Range:		Function:
1.00 s*	[0.00 - 3600.00 s]	Enter the ramp time, i.e. the time for adjustment of the reference from 0% to 100% of the specified digital potentiometer function (INCREASE, DECREASE or CLEAR). If INCREASE / DECREASE is activated for longer than the ramp delay period specified in par. 3-95 the actual reference will be ramped up / down according to this ramp time. The ramp time is defined as the time used to adjust the reference by the step size specified in par. 3-90 *Step Size*.

3-92 Power Restore

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Off	Resets the Digital Potentiometer reference to 0% after power up.
[1]	On	Restores the most recent Digital Potentiometer reference at power up.

3-93 Maximum Limit

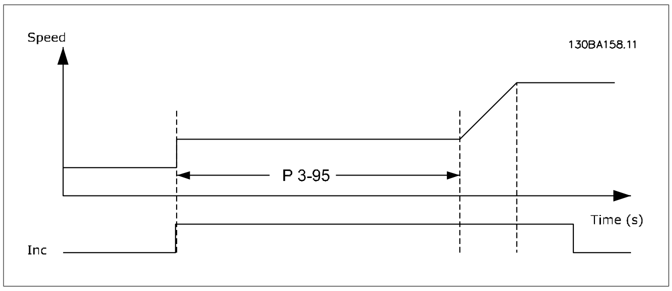
Range:		Function:
100%*	[-200 - 200 %]	Set the maximum permissible value for the resultant reference. This is advisable if the Digital Potentiometer is used for fine tuning of the resulting reference.

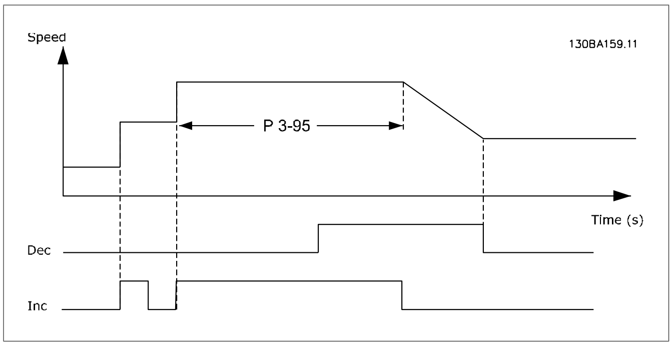
3-94 Minimum Limit

Range:		Function:
0%*	[-200 - 200 %]	Set the minimum permissible value for the resultant reference. This is advisable if the Digital Potentiometer is used for fine tuning of the resulting reference.

3-95 Ramp Delay

Range:		Function:
1.000 s*	[0.000 - 3600.00 s]	Enter the delay required from activation of the digital potentiometer function until the frequency converter starts to ramp the reference. With a delay of 0 ms, the reference starts to ramp as soon as INCREASE / DECREASE is activated. See also par. 3-91 *Ramp Time*.





2

2.6. Main Menu - Limits / Warnings - Group 4

2.6.1. 4-** Limits and Warnings

Parameter group for configuring limits and warnings.

2.6.2. 4-1* Motor Limits

Define torque, current and speed limits for the motor, and the reaction of the frequency converter when the limits are exceeded.
A limit may generate a message on the display. A warning will always generate a message on the display or on the fieldbus. A monitoring function may initiate a warning or a trip, upon which the frequency converter will stop and generate an alarm message.

4-10 Motor Speed Direction		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Clockwise	
[2] *	Both directions	
		Selects the motor speed direction required.

4-11 Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[0 - 60,000 RPM]	Enter the minimum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed Low Limit can be set to correspond to the manufacturer's recommended minimum motor speed. The Motor Speed Low Limit must not exceed the setting in par. 4-13 *Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]*.

4-12 Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[0 - 1000 Hz]	Enter the minimum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed Low Limit can be set to correspond to the minimum output frequency of the motor shaft. The Motor Speed Low Limit must not exceed the setting in par. 4-14 *Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]*.

4-13 Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
Size related*	[0 - 60,000 RPM]	Enter the maximum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed High Limit can be set to correspond to the manufacturer's maximum rated motor speed. The Motor Speed High Limit must exceed the setting in par. 4-11 *Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]*. Only par. 4-11 or 4-12 will be displayed depending on other parameters set in the Main Menu and depending on default settings dependant on global geographical location.

2

NB!
The output frequency value of the frequency converter must not exceed a value higher than 1/10 of the switching frequency.

4-14 Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]

Range:		Function:
Size related*	[0 - 1000 Hz]	Enter the maximum limit for motor speed. The Motor Speed High Limit can be set to correspond to the manufacturer's recommended maximum frequency of the motor shaft. The Motor Speed High Limit must exceed the setting in par. 4-12 *Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]*. Only par. 4-11 or 4-12 will be displayed depending on other parameters set in the Main Menu and depending on default settings dependant on global geographical location.

NB!
Max. output frequency cannot exceed 10% of the inverter switching frequency (par. 14-01).

4-16 Torque Limit Motor Mode

Range:		Function:
110.0 % *	[0.0 - Variable Limit %]	Enter the maximum torque limit for motor operation. The torque limit is active in the speed range up to and including the rated motor speed set in par. 1-25 *Motor Nominal Speed*. To protect the motor from reaching the stalling torque, the default setting is 1.1 x the rated motor torque (calculated value). See also par. 14-25 *Trip Delay at Torque Limit* for further details. If a setting in par. 1-00 to par. 1-26 is changed, par. 4-16 is not automatically reset to the default setting.

4-17 Torque Limit Generator Mode

Range:		Function:
100 %*	[0 - 1000 %]	Enter the maximum torque limit for generator mode operation. The torque limit is active in the speed range up to and including the rated motor speed (par. 1-25). Refer to par. 14-25 *Trip Delay at Torque Limit* for further details. If a setting in par. 1-00 to par. 1-26 is changed, par. 4-17 is not automatically reset to the default settings.

4-18 Current Limit

Range:		Function:
160 %*	[1 - 1000 %]	Enter the current limit for motor and generator operation. To protect the motor from reaching the stalling torque, the default setting is 1.1 x the rated motor torque (calculated value). If a setting in par. 1-00 to par. 1-26 is changed, par. 4-18 is not automatically reset to the default setting.

2

4-19 Max Output Frequency

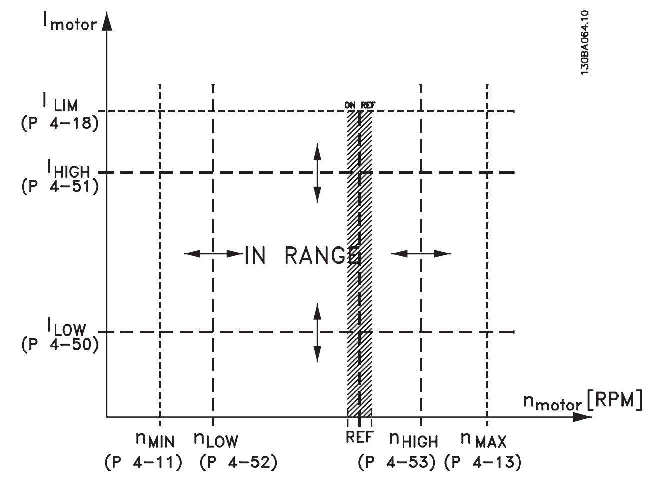
Range:		Function:
0 Hz*	[1 - 1000 Hz]	Enter the maximum output frequency value. Par. 4-19 specifies the absolute limit on the frequency converter output frequency for improved safety in applications where accidental overspeeding must be avoided. This absolute limit applies to all configurations and is independent of the setting in par. 1-00. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

2.6.3. 4-5* Adj. Warnings

Define adjustable warning limits for current, speed, reference and feedback.

NB!
Not visible in display, only in VLT Motion Control Tool, MCT 10.

Warnings are shown on display, programmed output or serial bus.



4-50 Warning Current Low

Range:		Function:
0.00A*	[0.00 - par. 4-51 A]	Enter the I_{LOW} value. When the motor current falls below this limit (I_{LOW}), the display reads CURRENT LOW. The signal outputs can be programmed to produce a status signal on terminal 27 or 29 and on relay output 01 or 02. Refer to the drawing in this section.

4-51 Warning Current High

Range:		Function:
par. 16-37 A*	[Par. 4-50 - par. 16-37 A]	Enter the I_{HIGH} value. When the motor current exceeds this limit (I_{HIGH}), the display reads CURRENT HIGH. The signal outputs can be programmed to produce a status signal on terminal 27

or 29 and on relay output 01 or 02. Refer to the drawing in this section.

4-52 Warning Speed Low		
Range:		**Function:**
0 RPM*	[0 - par. 4-53 RPM]	Enter the n_{LOW} value. When the motor speed falls below this limit (n_{LOW}) the display reads SPEED LOW. The signal outputs can be programmed to produce a status signal on terminal 27 or 29 and on relay output 01 or 02. Programme the lower signal limit of the motor speed, n_{LOW}, within the normal working range of the frequency converter. Refer to the drawing in this section.

4-53 Warning Speed High		
Range:		**Function:**
par. 4-13 RPM*	[Par. 4-52 - par. 4-13 RPM]	Enter the n_{HIGH} value. When the motor speed exceeds this limit (n_{HIGH}), the display reads SPEED HIGH. The signal outputs can be programmed to produce a status signal on terminal 27 or 29 and on relay output 01 or 02. Programme the upper signal limit of the motor speed, n_{HIGH}, within the normal working range of the frequency converter. Refer to the drawing in this section.

4-54 Warning Reference Low		
Range:		**Function:**
-999999 .999*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999]	Enter the lower reference limit. When the actual reference falls below this limit, the display indicates Ref Low. The signal outputs can be programmed to produce a status signal on terminal 27 or 29 and on relay output 01 or 02.

4-55 Warning Reference High		
Range:		**Function:**
999999. 999*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999]	Enter the upper reference limit. When the actual reference exceeds this limit, the display reads Ref High. The signal outputs can be programmed to produce a status signal on terminal 27 or 29 and on relay output 01 or 02.

4-56 Warning Feedback Low		
Option:		**Function:**
[-999999.999] *	-999999.999 - 999999.999	Enter the lower feedback limit. When the feedback falls below this limit, the display reads Feedb Low. The signal outputs can be programmed to produce a status signal on terminal 27 or 29 and on relay output 01 or 02.

2

4-57 Warning Feedback High		
Range:		**Function:**
999999.999*	[Par. 4-56 - 999999.999]	Enter the upper feedback limit. When the feedback exceeds this limit, the display reads Feedb High. The signal outputs can be programmed to produce a status signal on terminal 27 or 29 and on relay output 01 or 02.

4-58 Missing Motor Phase Function		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Off	Displays an alarm in the event of a missing motor phase.
[1] *	On	No alarm displayed in the event of a missing motor phase. However, if the motor runs on only two phases, it can be damaged by overheating. Retaining the *On* setting is therefore strongly recommended.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

2.6.4. 4-6* Speed Bypass

Define the Speed Bypass areas for the ramps.
Some systems call for avoiding certain output frequencies or speeds, due to resonance problems in the system. A maximum of four frequency or speed ranges can be avoided.

4-60 Bypass Speed From [RPM]		
Array [4]		
0 RPM*	[0 - par. 4-13 RPM]	Some systems call for avoiding certain output speeds due to resonance problems in the system. Enter the lower limits of the speeds to be avoided.

4-61 Bypass Speed From [Hz]		
Array [4]		
0 Hz*	[0 - par. 4-14 Hz]	Some systems call for avoiding certain output speeds due to resonance problems in the system. Enter the lower limits of the speeds to be avoided.

4-62 Bypass Speed To [RPM]		
Array [4]		
0 RPM*	[0 - par. 4-13 RPM]	Some systems call for avoiding certain output speeds due to resonance problems in the system. Enter the upper limits of the speeds to be avoided.

4-63 Bypass Speed To [Hz]		
Array [4]		
0 Hz*	[0 - par. 4-14 Hz]	Some systems call for avoiding certain output speeds due to resonance problems in the system. Enter the upper limits of the speeds to be avoided.

2.6.5. Semi-Automatic Bypass Speed Set-up

The Semi-Automatic Bypass Speed Setup can be used to facilitate the programming of the frequencies to be skipped due to resonances in the system.

The following process is to be carried out:

1. Stop the motor.
2. Select Enabled in par. 4-64, *Semi-Auto by-pass Feature*.
3. Press *Hand On* on the Local Control Panel to start the search for frequency bands causing resonances. The motor will ramp up according to the ramp set.
4. When sweeping through a resonance band, press *OK* on the Local Control Panel when leaving the band. The actual frequency will be stored as the first element in the par. 4-62, *By Pass Speed To [RPM]* or par. 4-63, *By Pass Speed To [Hz]* (array). Repeat this for each resonance band identified at the ramp up (maximum four can be adjusted).
5. When maximum speed has been reached, the motor will automatically begin to ramp down. Repeat the above procedure when speed is leaving the resonance bands during the deceleration. The actual frequencies registered when pressing *OK* will be stored in par. 4-60, *By Pass From [RPM]* or par. 4-61, *By Pass From [Hz]*.
6. When the motor has ramped down to stop, press *OK*. The par. 4-64, *Semi-Auto By-pass Feature* will automatically reset to Off. The frequency converter will stay in *Hand On* mode until *Off* or *Auto On* are pressed on the Local Control Panel.

If the frequencies for a certain resonance band are not registered in the right order (frequency values stored in *By Pass Speed To* are higher than those in *By Pass Speed From*) or if they do not have the same numbers of registrations for the *By Pass From* and *By Pass To*, all registrations will be cancelled and the following message is displayed: *Collected speed areas overlapping or not completely determined. Press [Cancel] to abort*.

4-64 Semi-Auto By-pass Feature		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Off	No function
[1]	Enabled	Starts the Semi-Automatic Bypass set-up and continue with the procedure described above.

2

2.7. Main Menu - Digital In/Out - Group 5

2.7.1. 5-** Digital In/Out

Parameter group for configuring the digital input and output.

2.7.2. 5-0* Digital I/O Mode

Parameters for configuring the IO mode. NPN/PNP and setting up IO to Input or Output.

5-00 Digital I/O Mode		
Option:		**Function:**
		Digital inputs and programmed digital outputs are pre-programmable for operation either in PNP or NPN systems.
[0] *	PNP - Active at 24 V	Action on positive directional pulses (☐). PNP systems are pulled down to GND.
[1]	NPN - Active at 0 V	Action on negative directional pulses (☐). NPN systems are pulled up to + 24 V, internally in the frequency converter.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

5-01 Terminal 27 Mode		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Input	Defines terminal 27 as a digital input.
[1]	Output	Defines terminal 27 as a digital output.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

5-02 Terminal 29 Mode		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Input	Defines terminal 29 as a digital input.
[1]	Output	Defines terminal 29 as a digital output.

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

2.7.3. 5-1* Digital Inputs

Parameters for configuring the input functions for the input terminals.
The digital inputs are used for selecting various functions in the frequency converter. All digital inputs can be set to the following functions:

Digital input function	Select	Terminal
No operation	[0]	All *term 32, 33
Reset	[1]	All
Coast inverse	[2]	All
Coast and reset inverse	[3]	All
DC-brake inverse	[5]	All
Stop inverse	[6]	All
External interlock	[7]	All

Start	[8]	All *term 18
Latched start	[9]	All
Reversing	[10]	All *term 19
Start reversing	[11]	All
Jog	[14]	All *term 29
Preset reference on	[15]	All
Preset ref bit 0	[16]	All
Preset ref bit 1	[17]	All
Preset ref bit 2	[18]	All
Freeze reference	[19]	All
Freeze output	[20]	All
Speed up	[21]	All
Speed down	[22]	All
Set-up select bit 0	[23]	All
Set-up select bit 1	[24]	All
Pulse input	[32]	term 29, 33
Ramp bit 0	[34]	All
Mains failure inverse	[36]	All
Run Permissive	[52]	
Hand start	[53]	
Auto start	[54]	
DigiPot Increase	[55]	All
DigiPot Decrease	[56]	All
DigiPot Clear	[57]	All
Counter A (up)	[60]	29, 33
Counter A (down)	[61]	29, 33
Reset Counter A	[62]	All
Counter B (up)	[63]	29, 33
Counter B (down)	[64]	29, 33
Reset Counter B	[65]	All
Sleep Mode	[66]	
Reset Maintenance Word	[78]	
Lead Pump Start	[120]	
Lead Pump Alternation	[121]	
Pump 1 Interlock	[130]	
Pump 2 Interlock	[131]	
Pump 3 Interlock	[132]	

All = Terminals 18, 19, 27, 29, 32, X30/2, X30/3, X30/4. X30/ are the terminals on MCB 101.

Functions dedicated to only one digital input are stated in the associated parameter.

All digital inputs can be programmed to these functions:

[0]	No operation	No reaction to signals transmitted to terminal.
[1]	Reset	Resets frequency converter after a TRIP/ALARM. Not all alarms can be reset.
[2]	Coast inverse	Leaves motor in free mode. Logic '0' => coasting stop. (Default Digital input 27): Coasting stop, inverted input (NC).
[3]	Coast and reset inverse	Reset and coasting stop Inverted input (NC). Leaves motor in free mode and resets the frequency converter. Logic '0' => coasting stop and reset.
[5]	DC-brake inverse	Inverted input for DC braking (NC). Stops motor by energizing it with a DC current for a certain time period. See par. 2-01 to par. 2-03. The function is only active when the value in par. 2-02 is different from 0. Logic '0' => DC braking.
[6]	Stop inverse	Stop Inverted function. Generates a stop function when the selected terminal goes from logical level '1' to '0'. The stop is performed according to the selected ramp time (par. 3-42, par. 3-52, par. 3-62, par. 3-72).

2

NB!
When the frequency converter is at the torque limit and has received a stop command, it may not stop by itself. To ensure that the frequency converter stops, configure a digital output to *Torque limit & stop* [27] and connect this digital output to a digital input that is configured as coast.

[7]	External Interlock	Same function as Coasting stop, inverse, but External Interlock generates the alarm message ’external fault’ on the display when the terminal which is programmed for Coast Inverse is logic ‘0’. The alarm message will also be active via digital outputs and relay outputs, if programmed for External Interlock. The alarm can be reset using a digital input or the [RESET] key if the cause for the External Interlock has been removed. A delay can be programmed in par. 22-00, External Interlock Time. After applying a signal to the input, the reaction described above will be delayed with the time set in par. 22-00.
[8]	Start	Select start for a start/stop command. Logic ‘1’ = start, logic ‘0’ = stop. (Default Digital input 18)
[9]	Latched start	Motor starts, if a pulse is applied for min. 2 ms. Motor stops when Stop inverse is activated
[10]	Reversing	Changes direction of motor shaft rotation. Select Logic ‘1’ to reverse. The reversing signal only changes the direction of rotation. It does not activate the start function. Select both directions in par. 4-10 *Motor Speed Direction*. (Default Digital input 19).
[11]	Start reversing	Used for start/stop and for reversing on the same wire. Signals on start are not allowed at the same time.
[14]	Jog	Used for activating jog speed. See par. 3-11. (Default Digital input 29)
[15]	Preset reference on	Used for shifting between external reference and preset reference. It is assumed that *External/preset* [1] has been selected in par. 3-04. Logic '0' = external reference active; logic '1' = one of the eight preset references is active.
[16]	Preset ref bit 0	Enables a choice between one of the eight preset references according to the table below.
[17]	Preset ref bit 1	Enables a choice between one of the eight preset references according to the table below.
[18]	Preset ref bit 2	Enables a choice between one of the eight preset references according to the table below.

Preset ref. bit	2	1	0
Preset ref. 0	0	0	0
Preset ref. 1	0	0	1
Preset ref. 2	0	1	0
Preset ref. 3	0	1	1
Preset ref. 4	1	0	0
Preset ref. 5	1	0	1
Preset ref. 6	1	1	0
Preset ref. 7	1	1	1

[19]	Freeze ref	Freezes actual reference. The frozen reference is now the point of enable/condition for Speed up and Speed down to be used. If Speed up/down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2 (par. 3-51 and 3-52) in the range 0 - par. 3-03 *Maximum Reference*.
[20]	Freeze output	Freezes actual motor frequency (Hz). The frozen motor frequency is now the point of enable/condition for Speed up and Speed down to be used. If Speed up/down is used, the speed change always follows ramp 2 (par. 3-51 and 3-52) in the range 0 - par. 1-23 *Motor Frequency*.

NB!
When Freeze output is active, the frequency converter cannot be stopped via a low 'start [13]' signal. Stop the frequency converter via a terminal programmed for Coasting inverse [2] or Coast and reset, inverse [3].

[21]	Speed up	For digital control of the up/down speed is desired (motor potentiometer). Activate this function by selecting either Freeze reference or Freeze output. When Speed up is activated for less than 400 msec. the resulting reference will be increased by 0.1 %. If Speed up is activated for more than 400 msec. the resulting reference will ramp according to Ramp 1in par. 3-41.
[22]	Speed down	Same as Speed up [21].
[23]	Set-up select bit 0	Selects one of the four set-ups. Set par. 0-10 *Active Set-up* to Multi Set-up.
[24]	Set-up select bit 1	Same as Set-up select bit 0 [23]. (Default Digital input 32)
[32]	Pulse input	Select Pulse input when using a pulse sequence as either reference or feedback. Scaling is done in par. group 5-5*.
[34]	Ramp bit 0	Select which ramp to use. Logic "0" will select ramp 1 while logic "1" will select ramp 2.
[36]	Mains failure inverse	Select to activate function selected in par. 14-10 *Mains failure inverse*. Mains failure inverse is active in the Logic "0" situation.
[37]	Fire mode	A signal applied will put the frequency converter into Fire Mode and all other commands will be disregarded. See 24-0* *Fire Mode*.
[52]	Run Permissive	The input terminal, for which the Run permissive has been programmed must be logic "1" before a start command can be

2

		accepted. Run permissive has a logic 'AND' function related to the terminal which is programmed for *START* [8], *Jog* [14] or *Freeze Output* [20], which means that in order to start running the motor, both conditions must be fulfilled. If Run Permissive is programmed on multiple terminals, Run permissive needs only be logic '1' on one of the terminals for the function to be carried out. The digital output signal for Run Request (*Start* [8], *Jog* [14] or *Freeze output* [20]) programmed in par. 5-3* Digital outputs, or par. 5-4* Relays, will not be affected by Run Permissive.
[53]	Hand start	A signal applied will put the frequency converter into Hand mode as if button *Hand On* on the LCP has been pressed and a normal stop command will be overridden. If disconnecting the signal, the motor will stop. To make any other start commands valid, another digital input must be assign to *Auto Start* and a signal applied to this. The *Hand On* and *Auto On* buttons on the LCP has no impact. The *Off* button on the LCP will override *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*. Press either the *Hand On* or *Auto On* button to make *Hand Start* and *Auto Start* active again. If no signal on neither *Hand Start* nor *Auto Start*, the motor will stop regardless of any normal Start command applied. If signal applied to both *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*, the function will be *Auto Start*. If pressing the *Off* button on the LCP the motor will stop regardless of signals on *Hand Start* and *Auto Start*.
[54]	Auto start	A signal applied will put the frequency converter into Auto mode as if the LCP button *Auto On* has been pressed. See also *Hand Start* [53]
[55]	DigiPot Increase	Uses the input as an INCREASE signal to the Digital Potentiometer function described in parameter group 3-9*
[56]	DigiPot Decrease	Uses the input as a DECREASE signal to the Digital Potentiometer function described in parameter group 3-9*
[57]	DigiPot Clear	Uses the input to CLEAR the Digital Potentiometer reference described in parameter group 3-9*
[60]	Counter A (up)	(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[61]	Counter A (down)	(Terminal 29 or 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[62]	Reset Counter A	Input for reset of counter A.
[63]	Counter B (up)	(Terminal 29 and 33 only) Input for increment counting in the SLC counter.
[64]	Counter B (down)	(Terminal 29 and 33 only) Input for decrement counting in the SLC counter.
[65]	Reset Counter B	Input for reset of counter B.
[66]	Sleep Mode	Forces frequency converter into Sleep Mode (see par. 22-4*, Sleep Mode). Reacts on the rising edge of signal applied!
[78]	Reset Preventive Maintenance Word	Resets all data in par. 16-96, Preventive Maintenance Word, to 0.

The below setting options are all related to the Cascade Controller. Wiring diagrams and settings for parameter, see group 25-** for more details.

[120]	Lead Pump Start	Starts/Stops the Lead Pump (controlled by the frequency converter). A start requires that also a System Start signal has been applied e.g. to one of the digital inputs set for *Start* [8]!
[121]	Lead Pump Alternation	Forces alternation of the lead pump in a Cascade Controller. *Lead Pump Alternation*, par. 25-50, must be set to either *At Command* [2] or *At Staging or At Command* [3]. *Alternation Event*, par. 25-51, can be set to any of the four options.
[130 - 138]	Pump1 Interlock - Pump9 Interlock	For the above 9 setting options, par. 25-10, Pump Interlock, must be set to *On* [1]. The function will also depend on the setting in par. 25-06, Fixed Lead Pump. If set to *No* [0], then Pump1 refers to the pump controlled by relay RELAY1 etc. If set to *Yes* [1], Pump1 refers to the pump controlled by the frequency converter only (without any of the build in relays involved) and Pump2 to the pump controlled by the relay RELAY1. Variable speed pump (lead) cannot be interlocked. See below table:

Setting in Par. 5-1*	Setting in Par. 25-06	
	[0] No	[1] Yes
[130] Pump1 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY1 (only if not lead pump)	Frequency Converter controlled (cannot be interlocked)
[131] Pump2 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY2	Controlled by RELAY1
[132] Pump3 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY3	Controlled by RELAY2
[133] Pump4 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY4	Controlled by RELAY3
[134] Pump5 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY5	Controlled by RELAY4
[135] Pump6 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY6	Controlled by RELAY5
[136] Pump7 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY7	Controlled by RELAY6
[137] Pump8 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY8	Controlled by RELAY7
[138] Pump9 Interlock	Controlled by RELAY9	Controlled by RELAY8

5-10 Terminal 18 Digital Input

Option:		Function:
[8] *	Start	Same options and functions as par. 5-1* *Digital Inputs*, except for *Pulse input*.

5-11 Terminal 19 Digital Input

Option:		Function:
[10] *	Reversing	Same options and functions as par. 5-1* *Digital Inputs*, except for *Pulse input*.

5-12 Terminal 27 Digital Input

Option:		Function:
[2] *	Coast Inverse	Same options and functions as par. 5-1* *Digital Inputs*, except for *Pulse input*.

5-13 Terminal 29 Digital Input

Option:		Function:
[14] *	Jog	Same options and functions as par. 5-1* *Digital Inputs*.

5-14 Terminal 32 Digital Input

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No Operation	Same options and functions as par. 5-1* *Digital Inputs*, except for *Pulse input*.

5-15 Terminal 33 Digital Input

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No Operation	Same options and functions as par. 5-1* *Digital Inputs*.

5-16 Terminal X30/2 Digital Input

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No operation	This parameter is active when option module MCB 101 is installed in the frequency converter. It has the same options and functions as par. 5-1 *Digital Inputs*, except for *Pulse input* [32].

5-17 Terminal X30/3 Digital Input

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No operation	This parameter is active when option module MCB 101 is installed in the frequency converter. It has the same options and functions as par. 5-1 *Digital Inputs*, except for *Pulse input* [32].

5-18 Terminal X30/4 Digital Input		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	No operation	This parameter is active when option module MCB 101 is installed in the frequency converter. It has the same options and functions as par. 5-1 *Digital Inputs*, except for *Pulse input* [32].

2.7.4. 5-3* Digital Outputs

Parameters for configuring the output functions for the output terminals. The 2 solid-state digital outputs are common for terminals 27 and 29. Set the I/O function for terminal 27 in par. 5-01 *Terminal 27 Mode*, and set the I/O function for terminal 29 in par. 5-02 *Terminal 29 Mode*. These parameters cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

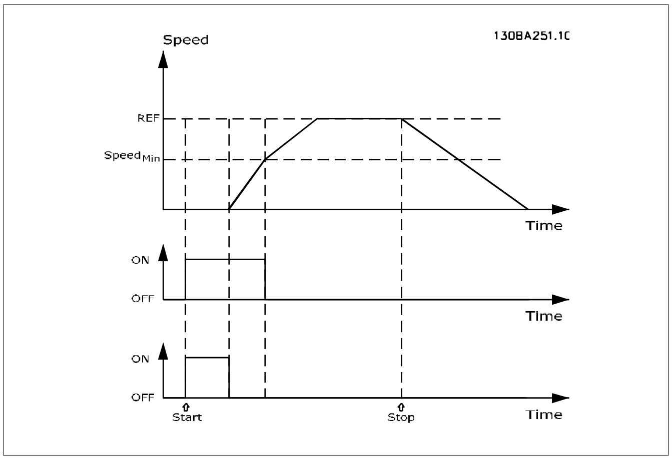
		The digital outputs can be programmed with these functions:
[0]	No operation	*Default for all digital outputs and relay outputs*
[1]	Control ready	The control board receives supply voltage.
[2]	Drive ready	The frequency converter is ready for operation and applies a supply signal on the control board.
[3]	Drive ready / remote control	The frequency converter is ready for operation and is in Auto On mode.
[4]	Stand-by / no warning	The frequency converter is ready for operation. No start or stop command is been given (start/disable). There are no warnings.
[5]	Running	The motor is running.
[6]	Running / no warning	The output speed is higher than the speed set in par. 1-81 *Min Speed for Function at Stop [RPM]*. The motor is running and there are no warnings.
[8]	Run on reference / no warning	The motor runs at reference speed.
[9]	Alarm	An alarm activates the output. There are no warnings.
[10]	Alarm or warning	An alarm or a warning activates the output.
[11]	At torque limit	The torque limit set in par. 4-16 or par. 1-17 has been exceeded.
[12]	Out of current range	The motor current is outside the range set in par. 4-18.
[13]	Below current, low	The motor current is lower than set in par. 4-50.
[14]	Above current, high	The motor current is higher than set in par. 4-51.
[15]	Out of speed range	The output speed is outside the range set in par. 4-52 and 4-53.
[16]	Below speed, low	The output speed is lower than the setting in par. 4-52.
[17]	Above speed, high	The output speed is higher than the setting in par. 4-53.
[18]	Out of feedback range	The feedback is outside the range set in par. 4-56 and 4-57.
[19]	Below feedback low	The feedback is below the limit set in par. 4-56 Warning Feedback Low.

[20]	Above feedback high	The feedback is above the limit set in par. 4-57 *Warning Feedback High*.
[21]	Thermal warning	The thermal warning turns on when the temperature exceeds the limit in the motor, the frequency converter, the brake resistor, or the thermistor.
[25]	Reverse	*Reversing. Logic '1' =* relay activated, 24 V DC when CW rotation of the motor. Logic '0' = relay not activated, no signal, when CCW rotation of the motor.
[26]	Bus OK	Active communication (no time-out) via the serial communication port.
[27]	Torque limit and stop	Use in performing a coasting stop and in torque limit condition. If the frequency converter has received a stop signal and is at the torque limit, the signal is Logic '0'.
[28]	Brake, no warning	he brake is active and there are no warnings.
[29]	Brake ready, no fault	The brake is ready for operation and there are no faults.
[30]	Brake fault (IGBT)	The output is Logic '1' when the brake IGBT is short-circuited. Use this function to protect the frequency converter if there is a fault on the brake modules. Use the output/relay to cut out the main voltage from the frequency converter.
[35]	External Interlock	External Interlock function has been activated via one of the digital inputs.
[40]	Out of ref range	
[41]	Below reference low	
[42]	Above reference high	
[45]	Bus Ctrl	
[46]	Bus Ctrl 1 if timeout	
[47]	Bus Ctrl 0 if timeout	
[55]	Pulse output	
[60]	Comparator 0	See par. group 13-1*. If Comparator 0 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[61]	Comparator 1	See par. group 13-1*. If Comparator 2 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[62]	Comparator 2	See par. group 13-1*. If Comparator 2 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[63]	Comparator 3	See par. group 13-1*. If Comparator 3 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[64]	Comparator 4	See par. group 13-1*. If Comparator 4 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[65]	Comparator 5	See par. group 13-1*. If Comparator 4 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[70]	Logic Rule 0	See par. group 13-4*. If Logic Rule 0 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[71]	Logic Rule 1	See par. group 13-4*. If Logic Rule 1 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.

[72]	Logic Rule 2	See par. group 13-4*. If Logic Rule 2 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[73]	Logic Rule 3	See par. group 13-4*. If Logic Rule 3 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[74]	Logic Rule 4	See par. group 13-4*. If Logic Rule 4 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[75]	Logic Rule 5	See par. group 13-4*. If Logic Rule 5 is evaluated as TRUE, the output will go high. Otherwise, it will be low.
[80]	SL Digital Output A	See par. 13-52 *SL Control Action*. The input will go high whenever the Smart Logic Action [38] *Set dig. out. A high* is executed. The input will go low whenever the Smart Logic Action [32] Set dig. out. A low is executed.
[81]	SL Digital Output B	See par. 13-52 *SL Control Action*. The input will go high whenever the Smart Logic Action [39] *Set dig. out. A high* is executed. The input will go low whenever the Smart Logic Action [33] *Set dig. out. A low* is executed.
[82]	SL Digital Output C	See par. 13-52*SL Control Action*. The input will go high whenever the Smart Logic Action [40] *Set dig. out. A high* is executed. The input will go low whenever the Smart Logic Action [34] *Set dig. out. A low* is executed.
[83]	SL Digital Output D	See par. 13-52 *SL Control Action*. The input will go high whenever the Smart Logic Action [41] *Set dig. out. A* high is executed. The input will go low whenever the Smart Logic Action [35] *Set dig. out. A low* is executed.
[84]	SL Digital Output E	See par. 13-52 *SL Control Action*. The input will go high whenever the Smart Logic Action [42] *Set dig. out. A high* is executed. The input will go low whenever the Smart Logic Action [36] *Set dig. out. A low* is executed.
[85]	SL Digital Output F	See par. 13-52 *SL Control Action*. The input will go high whenever the Smart Logic Action [43] *Set dig. out. A high* is executed. The input will go low whenever the Smart Logic Action [37] *Set dig. out. A low* is executed.
[160]	No alarm	The output is high when no alarm is present.
[161]	Running reverse	The output is high when the frequency converter is running counter clockwise (the logical product of the status bits 'running' AND 'reverse').
[165]	Local reference active	The output is high when par. 3-13 *Reference Site* = [2] Local or when par. 3-13 *Reference Site* = [0] *Linked to hand auto* at the same time as the LCP is in Hand on mode.
[166]	Remote reference active	The output is high when par. 3-13 *Reference Site = Remote* [1] or *Linked to hand/auto* [0] while the LCP is in [Auto on] mode.
[167]	Start command active	The output is high when there is an active Start command (i.e. via digital input bus connection or [Hand on] or [Auto on], and no Stop or Start command is active.
[168]	Drive in hand mode	The output is high when the frequency converter is in Hand on mode (as indicated by the LED light above [Hand on].

2

[169]	Drive in auto mode	The output is high when the frequency converter is in Hand on mode (as indicated by the LED light above [Auto on].
[180]	Clock Fault	The clock function has been reset to default (2000-01-01) because of a power failure.
[181]	Preventive Maintenance	One or more of the Preventive Maintenance Events programmed in par. 23-10, Preventive Maintenance Item, has passed the time for the specified action in par. 23-11, Maintenance Action.
[190]	No-Flow	A No-Flow situation or Minimum Speed situation has been detected if enabled in *Minimum Speed Detection*. par. 22-21 and/ or *No-Flow Detection*, par. 22-22.
[191]	Dry Pump	A Dry Pump condition has been detected. This function must be enabled in par. 22-26, Dry Pump Function.
[193]	Sleep Mode	The frequency converter/system has turned into sleep mode. See *Sleep mode*, par. 22-4*.
[194]	Broken Belt	A Broken Belt condition has been detected. This function must be enabled in par. 22-60, Broken Belt Detection.
[195]	Bypass Valve Control	The bypass valve control (Digital / Relay output in the frequency converter) is used for compressor systems to unload the compressor during start-up by using a bypass valve. After the start command is given the bypass valve will be open until the frequency converter reaches *Motor speed low limit*, par. 4 -11) . After the limit has been reached the bypass valve will be closed, allowing the compressor to operate normally. This procedure will not be activated again before a new start is initiated and the frequency converter speed is zero during the receiving of start signal. *Start Delay*, par. 1-71 can be used in order to delay the motor start. The Bypass valve control principle:



[196]	Fire Mode	The frequency converter is operating in Fire Mode. See 24-0* *Fire Mode*.
[197]	Fire Mode was act.	The frequency converter has been operating in Fire Mode, but is now back in normal operation.
[198]	Drive Bypass	To be used as signal for activating an external electromechanical bypass switching the motor direct on line. See 24-1* *Drive Bypass*.

If enabling the Drive Bypass Function, the frequency converter is no longer Safety Certified (for using the Safe Stop in versions where included).

The below setting options are all related to the Cascade Controller.
Wiring diagrams and settings for parameter, see group 25-** for more details.

[200]	Full Capacity	All pumps running and at full speed
[201]	Pump1 Running	One or more of the pumps controlled by the Cascade Controller are running. The function will also depend on the setting of in *Fixed Lead Pump*, par. 25-06. If set to *No* [0] Pump 1 refers to the pump controlled by relay RELAY1 etc. If set to *Yes* [1] Pump 1 refers to the pump controlled by the frequency converter only (without any of the build in relays involved) and Pump 2 to the pump controlled by the relay RELAY1. See below table:
[202]	Pump2 Running	See [201]
[203]	Pump3 Running	See [201]

Setting in Par. 5-3*	Setting in Par. 25-06	
	[0] No	[1] Yes
[200] Pump 1 Running	Controlled by RELAY1	Frequency Converter controlled
[201] Pump 2 Running	Controlled by RELAY2	Controlled by RELAY1
[203] Pump 3 Running	Controlled by RELAY3	Controlled by RELAY2

5-30 Terminal 27 Digital Output

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No Operation	Same options and functions as par. 5-3*, Digital Outputs.

5-31 Terminal 29 Digital Output

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No Operation	Same options and functions as par. 5-3*, Digital Outputs.

5-32 Terminal X30/6 Digital Output (MCB 101)

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No operation	This parameter is active when option module MCB 101 is mounted in the frequency converter.

5-33 Terminal X30/7 Digital Output (MCB 101)

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No operation	This parameter is active when option module MCB 101 is mounted in the frequency converter.

2.7.5. 5-4* Relays

Parameters for configuring the timing and the output functions for the relays.

5-40 Function Relay

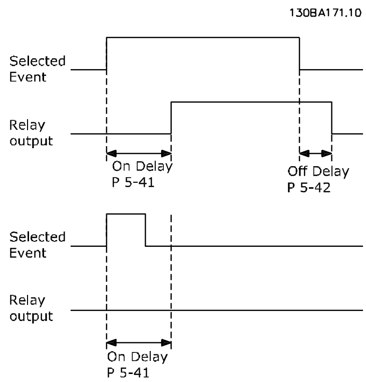
Array [8]	(Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1], Relay 7 [6], Relay 8 [7], Relay 9 [8])

[0]	No Operation
[1]	Control Ready
[2]	Drive Ready
[3]	Drive Ready/Remote
[4]	Stand-by/No Warning
[5] *	Running
[6]	Running/No Warning
[8]	Run on Ref./No Warning
[9]	Alarm
[10]	Alarm or Warning
[11]	At Torque Limit
[12]	Out of Current Range
[13]	Below Current, low
[14]	Above Current, high
[15]	Out of Speed Range
[16]	Below Speed, low
[17]	Above Speed, high
[18]	Out of Feedb. Range
[19]	Below Feedback, low
[20]	Above Feedback, high
[21]	Thermal Warning
[25]	Reverse
[26]	Bus OK
[27]	Torque Limit & Stop
[28]	Brake, No Warning
[29]	Brake Ready, No Fault
[30]	Brake Fault (IGBT)
[35]	External Interlock
[36]	Control Word Bit 11
[37]	Control Word Bit 12
[40]	Out of Ref. Range
[41]	Below Reference, low
[42]	Above Ref. high
[45]	Bus ctrl
[46]	Bus ctrl, 1 if timeout
[47]	Bus ctrl, 0 if timeout

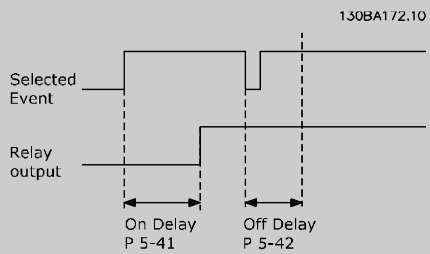
[60]	Comparator 0	
[61]	Comparator 1	
[62]	Comparator 2	
[63]	Comparator 3	
[64]	Comparator 4	
[65]	Comparator 5	
[70]	Logic Rule 0	
[71]	Logic Rule 1	
[72]	Logic Rule 2	
[73]	Logic Rule 3	
[74]	Logic Rule 4	
[75]	Logic Rule 5	
[80]	SL Digital Output A	
[81]	SL Digital Output B	
[82]	SL Digital Output C	
[83]	SL Digital Output D	
[84]	SL Digital Output E	
[85]	SL Digital Output F	
[160]	No Alarm	
[161]	Running Reverse	
[165]	Local Ref. Active	
[166]	Remote Ref. Active	
[167]	Start Cmd. Active	
[168]	Drive in Hand Mode	
[169]	Drive in Auto Mode	
[180]	Clock Fault	
[181]	Prev. Maintenance	
[190]	No-Flow	
[191]	Dry Pump	
[192]	End of Curve	
[193]	Sleep Mode	
[194]	Broken Belt	
[195]	Bypass Valve Control	
[211]	Cascade Pump1	
[212]	Cascade Pump2	
[213]	Cascade Pump3	
[220]	Fire Mode Active	
[221]	Fire Mode Coast	
[222]	Fire Mode Was Active	
[223]	Alarm, Trip Locked	
[224]	Bypass Mode Active	Select options to define the function of the relays. The selection of each mechanical relay is realised in an array parameter.

2

5-41 On Delay, Relay		
Array [8]		(Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1], Relay 7 [6], Relay 8 [7], Relay 9 [8])
0.01s*	[0.01 - 600.00 s]	Enter the delay of the relay cut-in time. Select one of available mechanical relays and MCO 105 in an array function. See par. 5-40.



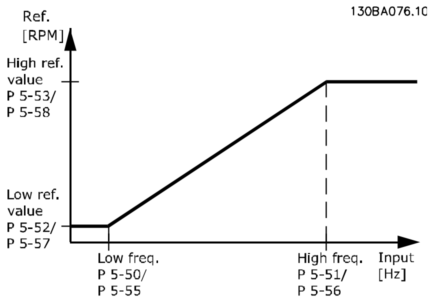
5-42 Off Delay, Relay		
Array [8]		(Relay 1 [0], Relay 2 [1], Relay 7 [6], Relay 8 [7], Relay 9 [8])
0.01s*	[0.01 - 600.00 s.]	Enter the delay of the relay cut-out time. Select one of available mechanical relays and MCO 105 in an array function. See par. 5-40.



If the Selected Event condition changes before the on- or off delay timer expires, the relay output is unaffected.

2.7.6. 5-5* Pulse Input

The pulse input parameters are used to define an appropriate window for the impulse reference area by configuring the scaling and filter settings for the pulse inputs. Input terminals 29 or 33 act as frequency reference inputs. Set terminal 29 (par. 5-13) or terminal 33 (par. 5-15) to *Pulse input* [32]. If terminal 29 is used as an input, then set par. 5-02 to *Input* [0].



5-50 Term. 29 Low Frequency

Range:		Function:
100Hz*	[0 - 110000 Hz]	Enter the low frequency limit corresponding to the low motor shaft speed (i.e. low reference value) in par. 5-52. Refer to the diagram in this section.

5-51 Term. 29 High Frequency

Option:		Function:
[100Hz] *	0 - 110000 Hz	Enter the high frequency limit corresponding to the high motor shaft speed (i.e. high reference value) in par. 5-53.

5-52 Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value

Range:		Function:
0.000 *	[-999999.999 - 999999.999]	Enter the low reference value limit for the motor shaft speed [RPM]. This is also the lowest feedback value, see also par. 5-57.

5-53 Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value

Range:		Function:
100.000 *	[Par. 5-52 - 1000000.000]	Enter the high reference value [RPM] for the motor shaft speed and the high feedback value, see also par. 5-58.

5-54 Pulse Filter Time Constant #29

Range:		Function:
100 ms*	[1 - 1000 ms]	Enter the pulse filter time constant. The pulse filter dampens oscillations of the feedback signal, which is an advantage if there is a lot of noise in the system. A high time constant value results in better dampening but also increases the time delay through the filter. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

5-55 Term. 33 Low Frequency		
Range:		**Function:**
100Hz*	[0 - 110000 Hz]	Enter the low frequency corresponding to the low motor shaft speed (i.e. low reference value) in par. 5-57. Refer to the diagram in this section.

5-56 Term. 33 High Frequency		
Range:		**Function:**
100Hz*	[0 - 110000 Hz]	Enter the high frequency corresponding to the high motor shaft speed (i.e. high reference value) in par. 5-58.

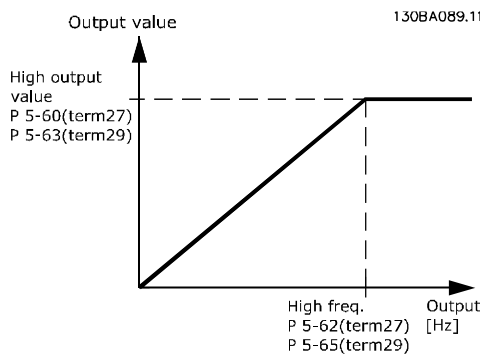
5-57 Term. 33 Low Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 *	[-100000.000 – par. 5-58]	Enter the low reference value [RPM] for the motor shaft speed. This is also the low feedback value, see also par. 5-52.

5-58 Term. 33 High Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
100.000 *	[Par. 5-57 - 100000.000]	Enter the high reference value [RPM] for the motor shaft speed. See also par. 5-53 *Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value*.

5-59 Pulse Filter Time Constant #33		
Range:		**Function:**
100 ms	[1 - 1000 ms]	Enter the pulse filter time constant. The low-pass filter reduces the influence on and dampens oscillations on the feedback signal from the control. This is an advantage, e.g. if there is a great amount on noise in the system. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

2.7.7. 5-6* Pulse Outputs

Parameters for configuring the scaling and output functions of pulse outputs. The pulse outputs are designated to terminals 27 or 29. Select terminal 27 output in par. 5-01 and terminal 29 output in par. 5-02.



Options for readout output variables:

[0] *	No operation
[45]	Bus ctrl.
[48]	Bus ctrl., timeout
[100]	Output frequency
[101]	Reference
[102]	Feedback
[103]	Motor current
[104]	Torque relative to limit
[105]	Torque relative to rated
[106]	Power
[107]	Speed
[108]	Torque
[113]	Ext. Closed Loop
[114]	Ext. Closed Loop
[115]	Ext. Closed Loop

5-60 Terminal 27 Pulse Output Variable

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No operation	Same options and functions as par. 5-6* *Pulse Outputs*. Select the operation variable assigned for terminal 27 readouts. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

5-62 Pulse Output Maximum Frequency #27

Range:		Function:
5000Hz *	[0 - 32000 Hz]	Set the maximum frequency for terminal 27, corresponding to the output variable selected in par. 5-60. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

2

5-63 Terminal 29 Pulse Output Variable		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	No operation	Select the variable for viewing on the terminal 29 display. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

5-65 Pulse Output Maximum Frequency #29		
Option:		**Function:**
[5000Hz] *	0 - 32000 Hz	Set the maximum frequency for terminal 29 corresponding to the output variable set in par. 5-63. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

5-66 Terminal X30/6 Pulse Output Variable		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	No operation	Select the variable for read-out on terminal X30/6. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. This parameter is active when option module MCB 101 is installed in the frequency converter.

5-68 Pulse Output Maximum Frequency #X30/6		
Range:		**Function:**
5000Hz *	[0 - 32000 Hz]	Select the maximum frequency on terminal X30/6 referring to the output variable in par. 5-66. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running. This parameter is active when option module MCB 101 is mounted in the frequency converter.

2.7.8. 5-9* Bus Controlled

This parameter group selects digital and relay outputs via a fieldbus setting.

5-90 Digital & Relay Bus Control		
Range:		**Function:**
	[0 - FFFFFFFF]	This parameter holds the state of the digital outputs and relays that is controlled by bus. A logical '1' indicates that the output is high or active. A logical '0' indicates that the output is low or inactive.

Bit 0	CC Digital Output Terminal 27
Bit 1	CC Digital Output Terminal 29
Bit 2	GPIO Digital Output Terminal X 30/6
Bit 3	GPIO Digital Output Terminal X 30/7
Bit 4	CC Relay 1 output terminal
Bit 5	CC Relay 2 output terminal
Bit 6	Option B Relay 1 output terminal
Bit 7	Option B Relay 2 output terminal
Bit 8	Option B Relay 3 output terminal
Bit 9-15	Reserved for future terminals
Bit 16	Option C Relay 1 output terminal
Bit 17	Option C Relay 2 output terminal
Bit 18	Option C Relay 3 output terminal
Bit 19	Option C Relay 4 output terminal
Bit 20	Option C Relay 5 output terminal
Bit 21	Option C Relay 6 output terminal
Bit 22	Option C Relay 7 output terminal
Bit 23	Option C Relay 8 output terminal
Bit 24-31	Reserved for future terminals

5-93 Pulse Out #27 Bus Control

Range:		Function:
160 %*	[1 - 1000 %]	Contains the frequency to apply to the digital output terminal 27, when it is configured as [Bus Controlled].

5-94 Pulse Out #27 Timeout Preset

Range:		Function:
0 %*	[0 - 100 %]	Contains the frequency to apply to the digital output terminal 27, when it is configured as [Bus Controlled Timeout] and time-out is detected.

5-95 Pulse Out #29 Bus Control

Range:		Function:
0 %*	[1 - 100 %]	Contains the frequency to apply to the digital output terminal 29, when it is configured as [Bus Controlled].

5-96 Pulse Out #29 Timeout Preset

Range:		Function:
0 %*	[1 - 100 %]	Contains the frequency to apply to the digital output terminal 29, when it is configured as [Bus Controlled Timeout] and time-out is detected

5-97 Pulse Out #X30/6 Bus Control

Range:		Function:
0 %*	[1 - 100 %]	Contains the frequency to apply to the digital output terminal 27, when it is configured as [Bus Controlled.

2

5-98 Pulse Out #X30/6 Timeout Preset		
Range:		**Function:**
0 %*	[1 - 100 %]	Contains the frequency to apply to the digital output terminal 6, when it is configured as [Bus Controlled Timeout] and timeout is detected.

2.8. Main Menu - Analog In/Out - Group 6

2.8.1. 6-** Analog In/Out

Parameter group for configuration of the analog input and output.

2.8.2. 6-0* Analog I/O Mode

Parameter group for setting up the analog I/O configuration.
The frequency converter is equipped with 2 analog inputs: Terminal 53 and 54. The analog inputs can freely be allocated to either voltage (0 V - 10 V) or current input (0/4 - 20 mA)

NB!
Thermistors may be connected to either an analog or a digital input.

6-00 Live Zero Timeout Time		
Range:		**Function:**
10s*	[1 - 99 s]	Enter the Live Zero Time-out time period. Live Zero Time-out Time is active for analog inputs, i.e. terminal 53 or terminal 54, allocated to current and used as reference or feedback sources. If the reference signal value associated with the selected current input falls below 50% of the value set in par. 6-10, par. 6-12, par. 6-20 or par. 6-22 for a time period longer than the time set in par. 6-00, the function selected in par. 6-01 will be activated.

6-01 Live Zero Timeout Function

Option: / **Function:**

Select the time-out function. The function set in par. 6-01 will be activated if the input signal on terminal 53 or 54 is below 50% of the value in par. 6-10, par. 6-12, par. 6-20 or par. 6-22 for a time period defined in par. 6-00. If several time-outs occur simultaneously, the frequency converter prioritises the time-out functions as follows:

1. Par. 6-01 *Live Zero Time-out Function*
2. Par. 8-04 *Control-word Time-out Function*

The output frequency of the frequency converter can be:

- [1] frozen at the present value
- [2] overruled to stop

- [3] overruled to jog speed
- [4] overruled to max. speed
- [5] overruled to stop with subsequent trip

If you select set-up 1-4, par. 0-10, *Active Set-up*, must be set to *Multi Set-up*, [9].

This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

[0] *	Off
[1]	Freeze output
[2]	Stop
[3]	Jogging
[4]	Max. speed
[5]	Stop and trip

2.8.3. Fire Mode Live Zero Timeout Function, 6-02

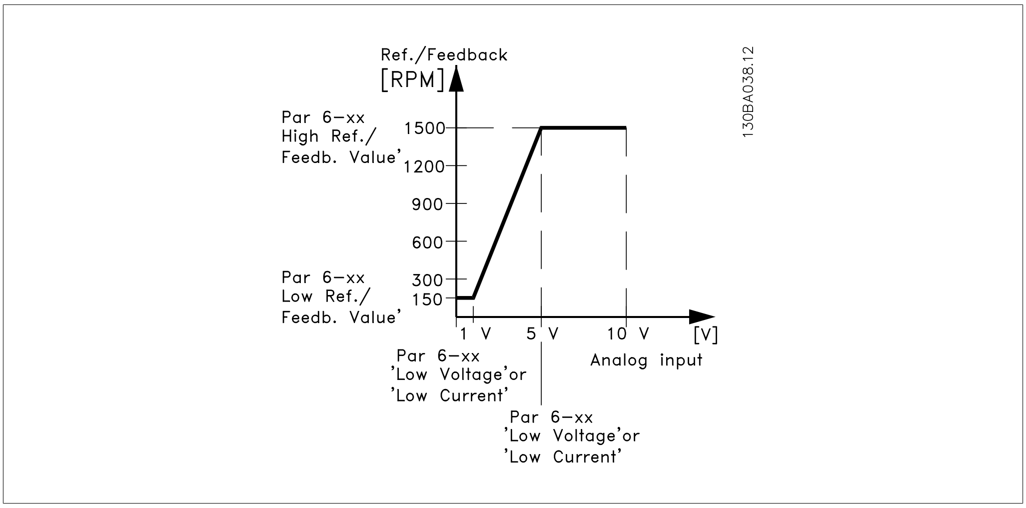
6-02 Fire Mode Live Zero Timeout Function

Option:	Function:
	The function set in par. 6-01 will be activated if the input signal on analogue inputs is below 50% of the value in par. "Terminal xx Low Current/Voltage" for a time period defined in par. 6-00.

[0]	Off
[1]	Freeze output
[2]	Stop
[3]	Jogging
[4]	Max. speed

2.8.4. 6-1* Analog Input 1

Parameters for configuring the scaling and limits for analog input 1 (terminal 53).



2

6-10 Terminal 53 Low Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
0.07V*	[0.00 - par. 6-11]	Enter the low voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the low reference/feedback value set in par. 6-14.

6-11 Terminal 53 High Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
10.0V*	[Par. 6-10 to 10.0 V]	Enter the high voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the high reference/feedback value set in par. 6-15.

6-12 Terminal 53 Low Current		
Range:		**Function:**
4 mA*	[0.0 to par. 6-13 mA]	Enter the low current value. This reference signal should correspond to the low reference/feedback value, set in par. 6-14. The value must be set at >2 mA in order to activate the Live Zero Time-out Function in par. 6-01.

6-13 Terminal 53 High Current		
Range:		**Function:**
20.0 mA*	[Par. 6-12 to - 20.0 mA]	Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback set in par. 6-15.

6-14 Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 Unit*	[-1000000.000 to par. 6-15]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the low voltage/low current set in par. 6-10 and 6-12.

6-15 Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
100.000 Unit*	[Par. 6-14 to 1000000.000]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the high voltage/high current value set in par. 6-11/6-13.

6-16 Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant		
Range:		**Function:**
0.001s*	[0.001 - 10.000 s]	Enter the time constant. This is a first-order digital low pass filter time constant for suppressing electrical noise in terminal 53. A high time constant value improves dampening but also increases the time delay through the filter. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

6-17 Terminal 53 Live Zero		
Option:		**Function:**
		This parameter makes it possible to disable the Live Zero monitoring. E.g. to be used if the analog outputs are used as part of a decentral I/O system (e.g. when not part of any frequency converter related control functions, but feeding a Building Management system with data)
[0]	Disabled	
[1] *	Enabled	

2.8.5. 6-2* Analog Input 2

Parameters for configuring the scaling and limits for analog input 2 (terminal 54).

6-20 Terminal 54 Low Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
0.07V*	[0.00 – par. 6-21]	Enter the low voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the low reference/feedback value, set in par. 6-24.

6-21 Terminal 54 High Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
10.0V*	[Par. 6-20 to 10.0 V]	Enter the high voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the high reference/feedback value set in par. 6-25.

6-22 Terminal 54 Low Current		
Range:		**Function:**
4 mA*	[0.0 to par. 6-23 mA]	Enter the low current value. This reference signal should correspond to the low reference/feedback value, set in par. 6-24. The value must be set at >2 mA in order to activate the Live Zero Time-out Function in par. 6-01.

6-23 Terminal 54 High Current		
Range:		**Function:**
20.0 mA*	[Par. 6-22 to - 20.0 mA]	Enter the high current value corresponding to the high reference/feedback value set in par. 6-25.

6-24 Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 Unit*	[-1000000.000 to par. 6-25]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the low voltage/low current value set in par. 6-20/6-22.

6-25 Terminal 54 high ref./feedb. value		
Range:		**Function:**
100.000 Unit*	[Par. 6-24 to 1000000.000]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the high voltage/high current value set in par. 6-21/6-23.

2

6-26 Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant		
Range:		**Function:**
0.001s*	[0.001 - 10.000 s]	Enter the time constant. This is a first-order digital low pass filter time constant for suppressing electrical noise in terminal 54. A high time constant value improves dampening but also increases the time delay through the filter. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

6-27 Terminal 54 Live Zero		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Disabled	
[1] *	Enabled	This parameter makes it possible to disable the Live Zero monitoring. E.g. to be used if the analog outputs are used as part of a decentral I/O system (e.g. when not part of any frequency converter related control functions, but feeding a Building Management System with data)

2.8.6. 6-3* Analog Input 3 (MCB 101)

Parameter group for configuring the scale and limits for analog input 3 (X30/11) placed on option module MCB 101.

6-30 Term. X30/11 Low Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
0.07 V*	[0 - par. 6-31]	Sets the analog input scaling value to correspond to the low reference/feedback value (set in par. 6-34).

6-31 Term. X30/11 High Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
10.0 V*	[Par. 6-30 to 10.0 V]	Sets the analog input scaling value to correspond to the high reference/feedback value (set in par. 6-35).

6-34 Term. X30/11 Low Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 Unit*	[1000000.000 to par. 6-35]	Sets the analog input scaling value to correspond to the low voltage value (set in par. 6-30).

6-35 Term. X30/11 High Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
1500.000 Unit	[Par. 6-34 to 1000000.000]	Sets the analog input scaling value to correspond to the high voltage value (set in par. 6-31).

6-36 Term. X30/11 Filter Time Constant		
Range:		**Function:**
0.001s*	[0.001 - 10.000 s]	A 1st order digital low pass filter time constant for suppressing electrical noise on terminal X30/11. Par. 6-36 cannot be changed while the motor is running.

6-37 Term. X30/11 Live Zero		
Option:		**Function:**
		This parameter makes it possible to disable the Live Zero monitoring. E.g. to be used if the analog outputs are used as part of a decentral I/O system (e.g. when not part of any frequency converter related control functions, but feeding a Building Management System with data)
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	

2.8.7. 6-4* Analog Input 4 (MCB 101)

Parameter group for configuring the scale and limits for analog input 4 (X30/12) placed on option module MCB 101.

6-40 Term. X30/12 Low Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
0.7 V*	[0 to par. 6-41]	Sets the analog input scaling value to correspond to the low reference/feedback value set in par. 6-44.

6-41 Term. X30/12 High Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
10.0V*	[Par. 6-40 to 10.0 V]	Sets the analog input scaling value to correspond to the high reference/feedback value set in par. 6-45.

6-44 Term. X30/12 Low Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 Unit*	[-1000000.000 to par. 6-45]	Sets the analog input scaling value to correspond to the low voltage value set in par. 6-44.

6-45 Term. X30/12 High Ref./Feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
1500.000 Unit*	[Par. 6-44 to 1000000.000]	Sets the analog input scaling value to correspond to the high voltage value set in par. 6-41.

6-46 Term. X30/12 Filter Time Constant		
Range:		**Function:**
0.001s*	[0.001 - 10.000 s]	A 1st order digital low pass filter time constant for suppressing electrical noise on terminal X30/12. Par. 6-46 cannot be changed while the motor is running.

6-47 Term. X30/12 Live Zero		
Option:		**Function:**
		This parameter makes it possible to disable the Live Zero monitoring. E.g. to be used if the analog outputs are used as part of a decentral I/O system (e.g. when not part of any frequency

converter related control functions, but feeding a Building Management System with data)

[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	

2

2.8.8. 6-5* Analog Output 1

Parameters for configuring the scaling and limits for analog output 1, i.e. Terminal 42. Analog outputs are current outputs: 0/4 – 20 mA. Common terminal (terminal 39) is the same terminal and has the same electrical potential for analog common and digital common connection. Resolution on analog output is 12 bit.

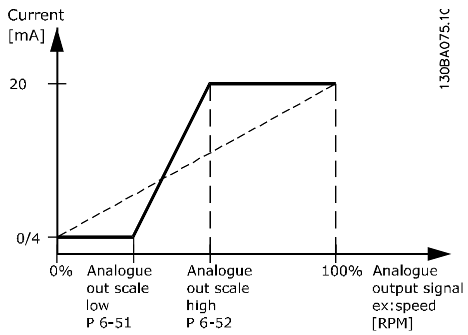
6-50 Terminal 42 Output

Option:		Function:
[0]	No operation	
[100] *	Output frequency	
[101]	Reference	
[102]	Feedback	
[103]	Motor current	
[104]	Torque rel to lim	
[105]	Torque rel to rated	
[106]	Power	
[107]	Speed	
[108]	Torque	
[113]	Ext. closed loop 1	
[114]	Ext. closed loop 2	
[115]	Ext. closed loop 3	
[130]	Output freq. 4-20mA	
[131]	Reference 4-20mA	
[132]	Feedback 4-20mA	
[133]	Motor cur. 4-20mA	
[134]	Torque % lim. 4-20mA	
[135]	Torque % nom 4-20mA	
[136]	Power 4-20mA	
[137]	Speed 4-20mA	
[138]	Torque 4-20mA	
[139]	Bus ctrl. 0-20 mA	
[140]	Bus ctrl. 4-20 mA	
[141]	Bus ctrl. 0-20 mA, timeout	
[142]	Bus ctrl. 4-20 mA, timeout	
[143]	Ext. Closed Loop 1, 4-20 mA	

[144]	Ext. Closed Loop 2, 4-20 mA	
[145]	Ext. Closed Loop 3, 4-20 mA	Select the function of Terminal 42 as an analog current output.

6-51 Terminal 42 Output Min Scale

Range:		Function:
0%*	[0 – 200%]	Scale the minimum output of the selected analog signal at terminal 42, as a percentage of the maximum signal value. E.g. if 0 mA (or 0 Hz) is desired at 25% of the maximum output value, then programme 25%. Scaling values up to 100% can never be higher than the corresponding setting in par. 6-52.



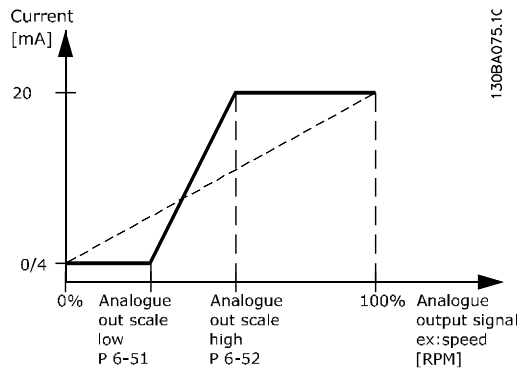
6-52 Terminal 42 Output Max Scale

Range:		Function:
100%*	[0.00 – 200%]	Scale the maximum output of the selected analog signal at terminal 42. Set the value to the maximum value of the current signal output. Scale the output to give a current lower than 20 mA at full scale; or 20 mA at an output below 100% of the maximum signal value. If 20 mA is the desired output current at a value between 0 - 100% of the full-scale output, programme the percentage value in the parameter, i.e. 50% = 20 mA. If a current between 4 and 20 mA is desired at maximum output (100%), calculate the percentage value as follows:

$$20\ mA / desired\ \ maximum\ \ current \times 100\,\%$$

$$i.e.\ 10mA:\ \frac{20\ \ mA}{10\ \ mA} \times 100\,\% = 200\,\%$$

2



6-53 Terminal 42 Output Bus Control		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00%*	[0.00 – 100.00 %]	Holds the level of Output 42 if controlled by bus.

6-54 Terminal 42 Output Timeout Preset		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00%*	[0.00 – 100.00 %]	Holds the preset level of Output 42. In case of a bus timeout and a timeout function is selected in par. 6-50 the output will preset to this level.

2.8.9. 6-6* Analog Output 2 (MCB 101)

Analog outputs are current outputs: 0/4 - 20 mA. Common terminal (terminal X30/7) is the same terminal and electrical potential for analog common connection. Resolution on analog output is 12 bit.

6-60 Terminal X30/8 Output		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	No operation	
[100]	Output frequency	
[101]	Reference	
[102]	Feedback	
[103]	Motor Current	
[104]	Torque re. to lim.	
[105]	Torque rel. to rated	
[106]	Power	
[107]	Speed	
[108]	Torque	
[113]	Ext. Closed Loop 1	
[114]	Ext. Closed Loop 2	
[115]	Ext. Closed Loop 3	
[130]	Output freq. 4-20 mA	
[131]	Reference 4-20 mA	
[132]	Feedback 4-20 mA	
[133]	Motor cur. 4-20 mA	

[134]	Torq. % lim 4-20 mA
[135]	Torq. % nom 4-20 mA
[136]	Power 4-20 mA
[137]	Speed 4-20 mA
[138]	Torque 4-20 mA
[139]	Bus Ctrl 0-20 mA
[140]	Bus Ctrl 4-20 mA
[141]	Bus Ctrl timeout 0-20 mA
[142]	Bus Ctrl timeout 4-20 mA
[143]	Ext. Closed Loop 1 4-20 mA
[144]	Ext. Closed Loop 2 4-20 mA
[145]	Ext. Closed Loop 3 4-20 mA

6-61 Term. X30/8 Output Min Scale

Range:		Function:
0%*	[0.00 - 200 %]	Scales the minimum output of the selected analog signal on terminal X30/8. Scale the minimum value as a percentage of the maximum signal value, i.e. 0 mA (or 0 Hz) is desired at 25% of the maximum output value and 25% is programmed. The value can never be higher than the corresponding setting in par. 6-62 if value is below 100%. This parameter is active when option module MCB 101 is mounted in the frequency converter.

6-62 Term. X30/8 Output Max Scale

Range:		Function:
100%*	[0.00 - 200 %]	Scales the maximum output of the selected analog signal on terminal X30/8. Scale the value to the desired maximum value of the current signal output. Scale the output to give a lower current than 20 mA at full scale or 20 mA at an output below 100% of the maximum signal value. If 20 mA is the desired output current at a value between 0 - 100% of the ful-scale output, program the percentage value in the parameter, i.e. 50% = 20 mA. If a current between 4 and 20 mA is desired at maximum output (100%), calculate the percentage value as follows:

$$20\ mA / desired\ maximum\ current \times 100\,\%$$

$$i.e.\ 10\ mA: \frac{20\ mA}{10\ mA} \times 100\,\% = 200\,\%$$

6-63 Terminal X30/8 Output Bus Control

Range:		Function:
0 %*	[0 – 100 %]	Contains the value to apply to the output terminal, when it is configured as [Bus Controlled].

2

6-64 Terminal X30/8 Output Timeout Preset		
Range:		**Function:**
0 %*	[0 – 100 %]	Contains the value to apply to the output terminal, when it is configured as [Bus Controlled Timeout] and timeout is detected.

2.9. Main Menu - Communications and Options - Group 8

2.9.1. 8-** Comm. and Options

Parameter group for configuring communications and options.

2.9.2. 8-0* General Settings

General settings for communications and options.

8-01 Control Site		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Digital and ctrl. word	Control by using both digital input and control word.
[1]	Digital only	Control by using digital inputs only.
[2]	Control word only	Control by using control word only.
		The setting in this parameter overrides the settings in par. 8-50 to 8-56.

8-02 Control Word Source		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	None	
[1]	FC Port	
[2]	FC USB	
[3]	Option A	
[4]	Option B	
[5]	Option C0	
[6]	Option C1	
		Select the source of the control word: one of two serial interfaces or four installed options. During initial power-up, the frequency converter automatically sets this parameter to *Option A* [3] if it detects a valid fieldbus option installed in slot A. If the option is removed, the frequency converter detects a change in the configuration, sets par. 8-02 back to default setting *FC Port*, and the frequency converter then trips. If an option is installed after initial power-up, the setting of par. 8-02 will not change but the frequency converter will trip and display: Alarm 67 *Option Changed*. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

2

8-03 Control Timeout Time

Range:		Function:
0 s*	[0.1 - 18000 s]	Enter the maximum time expected to pass between the reception of two consecutive telegrams. If this time is exceeded, it indicates that the serial communication has stopped. The function selected in par. 8-04 *Control Time-out Function* will then be carried out. In LonWorks the following variables will trigger the Control Word Time parameter: nviStartStop nviReset Fault nviControlWord nviDrvSpeedStpt nviRefPcnt nviRefHz

8-04 Control Timeout Function

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Off	
[1]	Freeze output	
[2]	Stop	
[3]	Jogging	
[4]	Max. Speed	
[5]	Stop and trip	
[7]	Select set-up 1	
[8]	Select set-up 2	
[9]	Select set-up 3	
[10]	Select set-up 4	
[20]	N2 Override Release	
		Select the time-out function. The time-out function activates when the control word fails to be updated within the time period specified in par. 8-03 *Control Time-out Time*. Choice [20] only appears after setting the N2 protocol. In LonWorks the time-out function also activates, when the following SNVT's fail to be updated within the time period specified in par. 8-03 *Control Time-out Time*. nviStartStop nviReset Fault nviControlWord nviDrvSpeedStpt nviRefPcnt nviRefHz

2

8-05 End-of-Timeout Function		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Hold set-up	Retains the set-up selected in par. 8-04 and displays a warning, until par. 8-06 toggles. Then the frequency converter resumes its original set-up.
[1] *	Resume set-up	Resumes the set-up active prior to the time-out.
		Select the action after receiving a valid control word following a time-out. This parameter is active only when par. 8-04 is set to [Set-up 1-4].

8-06 Reset Control Timeout		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Do not reset	Retains the set-up specified in par. 8-04, [Select setup 1-4] following a control time-out.
[1]	Do reset	Returns the frequency converter to the original set-up following a control word time-out. When the value is set to *Do reset* [1], the frequency converter performs the reset and then immediately reverts to the *Do not reset* [0] setting.
		This parameter is active only when the choice *Hold set-up* [0] has been selected in *par. 8-05 End-of-Time-out Function*.

8-07 Diagnosis Trigger		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Disable	
[1]	Trigger on alarms	
[2]	Trigger alarms/warn.	
		This parameter has no function for LonWorks.

2.9.3. 8-1* Ctrl. Word Settings

Parameters for configuring the option control word profile.

8-10 Control Word Profile		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	FC profile	
		Select the interpretation of the control and status words corresponding to the installed fieldbus. Only the selections valid for the fieldbus installed in slot A will be visible in the LCP display.

8-13 Configurable Status Word STW		
Option:		**Function:**
		This parameter enables configuration of bit 12 – 15 in the status word.
[0]	No function	
[1] *	Profile default	Function corresponds to the profile default selected in par. 8-10.
[2]	Alarm 68 only	Only set in case of an Alarm 68.
[3]	Trip except Alarm 68	Set in case of a trip, except if the trip is executed by an Alarm 68.
[16]	T37 DI status	The bit indicates the status of terminal 37. “0” indicates T37 is low (safe stop) “1” indicates T37 is high (normal)

2.9.4. 8-3* FC Port Settings

Parameters for configuring the FC Port.

8-30 Protocol		
Option:		**Function:**
		Protocol selection for the integrated FC (standard) Port (RS485) on the control card.
[0] *	FC	Communication according to the FC Protocol as described in the *VLT® HVAC Drive Design Guide, Chapter 7, RS-485 Installation and Set-up*.
[1]	FC MC	Same as *FC* [0] but to be used when downloading SW to the frequency converter or uploading dll file (covering information regarding parameters available in the frequency converter and their inter-dependencies) to Motion Control Tool MCT10.
[2]	Modbus RTU	Communication according to the Modbus RTU protocol as described in the *VLT® HVAC Drive Design Guide, Chapter 7, RS-485 Installation and Set-up*.
[3]	Metasys N2	Communication protocol. The N2 software protocol is designed to be general in nature in order to accommodate the unique properties each device may have. Please see separate manual *VLT® HVAC Drive Metasys, MG.11.Gx.yy*.
[9]	FC option	To be used when a gateway is connected to the integrated RS-485 port, e.g. the BACnet gateway. Following changes will take place: -Address for the FC port will be set to 1 and *par. 8-31 Address*, is now used to set the address for the gateway on the network, e.g. BACnet. Please see separate manual *VLT® HVAC Drive BACnet, MG. 11.Dx.yy*. -Baud rate for the FC port will be set to a fixed value (115.200 Baud) and *par. 8-32 Baud Rate*, is now used to set the baud rate for the network port (e.g. BACnet) on the gateway.

NB!
Further details can be found in the Modbus RTU, BACnet and Metasys manuals.

8-31 Address

Range:		Function:
1*	[1 - 126]	Enter the address for the FC (standard) port. Valid range: 1 - 126.

8-32 FC Port Baud Rate

Option:		Function:
		Baud rate selection depends on Protocol selection in par. 8-30.
[0]	2400 Baud	
[1]	4800 Baud	
[2] *	9600 Baud	
[3]	19200 Baud	
[4]	38400 Baud	
[5]	57600 Baud	
[6]	76800 Baud	
[7]	115200 Baud	

Default refers to the FC Protocol

8-33 Parity/Stop Bits

Option:		Function:
		Parity and Stop Bits for the protocol (par. 8-30, *Protocol*) using the FC Port. For some of the protocols, not all options will be visible. Default depends on the protocol selected.
[0]	Even Parity, 1 Stop Bit	
[1]	Odd Parity, 1 Stop Bit	
[2]	No Parity, 1 Stop Bit	
[3]	No Parity, 2 Stop Bits	

8-35 Minimum Response Delay

Range:		Function:
10 ms*	[5 - 500 ms]	Specify the minimum delay time between receiving a request and transmitting a response. This is used for overcoming modem turnaround delays.

8-36 Max Response Delay

Range:		Function:
5000 ms*	[5 - 10000 ms]	Specify the maximum permissible delay time between transmitting a request and receiving a response. Exceeding this delay time will cause control word time-out.

2

8-37 Max Inter-Char Delay		
Range:		**Function:**
25 ms*	[0 - 35 ms]	Specify the maximum permissible time interval between receipt of two bytes. This parameter activates time-out if transmission is interrupted. This parameter is active only when par. 8-30 is set to *FC MC* [1] protocol.

2.9.5. Telegram Selection, 8-40

8-40 Telegram Selection		
Option:		**Function:**
		Enables use of freely configurable telegrams or standard telegrams for the FC port.
[1] *	Standard telegram 1	
[101]	PPO 1	
[102]	PPO 2	
[103]	PPO 3	
[104]	PPO 4	
[105]	PPO 5	
[106]	PPO 6	
[107]	PPO 7	
[108]	PPO 8	
[200]	Custom telegram 1	

2.9.6. 8-5* Digital/Bus

Parameters for configuring the control word Digital/Bus merging.

8-50 Coasting Select		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Digital input	
[1]	Bus	
[2]	Logic AND	
[3] *	Logic OR	
		Select control of the coasting function via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the bus.

NB!
This parameter is active only when *par. 8-01 Control Site* is set to [0] *Digital and control word*.

8-52 DC Brake Select		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Digital input	
[1]	Bus	
[2]	Logic AND	
[3] *	Logic OR	
		Select control of the DC brake via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the fieldbus.

NB!
This parameter is active only when *par. 8-01 Control Site* is set to [0] *Digital and control word*.

8-53 Start Select		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Digital input	
[1]	Bus	Activates Start command via the serial communication port or fieldbus option.
[2]	Logic AND	Activates Start command via the fieldbus/serial communication port, AND additionally via one of the digital inputs.
[3] *	Logic OR	Activates Start command via the fieldbus/serial communication port OR via one of the digital inputs.
		Select control of the frequency converter start function via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the fieldbus.

NB!
This parameter is active only when *par. 8-01 Control Site* is set to [0] *Digital and control word*.

8-54 Reversing Select		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Digital input	
[1]	Bus	Activates Reverse command via the serial communication port or fieldbus option.
[2]	Logic AND	Activates Reverse command via the fieldbus/serial communication port, AND additionally via one of the digital inputs.
[3]	Logic OR	Activates Reverse command via the fieldbus/serial communication port OR via one of the digital inputs.
		Select control of the frequency converter reverse function via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the fieldbus.

NB!
This parameter is active only when *par. 8-01 Control Site* is set to [0] *Digital and control word*.

8-55 Set-up Select		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Digital input	
[1]	Bus	Activates the set-up selection via the serial communication port or fieldbus option.
[2]	Logic AND	Activates the set-up selection via the fieldbus/serial communication port, AND additionally via one of the digital inputs.
[3] *	Logic OR	Activate the set-up selection via the fieldbus/serial communication port OR via one of the digital inputs.
		Select control of the frequency converter set-up selection via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the fieldbus.

NB!
This parameter is active only when *par. 8-01 Control Site* is set to [0] *Digital and control word*.

8-56 Preset Reference Select		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Digital input	
[1]	Bus	Activates Preset Reference selection via the serial communication port or fieldbus option.
[2]	Logic AND	Activates Preset Reference selection via the fieldbus/serial communication port, AND additionally via one of the digital inputs.
[3] *	Logic OR	Activates the Preset Reference selection via the fieldbus/serial communication port OR via one of the digital inputs.
		Select control of the frequency converter Preset Reference selection via the terminals (digital input) and/or via the fieldbus.

NB!
This parameter is active only when *par. 8-01 Control Site* is set to [0] *Digital and control word*.

2.9.7. 8-8* FC Port Diagnostics

These parameters are used for monitoring the Bus communication via the FC Port.

8-80 Bus Message Count	
Option:	**Function:**
	This parameter shows the number of valid telegrams detected on the bus.

8-81 Bus Error Count	
Option:	**Function:**
	This parameter shows the number of telegrams with faults (e.g. CRC fault), detected on the bus.

8-82 Slave Message Count	
Option:	**Function:**
	This parameter shows the number of valid telegrams adressed to the slave, sent by the frequency converter.

8-83 Slave Error Count	
Option:	**Function:**
	This parameter shows the number of error telegrams, which could not be executed by the frequency converter.

2.9.8. 8-9* Bus Jog

Parameters for configuring the Bus Jog.

8-90 Bus Jog 1 Speed		
Range:		**Function:**
100 RPM*	[0 - par. 4-13 RPM]	Enter the jog speed. This is a fixed jog speed activated via the serial port or fieldbus option.

8-91 Bus Jog 2 Speed		
Range:		**Function:**
200 RPM*	[0 - par. 4-13 RPM]	Enter the jog speed. This is a fixed jog speed activated via the serial port or fieldbus option.

8-94 Bus Feedback 1		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[-200 - 200]	Write a feedback to this parameter via the serial communication port or fieldbus option. This parameter must be selected in par. 20-00, 20-03 or 20-06 as a feedback source.

8-95 Bus Feedback 2		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[-200 - 200]	See par. 8-94 *Bus Feedback 1* for further details.

2

8-96 Bus Feedback 3		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[-200 - 200]	See par. 8-94 *Bus Feedback 1* for further details.

2.10. Main Menu - Profibus - Group 9

2.10.1. 9-** Profibus

Parameter group for all Profibus-specific parameters.

9-15 PCD Write Configuration		
Array [10]		
		Select the parameters to be assigned to PCD 3 to 10 of the telegrams. The number of available PCDs depends on the telegram type. The values in PCD 3 to 10 will then be written to the selected parameters as data values. Alternatively, specify a standard Profibus telegram in par. 9-22.
	None	
[3-02]	Minimum Reference	
[3-03]	Maximum Reference	
[3-41]	Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time	
[3-42]	Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	
[3-51]	Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time	
[3-52]	Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time	
[3-80]	Jog Ramp Time	
[3-81]	Quick Stop Ramp Time	
[4-11]	Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]	
[4-13]	Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]	
[4-16]	Torque Limit Motor Mode	
[4-17]	Torque Limit Generator Mode	
[5-90]	Digital & Relay Bus Control	
[5-93]	Pulse Out #27 Bus Control	

2

[5-95]	Pulse Out #29 Bus Control
[6-53]	Terminal 42 Output Bus Control
[7-28]	Minimum Feedback
[7-29]	Maximum Feedback
[8-90]	Bus Jog 1 Speed
[8-91]	Bus Jog 2 Speed
[16-80]	Fieldbus CTW 1
[16-82]	Fieldbus REF 1

9-16 PCD Read Configuration

Array [10]

Select the parameters to be assigned to PCD 3 to 10 of the telegrams. The number of available PCDs depends on the telegram type. PCDs 3 to 10 contain the actual data values of the selected parameters. For standard Profibus telegrams, see par. 9-22.

	None
[16-00]	Control Word
[16-01]	Reference [Unit]
[16-02]	Reference %
[16-03]	Status Word
[16-05]	Main Actual Value [%]
[16-09]	Custom Readout
[16-10]	Power [kW]
[16-11]	Power [hp]
[16-12]	Motor Voltage
[16-13]	Frequency
[16-14]	Motor Current
[16-15]	Frequency [%]
[16-16]	Torque
[16-17]	Speed [RPM]
[16-18]	Thermal Motor Load
[16-22]	Torque [%]
[16-30]	DC Link Voltage
[16-32]	Brake Energy / s
[16-33]	Brake Energy / 2 min
[16-34]	Heatsink Temp.
[16-35]	Thermal Drive Load
[16-38]	SL Controller State
[16-39]	Control Card Temp.
[16-50]	External Reference
[16-52]	Feedback [Unit]
[16-53]	Digi Pot Reference

[16-54]	Feedback 1 [Unit]
[16-55]	Feedback 2 [Unit]
[16-56]	Feedback 3 [Unit]
[16-60]	Digital Input
[16-61]	Terminal 53 Switch Setting
[16-62]	Analog Input 53
[16-63]	Terminal 54 Switch Setting
[16-64]	Analog Input 54
[16-65]	Analog Output 42 [mA]
[16-66]	Digital Output [bin]
[16-67]	Freq. Input #29 [Hz]
[16-68]	Freq. Input #33 [Hz]
[16-69]	Pulse Output #27 [Hz]
[16-70]	Pulse Output #29 [Hz]
[16-71]	Pulse Output [bin]
[16-72]	Counter A
[16-73]	Counter B
[16-75]	Analog In X30/11
[16-76]	Analog In X30/12
[16-77]	Analog In X30/8 [mA]
[16-84]	Comm Option STW
[16-85]	FC port CTW 1
[16-90]	Alarm Word
[16-91]	Alarm Word 2
[16-92]	Warning Word
[16-93]	Warning Word 2
[16-94]	Extended Status Word
[16-95]	Extended Status Word 2
[16-96]	Prev. Maintenance Word

9-18 Node Address

Range:		Function:
126*	[0 - 126]	Enter the station address in this parameter or alternatively in the hardware switch. In order to adjust the station address in par. 9-18, the hardware switch must be set to 126 or 127 (i.e. all switches set to 'on'). Otherwise this parameter will display the actual setting of the switch.

2

9-22 Telegram Selection

Option:		Function:
		Select a standard Profibus telegram configuration for the frequency converter, as an alternative to using the freely configurable telegrams in par. 9-15 and 9-16.
[1]	Standard telegram 1	
[101]	PPO 1	
[102]	PPO 2	
[103]	PPO 3	
[104]	PPO 4	
[105]	PPO 5	
[106]	PPO 6	
[107]	PPO 7	
[108] *	PPO 8	

9-23 Parameters for Signals

Array [1000]

		This parameter contains a list of signals available for selection in par. 9-15 and 9-16.
	None	
[3-02]	Minimum Reference	
[3-03]	Maximum Reference	
[3-41]	Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time	
[3-42]	Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	
[3-51]	Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time	
[3-52]	Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time	
[3-80]	Jog Ramp Time	
[3-81]	Quick Stop Ramp Time	
[4-11]	Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]	
[4-13]	Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]	
[4-16]	Torque Limit Motor Mode	
[4-17]	Torque Limit Generator Mode	
[5-90]	Digital and Relay Bus Control	
[5-93]	Pulse Output #27 Bus Control	

2

[5-95]	Pulse Output #29 Bus Control
[6-53]	Terminal 42 Output Bus Control
[8-90]	Bus Jog 1 Speed
[8-91]	Bus Jog 2 Speed
[8-94]	Bus Feedback 1
[8-95]	Bus Feedback 2
[8-96]	Bus Feedback 3
[16-00]	Control Word
[16-01]	Reference [Unit]
[16-02]	Reference %
[16-03]	Status Word
[16-05]	Main Actual Value [%]
[16-09]	Custom Readout
[16-10]	Power [kW]
[16-11]	Power [hp]
[16-12]	Motor Voltage
[16-13]	Frequency
[16-14]	Motor Current
[16-15]	Frequency [%]
[16-16]	Torque [Nm]
[16-17]	Speed [RPM]
[16-18]	Thermal Motor Load
[16-30]	DC Link Voltage
[16-32]	Brake Energy / s
[16-33]	Brake Energy / 2 Min
[16-34]	Heatsink Temp.
[16-35]	Thermal Drive Load
[16-38]	SL Controller State
[16-39]	Control Card Temp.
[16-50]	External Reference
[16-52]	Feedback [Unit]
[16-53]	Digi Pot Reference
[16-54]	Feedback 1 [Unit]
[16-55]	Feedback 2 [Unit]
[16-56]	Feedback 3 [Unit]
[16-60]	Digital Input
[16-61]	Terminal 53 Switch Setting
[16-62]	Analog Input 53
[16-63]	Terminal 54 Switch Setting
[16-64]	Analog Input 54
[16-65]	Analog Output 42 [mA]

[16-66]	Digital Output [bin]
[16-67]	Freq. Input #29 [Hz]
[16-68]	Freq. Input #33 [Hz]
[16-69]	Pulse Output #27 [Hz]
[16-70]	Pulse Output #29 [Hz]
[16-71]	Relay Outputs [bin]
[16-72]	Counter A
[16-73]	Counter B
[16-75]	Analog In X30/11
[16-76]	Analog In X30/12
[16-77]	Analog Out X30/8
[16-80]	Fieldbus CTW 1
[16-82]	Fieldbus REF 1
[16-84]	Comm Option STW
[16-85]	FC Port CTW 1
[16-90]	Alarm Word
[16-91]	Alarm Word 2
[16-92]	Warning Word
[16-93]	Warning Word 2
[16-94]	Extended Status Word
[16-95]	Extended Status Word 2
[16-96]	Prev. Maintenance Word

9-27 Parameter Edit

Option:		Function:
		Parameters can be edited via Profibus, the standard RS485 interface, or the LCP.
[0]	Disabled	Disables editing via Profibus.
[1] *	Enabled	Enables editing via Profibus.

9-28 Process Control

Option:		Function:
		Process control (setting of Control Word, speed reference, and process data) is possible via either Profibus or standard fieldbus but not both simultaneously. Local control is always possible via the LCP. Control via process control is possible via either terminals or fieldbus depending on the settings in par. 8-50 to 8-56.
[0]	Disable	Disables process control via Profibus, and enables process control via standard fieldbus or Profibus Master class 2.

[1] *	Enable cyclic master	Enables process control via Profibus Master Class 1, and disables process control via standard fieldbus or Profibus Master class 2.

2

9-53 Profibus Warning Word

Option:	Function:
	This parameter displays Profibus communication warnings. Please refer to the *Profibus Operating Instructions* for further information.

Read only

Bit:	Meaning:
0	Connection with DP-master is not
1	Not used
2	FDL (Field-bus Data link Layer) is not ok
3	Clear data command received
4	Actual value is not updated
5	Baudrate search
6	PROFIBUS ASIC is not transmitting
7	Initializing of PROFIBUS is not ok
8	Drive is tripped
9	Internal CAN error
10	Wrong configuration data from PLC
11	Wrong ID sent by PLC
12	Internal error occured
13	Not configured
14	Timeout active
15	Warning 34 active

9-63 Actual Baud Rate

Option:	Function:
	This parameter displays the actual Profibus baud rate. The Profibus Master automatically sets the baud rate.

	Read only
[0]	9.6 kbit/s
[1]	19.2 kbit/s
[2]	93.75 kbit/s
[3]	187.5 kbit/s
[4]	500 kbit/s
[6]	1500 kbit/s
[7]	3000 kbit/s
[8]	6000 kbit/s
[9]	12000 kbit/s
[10]	31.25 kbit/s
[11]	45.45 kbit/s
[255]	No baud rate found

9-65 Profile Number

Range:		Function:
	Read only	
0*	[0 - 0]	This parameter contains the profile identification. Byte 1 contains the profile number and byte 2 the version number of the profile.

NB!
This parameter is not visible via LCP.

9-70 Edit Set-up

Option:		Function:
		Select the set-up to be edited.
[0]	Factory setup	Uses default data. This option can be used as a data source to return the other set-ups to a known state.
[1] *	Setup 1	Edits Set-up 1.
[2]	Setup 2	Edits Set-up 2.
[3]	Setup 3	Edits Set-up 3.
[4]	Setup 4	Edits Set-up 4.
[9]	Active setup	Follows the active set-up selected in par. 0-10.

This parameter is unique to LCP and fieldbuses. See also par. 0-11 *Edit set-up*.

9-71 Save Data Values

Option:		Function:
		Parameter values changed via Profibus are not automatically stored in non-volatile memory. Use this parameter to activate a function that stores parameter values in the EEPROM non-volatile memory, so changed parameter values will be retained at power-down.
[0] *	Off	Deactivates the non-volatile storage function.
[1]	Store edit setup	Stores all parameter values in the set-up selected in par. 9-70 in the non-volatile memory. The selection returns to Off [0] when all values have been stored.
[2]	Store all set-ups	Stores all parameter values for all set-ups in the non-volatile memory. The selection returns to *Off* [0] when all parameter values have been stored.

9-72 Drive Reset

Option:		Function:
[0] *	No action	
[1]	Power-on reset	Resets frequency converter upon power-up, as for power-cycle.
[3]	Comm. option reset	Resets the Profibus option only, useful after changing certain settings in parameter group 9-**, e.g. par. 9-18. When reset, the frequency converter disappears from the fieldbus, which may cause a communication error from the master.

9-80 Defined Parameters (1)

Array [116]

No LCP access

Read only

0*	[0 - 115]	This parameter displays a list of all the defined frequency converter parameters available for Profibus.

9-81 Defined Parameters (2)

Array [116]

No LCP access

Read only

0*	[0 - 115]	This parameter displays a list of all the defined frequency converter parameters available for Profibus.

9-82 Defined Parameters (3)

Array [116]

No LCP access

Read only

0*	[0 - 115]	This parameter displays a list of all the defined frequency converter parameters available for Profibus.

9-83 Defined Parameters (4)

Array [116]

No LCP access

Read only

0*	[0 - 115]	This parameter displays a list of all the defined frequency converter parameters available for Profibus.

9-90 Changed Parameters (1)

Array [116]

No LCP access

Read only

0*	[0 - 115]	This parameter displays a list of all the frequency converter parameters deviating from default setting.

9-91 Changed Parameters (2)

Array [116]

No LCP access

Read only

0*	[0 - 115]	This parameter displays a list of all the frequency converter parameters deviating from default setting.

9-92 Changed Parameters (3)

Array [116]

No LCP access

Read only

0*	[0 - 115]	This parameter displays a list of all the frequency converter parameters deviating from default setting.

9-94 Changed Parameters (5)

Array [116]

No LCP access

Read only

0*	[0 - 115]	This parameter displays a list of all the frequency converter parameters deviating from default setting.

2.11. Main Menu - CAN Fieldbus - Group 10

2.11.1. 10-** DeviceNet and CAN Fieldbus

Parameter group for DeviceNet CAN fieldbus parameters.

2.11.2. 10-0* Common Settings

Parameter group for configuring common settings for CAN fieldbus options.

2

10-00 CAN Protocol		
Option:		**Function:**
[1] *	DeviceNet	View the active CAN protocol.

NB!
The options depend on installed option.

10-01 Baud Rate Select		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select the fieldbus transmission speed. The selection must correspond to the transmission speed of the master and the other fieldbus nodes.
[16]	10 Kbps	
[17]	20 Kbps	
[18]	50 Kbps	
[19]	100 kbps	
[20] *	125 Kbps	
[21]	250 Kbps	
[22]	500 Kbps	
[23]	800 Kbps	
[24]	1000 Kbps	

10-02 MAC ID		
Range:		**Function:**
63*	[0 - 127]	Selection of station address. Every station connected to the same DeviceNet network must have an unambiguous address.

10-05 Readout Transmit Error Counter		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 255]	View the number of CAN control transmission errors since the last power-up.

10-06 Readout Receive Error Counter		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	0 - 255	View the number of CAN control receipt errors since the last power-up.

10-07 Readout Bus Off Counter		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 255]	View the number of Bus Off events since the last power-up.

2

2.11.3. 10-1* DeviceNet

Parameters specific to the DeviceNet fieldbus.

10-10 Process Data Type Selection

Option:		Function:
		Select the Instance (telegram) for data transmission. The Instances available are dependent upon the setting of par. 8-10 *Control Word Profile*. When par. 8-10 is set to [0] *FC profile*, par. 10-10 options [0] and [1] are available. When par. 8-10 is set to [5] *ODVA*, par. 10-10 options [2] and [3] are available. Instances 100/150 and 101/151 are Danfoss-specific. Instances 20/70 and 21/71 are ODVA-specific AC Drive profiles. For guidelines in telegram selection, please refer to the DeviceNet Operating Instructions. Note that a change to this parameter will be executed immediately.
[0]	Instance 100/150	
[1]	Instance 101/151	
[2]	Instance 20/70	
[3]	Instance 21/71	

10-11 Process Data Config Write

Option:		Function:
		Select the process write data for I/O Assembly Instances 101/151. Elements [2] and [3] of this array can be selected. Elements [0] and [1] of the array are fixed.
[0] *	None	
[3-02]	Minimum reference	
[3-03]	Maximum reference	
[3-41]	Ramp 1 ramp up time	
[3-42]	Ramp 1 ramp down time	
[3-51]	Ramp 2 ramp up time	
[3-52]	Ramp 2 ramp down time	
[3-80]	Jog ramp time	
[3-81]	Quick stop ramp time	
[4-11]	Motor speed low limit (RPM)	
[4-13]	Motor speed high limit (RPM)	
[4-16]	Torque limit motor mode	
[4-17]	Torque limit generator mode	

2

[5-90]	Digital & Relay Bus Control
[5-93]	Pulse Out #27 Bus Control
[5-95]	Pulse Out #29 Bus Control
[6-53]	Terminal 42 Output Bus Control
[8-90]	Bus Jog 1 Speed
[8-91]	Bus Jog 2 Speed
[16-80]	Fieldbus CTW 1 (Fixed)
[16-82]	Fieldbus REF 1 (Fixed)

10-12 Process Data Config Read

Option:		Function:
		Select the process read data for I/O Assembly Instances 101/151. Elements [2] and [3] of this array can be selected. Elements [0] and [1] of the array are fixed.
	None	
[16-00]	Control Word	
[16-01]	Reference [Unit]	
[16-02]	Reference %	
[16-03]	Status Word (Fixed)	
[16-05]	Main Actual Value (%) (Fixed)	
[16-10]	Power [kW]	
[16-11]	Power [hp]	
[16-12]	Motor Voltage	
[16-13]	Frequency	
[16-14]	Motor Current	
[16-15]	Frequency [%]	
[16-16]	Torque	
[16-17]	Speed [RPM]	
[16-18]	Motor Thermal	
[16-22]	Torque [%]	
[16-30]	DC Link Voltage	
[16-32]	BrakeEnergy/s	
[16-33]	BrakeEnergy/2 min	
[16-34]	Heatsink Temp.	
[16-35]	Inverter Thermal	
[16-38]	SL Control State	
[16-39]	Controlcard Temp.	
[16-50]	External Reference	
[16-52]	Feedback [Unit]	
[16-53]	Digi Pot Reference	

[16-54]	Feedback 1 [Unit]
[16-55]	Feedback 2 [Unit]
[16-56]	Feedback 3 [Unit]
[16-60]	Digital Input
[16-61]	Terminal 53 Switch Setting
[16-62]	Analog Input 53
[16-63]	Terminal 54 Switch Setting
[16-64]	Analog Input 54
[16-65]	Analog Output 42 [mA]
[16-66]	Digital Output [bin]
[16-67]	Freq. Input #29 [Hz]
[16-68]	Freq. Input #33 [Hz]
[16-69]	Pulse Output #27 [Hz]
[16-70]	Pulse Output #29 [Hz]
[16-71]	Relay Output [bin]
[16-75]	Analog In X30/11
[16-76]	Analog In X30/12
[16-77]	Analog Out X30/8 [mA]
[16-84]	Comm Option STW
[16-85]	FC Port CTW 1
[16-90]	Alarm Word
[16-91]	Alarm Word 2
[16-92]	Warning Word
[16-93]	Warning Word 2
[16-94]	Extended Status Word
[16-95]	Extended Status Word 2
[16-96]	Prev. Maintenance Word

10-13 Warning Parameter		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 65535]	View a DeviceNet-specific Warning word. One bit is assigned to every warning. Please refer to the DeviceNet Operating Instructions (MG.33.DX.YY) for further information.

2

Bit:	Meaning:
0	Bus not active
1	Explicit connection timeout
2	I/O connection
3	Retry limit reached
4	Actual is not updated
5	CAN bus off
6	I/O send error
7	Initialization error
8	No bus supply
9	Bus off
10	Error passive
11	Error warning
12	Duplicate MAC ID Error
13	RX queue overrun
14	TX queue overrun
15	CAN overrun

10-14 Net Reference

Read only from LCP.

		Select the reference source in Instance 21/71 and 20/70.
[0] *	Off	Enables reference via analog/digital inputs.
[1]	On	Enables reference via the fieldbus.

10-15 Net Control

Read only from LCP.

		Select the control source in Instance 21/71 and 20-70.
[0] *	Off	Enables control via analog/digital inputs.
[1]	On	enable control via the fieldbus.

2.11.4. 10-2* COS Filters

Parameters for configuring COS filter settings.

10-20 COS Filter 1

Range:		Function:
FFFF*	[0 - FFFF]	Enter the value for COS Filter 1 to set up the filter mask for the Status Word. When operating in COS (Change-Of-State), this function filters out bits in the Status Word that should not be sent if they change.

10-21 COS Filter 2		
Range:		**Function:**
FFFF*	[0 - FFFF]	Enter the value for COS Filter 2, to set up the filter mask for the Main Actual Value. When operating in COS (Change-Of-State), this function filters out bits in the Main Actual Value that should not be sent if they change.

10-22 COS Filter 3		
Range:		**Function:**
FFFF*	[0 - FFFF]	Enter the value for COS Filter 3, to set up the filter mask for PCD 3. When operating in COS (Change-Of-State), this function filters out bits in PCD 3 that should not be sent if they change.

2

10-23 COS Filter 4		
Range:		**Function:**
FFFF*	[0 - FFFF]	Enter the value for COS Filter 4 to set up the filter mask for PCD 4. When operating in COS (Change-Of-State), this function filters out bits in PCD 4 that should not be sent if they change.

2.11.5. 10-3* Parameter Access

Parameter group providing access to indexed parameters and defining programming set-up.

10-30 Array Index		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 255]	View array parameters. This parameter is valid only when a DeviceNet fieldbus is installed.

10-31 Store Data Values		
Option:		**Function:**
		Parameter values changed via DeviceNet are not automatically stored in non-volatile memory. Use this parameter to activate a function that stores parameter values in the EEPROM non-volatile memory, so changed parameter values will be retained at power-down.
[0] *	Off	Deactivates the non-volatile storage function.
[1]	Store edit setup	Stores all parameter values from the active set-up in the non-volatile memory. The selection returns to Off [0] when all values have been stored.
[2]	Store all setups	store all parameter values for all set-ups in the non-volatile memory. The selection returns to *Off* [0] when all parameter values have been stored.

10-32 Devicenet Revision		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 65535]	View the DeviceNet revision number. This parameter is used for EDS file creation.

10-33 Store Always		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Off	Deactivates non-volatile storage of data.
[1]	On	Stores parameter data received via DeviceNet in EEPROM non-volatile memory as default.

10-39 Devicenet F Parameters		
Array [1000]		

No LCP access

0*	[0 - 0]	This parameter is used to configure the frequency converter via DeviceNet and build the EDS-file.

2.12. Main Menu - LonWorks - Group 11

2.12.1. LonWorks, 11*

Parameter group for all LonWorks specific parameters.
Parameters related to LonWorks ID.

11-00 Neuron ID	
Option:	**Function:**
	View the Neuron chip's unique Neuron ID number.

11-10 Drive Profile		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	VSD Profile	
		This parameter allows selecting between LONMARK Functional Profiles. The Danfoss Profile and the Node Object are common for all profiles.

11-15 LON Warning Word		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - FFFF]	This parameter contains the LON specific warnings.

2

Bit	Status
0	Internal fault
1	Internal fault
2	Internal fault
3	Internal fault
4	Internal fault
5	Invalid type change for nvoAnIn1
6	Invalid type change for nvoAnIn2
7	Invalid type change for nvo109AnIn1
8	Invalid type change for nvo109AnIn2
9	Invalid type change for nvo109AnIn3
10	Initialization error
11	Internal communication error
12	Software revision mismatch
13	Bus not active
14	Option not present
15	LON input (nvi/nci) exceeds limits

11-17 XIF Revision

0*	[0 - 0]	
		Read only.
		This parameter contains the version of the external interface file on the Neuron C chip on the LON option.

11-18 LonWorks Revision

0*	[0 - 0]	
		Read only.
		This parameter contains the software version of the application program on the Neuron C chip on the LON option.

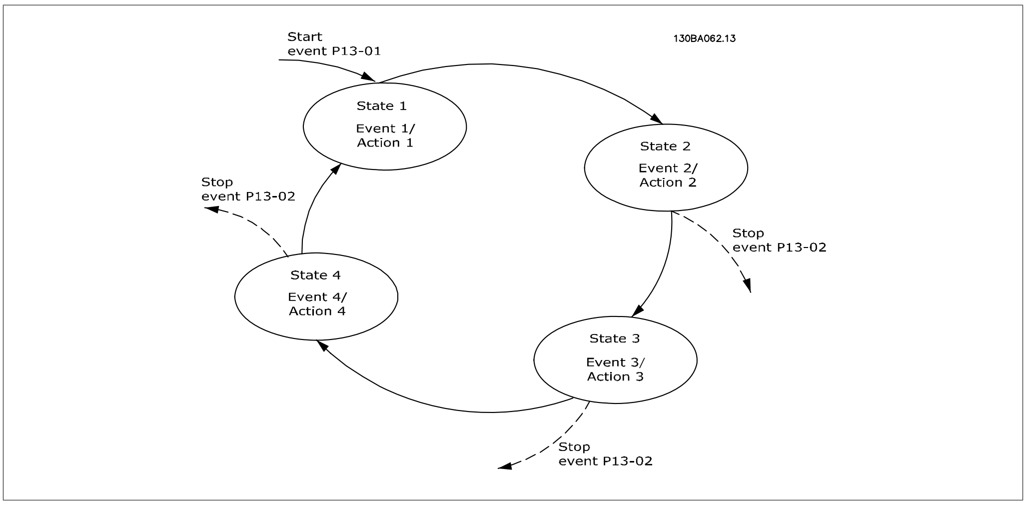
11-21 Store Data Values

Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Off	Store function is inactive.
[2]	Store All Set-ups	Stores all parameter values in the E^2PROM. The value returns to *Off* when all parameter values have been stored.
		This parameter is used to activate storing of data in non-volatile memory.

2.13. Main Menu - Smart Logic - Group 13

2.13.1. 13-** Prog. Features

Smart Logic Control (SLC) is essentially a sequence of user defined actions (see par. 13-52 [x]) executed by the SLC when the associated user defined *event* (see par. 13-51 [x]) is evaluated as TRUE by the SLC. Events and *actions* are each numbered and linked together in pairs. This means that when *event* [0] is fulfilled (attains the value TRUE), *action* [0] is executed. After this, the conditions of *event* [1] will be evaluated and if evaluated TRUE, *action* [1] will be executed and so on. Only one *event* will be evaluated at any time. If an *event* is evaluated as FALSE, nothing happens (in the SLC) during the current scan interval and no other *events* will be evaluated. This means that when the SLC starts, it evaluates *event* [0] (and only *event* [0]) each scan interval. Only when *event* [0] is evaluated TRUE, will the SLC execute *action* [0] and start evaluating *event* [1]. It is possible to programme from 1 to 20 *events* and *actions*.
When the last *event* / *action* has been executed, the sequence starts over again from *event* [0] / *action* [0]. The illustration shows an example with three event / actions:



Starting and stopping the SLC:
Starting and stopping the SLC can be done by selecting *On* [1] or *Off* [0] in par. 13-00. The SLC always starts in state 0 (where it evaluates *event* [0]). The SLC starts when the Start Event (defined in par. 13-01 *Start Event*) is evaluated as TRUE (provided that *On* [1] is selected in par. 13-00). The SLC stops when the *Stop Event* (par. 13-02) is TRUE. Par. 13-03 resets all SLC parameters and start programming from scratch.

2.13.2. 13-0* SLC Settings

Use the SLC settings to activate, deactivate and reset the Smart Logic Control.

13-00 SL Controller Mode		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Off	Disables the Smart Logic Controller.
[1]	On	Enables the Smart Logic Controller.

2

13-01 Start Event		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select the boolean (TRUE or FALSE) input to activate Smart Logic Control.
[0] *	False	Enters the fixed value of FALSE in the logic rule.
[1]	True	Enters the fixed value TRUE in the logic rule.
[2]	Running	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[3]	In range	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[4]	On reference	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[5]	Torque limit	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[6]	Current limit	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[7]	Out of current range	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[8]	Below I_{LOW}	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[9]	Above I_{HIGH}	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[10]	Out of speed range	
[11]	Below speed low	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[12]	Above speed high	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[13]	Out of feedb. range	
[14]	Below feedb. low	
[15]	Above feedb. high	
[16]	Thermal warning	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[17]	Mains out of range	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[18]	Reversing	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[19]	Warning	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[20]	Alarm (trip)	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[22]	Comparator 0	Use the result of comparator 0 in the logic rule.
[23]	Comparator 1	Use the result of comparator 1 in the logic rule.
[24]	Comparator 2	Use the result of comparator 2 in the logic rule.
[25]	Comparator 3	Use the result of comparator 3 in the logic rule.
[26]	Logic rule 0	Use the result of logic rule 0 in the logic rule.
[27]	Logic rule 1	Use the result of logic rule 1 in the logic rule.
[28]	Logic rule 2	Use the result of logic rule 2 in the logic rule.
[29]	Logic rule 3	Use the result of logic rule 3 in the logic rule.
[33]	Digital input DI18	Use the value of DI18 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[34]	Digital input DI19	Use the value of DI19 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).

[35]	Digital input DI27	Use the value of DI27 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[36]	Digital input DI29	Use the value of DI29 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[37]	Digital input DI32	Use the value of DI32 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[38]	Digital input DI33	Use the value of DI33 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[39]	Start command	This event is TRUE if the frequency converter is started by any means (either via digital input, field bus or other).
[40]	Drive Stopped	This event is TRUE if the frequency converter is stopped or coasted by any means (either via digital input, fieldbus or other).
[41]	Reset Trip	This event is TRUE if the frequency converter is tripped (but not trip-locked) and the reset button is pressed.
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	This event is TRUE if the frequency converter is tripped (but not trip-locked) and an Automatic Reset is issued.
[43]	OK Key	This event is TRUE if the OK key on the LCP is pressed.
[44]	Reset	This event is TRUE if the Reset key on the LCP is pressed.
[45]	Left Key	This event is TRUE if the Left key on the LCP is pressed.
[46]	Right Key	This event is TRUE if the Right key on the LCP is pressed.
[47]	Up Key	This event is TRUE if the Up key on the LCP is pressed.
[48]	Down Key	This event is TRUE if the Down key on the LCP is pressed.
[50]	Comparator 4	Use the result of comparator 4 in the logic rule.
[51]	Comparator 5	Use the result of comparator 5 in the logic rule.
[60]	Logic Rule 4	Use the result of logic rule 4 in the logic rule.
[61]	Logic Rule 5	Use the result of logic rule 5 in the logic rule.

13-02 Stop Event

Option:		Function:
		Select the boolean (TRUE or FALSE) input to deactivate Smart Logic Control.
[0] *	False	Enters the fixed value of FALSE in the logic rule.
[1]	True	Enters the fixed value TRUE in the logic rule.
[2]	Running	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[3]	In range	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[4]	On reference	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[5]	Torque limit	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[6]	Current limit	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[7]	Out of current range	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[8]	Below I_{LOW}	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[9]	Above I_{HIGH}	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[10]	Out of speed range	

2

[11]	Below speed low	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[12]	Above speed high	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[13]	Out of feedb. range	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[14]	Below feedb. low	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[15]	Above feedb. high	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[16]	Thermal warning	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[17]	Mains out of range	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[18]	Reversing	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[19]	Warning	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[20]	Alarm (trip)	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[22]	Comparator 0	Use the result of comparator 0 in the logic rule.
[23]	Comparator 1	Use the result of comparator 1 in the logic rule.
[24]	Comparator 2	Use the result of comparator 2 in the logic rule.
[25]	Comparator 3	Use the result of comparator 3 in the logic rule.
[26]	Logic rule 0	Use the result of logic rule 0 in the logic rule.
[27]	Logic rule 1	Use the result of logic rule 1 in the logic rule.
[28]	Logic rule 2	Use the result of logic rule 2 in the logic rule.
[29]	Logic rule 3	Use the result of logic rule 3 in the logic rule.
[30]	SL Time-out 0	Use the result of timer 0 in the logic rule.
[31]	SL Time-out 1	Use the result of timer 1 in the logic rule.
[32]	SL Time-out 2	Use the result of timer 2 in the logic rule.
[33]	Digital input DI18	Use the value of DI18 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[34]	Digital input DI19	Use the value of DI19 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[35]	Digital input DI27	Use the value of DI27 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[36]	Digital input DI29	Use the value of DI29 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[37]	Digital input DI32	Use the value of DI32 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[38]	Digital input DI33	Use the value of DI33 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[39]	Start command	This event is TRUE if the frequency converter is started by any means (either via digital input, field bus or other).
[40]	Drive Stopped	This event is TRUE if the frequency converter is stopped or coasted by any means (either via digital input, fieldbus or other).
[41]	Reset Trip	This event is TRUE if the frequency converter is tripped (but not trip-locked) and the reset button is pressed.
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	This event is TRUE if the frequency converter is tripped (but not trip-locked) and an Automatic Reset is issued.

[43]	OK Key	This event is TRUE if the OK key on the LCP is pressed.
[44]	Reset Key	This event is TRUE if the Reset key on the LCP is pressed.
[45]	Left Key	This event is TRUE if the Left key on the LCP is pressed.
[46]	Right Key	This event is TRUE if the Right key on the LCP is pressed.
[47]	Up Key	This event is TRUE if the Up key on the LCP is pressed.
[48]	Down Key	This event is TRUE if the Down key on the LCP is pressed.
[50]	Comparator 4	Use the result of comparator 4 in the logic rule.
[51]	Comparator 5	Use the result of comparator 5 in the logic rule.
[60]	Logic rule 4	Use the result of logic rule 4 in the logic rule.
[61]	Logic rule 5	Use the result of logic rule 5 in the logic rule.
[70]	SL Time-out 3	Use the result of timer 3 in the logic rule.
[71]	SL Time-out 4	Use the result of timer 4 in the logic rule.
[72]	SL Time-out 5	Use the result of timer 5 in the logic rule.
[73]	SL Time-out 6	Use the result of timer 6 in the logic rule.
[74]	SL Time-out 7	Use the result of timer 7 in the logic rule.

13-03 Reset SLC

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Do not reset SLC	Retains programmed settings in all group 13 parameters (13-*).
[1]	Reset SLC	Resets all group 13 parameters (13-*) to default settings.

2.13.3. 13-1* Comparators

Comparators are used for comparing continuous variables (i.e. output frequency, output current, analog input etc.) to fixed preset values. In addition, there are digital values that will be compared to fixed time values. See explanation in par. 13-10. Comparators are evaluated once in each scan interval. Use the result (TRUE or FALSE) directly. All parameters in this parameter group are array parameters with index 0 to 5. Select index 0 to programme Comparator 0, select index 1 to programme Comparator 1, and so on.

13-10 Comparator Operand

Array [4]

		Select the variable to be monitored by the comparator.
[0] *	DISABLED	
[1]	Reference	
[2]	Feedback	
[3]	Motor speed	
[4]	Motor current	
[5]	Motor torque	
[6]	Motor power	

2

[7]	Motor voltage
[8]	DC-link voltage
[9]	Motor thermal
[10]	Drive thermal
[11]	Heat sink temp.
[12]	Analog input AI53
[13]	Analog input AI54
[14]	Analog input AIFB10
[15]	Analog input AIS24V
[17]	Analog input AICCT
[18]	Pulse input FI29
[19]	Pulse input FI33
[20]	Alarm number
[30]	Counter A
[31]	Counter B

13-11 Comparator Operator

Array [6]

		For par. 13-10 containing values from [0] to [31] the following is valid: Select the operator to be used in the comparison.
[0]	<	Select < [0] for the result of the evaluation to be TRUE, when the variable selected in par. 13-10 is smaller than the fixed value in par. 13-12. The result will be FALSE, if the variable selected in par. 13-10 is greater than the fixed value in par. 13-12.
[1] *	≈	Select ≈ [1] for the result of the evaluation to be TRUE, when the variable selected in par. 13-10 is approximately equal to the fixed value in par. 13-12.
[2]	>	Select > [2] for the inverse logic of option < [0].

13-12 Comparator Value

Array [6]

0.000 *	[-100000.000 100000.000]	-	Enter the 'trigger level' for the variable that is monitored by this comparator. This is an array parameter containing comparator values 0 to 5.

2.13.4. 13-2* Timers

This parameter group consists of timer parameters.
Use the result (TRUE or FALSE) from *timers* directly to define an *event* (see par. 13-51), or as boolean input in a *logic rule* (see par. 13-40, 13-42 or 13-44). A timer is only FALSE when started by an action (i.e. Start timer 1 [29]) until the timer value entered in this parameter is elapsed. Then it becomes TRUE again.

All parameters in this parameter group are array parameters with index 0 to 2. Select index 0 to program Timer 0, select index 1 to program Timer 1, and so on.

13-20 SL Controller Timer

Array [3]

0.00 s*	[0.00 - 360000.00 s]	Enter the value to define the duration of the FALSE output from the programmed timer. A timer is only FALSE if it is started by an action (i.e. *Start timer 1* [29]) and until the given timer value has elapsed.

2.13.5. 13-4* Logic Rules

Combine up to three boolean inputs (TRUE / FALSE inputs) from timers, comparators, digital inputs, status bits and events using the logical operators AND, OR, and NOT. Select boolean inputs for the calculation in par. 13-40, 13-42, and 13-44. Define the operators used to logically combine the selected inputs in par. 13-41 and 13-43.

Priority of calculation

The results of par. 13-40, 13-41, and 13-42 are calculated first. The outcome (TRUE / FALSE) of this calculation is combined with the settings of par. 13-43 and 13-44, yielding the final result (TRUE / FALSE) of the logic rule.

13-40 Logic Rule Boolean 1

Array [6]

		Select the first boolean (TRUE or FALSE) input for the selected logic rule.
[0] *	False	Enters the fixed value of FALSE in the logic rule.
[1]	True	Enters the fixed value TRUE in the logic rule.
[2]	Running	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[3]	In range	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[4]	On reference	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[5]	Torque limit	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[6]	Current limit	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[7]	Out of current range	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[8]	Below I_{LOW}	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[9]	Above I_{HIGH}	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[10]	Out of speed range	
[11]	Below speed low	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[12]	Above speed high	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[13]	Out of feedb. range	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.

2

[14]	Below feedb. low	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[15]	Above feedb. high	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[16]	Thermal warning	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[17]	Mains out of range	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[18]	Reversing	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[19]	Warning	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[20]	Alarm (trip)	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	See parameter group 5-3* for further description.
[22]	Comparator 0	Use the result of comparator 0 in the logic rule.
[23]	Comparator 1	Use the result of comparator 1 in the logic rule.
[24]	Comparator 2	Use the result of comparator 2 in the logic rule.
[25]	Comparator 3	Use the result of comparator 3 in the logic rule.
[26]	Logic rule 0	Use the result of logic rule 0 in the logic rule.
[27]	Logic rule 1	Use the result of logic rule 1 in the logic rule.
[28]	Logic rule 2	Use the result of logic rule 2 in the logic rule.
[29]	Logic rule 3	Use the result of logic rule 3 in the logic rule.
[30]	Time-out 0	Use the result of timer 0 in the logic rule.
[31]	Time-out 1	Use the result of timer 1 in the logic rule.
[32]	Time-out 2	Use the result of timer 2 in the logic rule.
[33]	Digital input DI18	Use the value of DI18 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[34]	Digital input DI19	Use the value of DI19 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[35]	Digital input DI27	Use the value of DI27 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[36]	Digital input DI29	Use the value of DI29 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[37]	Digital input DI32	Use the value of DI32 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[38]	Digital input DI33	Use the value of DI33 in the logic rule (High = TRUE).
[39]	Start command	This logic rule is TRUE if the frequency converter is started by any means (either via digital input, field bus or other).
[40]	Drive Stopped	This logic rule is TRUE if the frequency converter is stopped or coasted by any means (either via digital input, fieldbus or other).
[41]	Reset Trip	This logic rule is TRUE if the frequency converter is tripped (but not trip-locked) and the reset button is pressed.
[42]	Auto Reset Trip	This logic rule is TRUE if the frequency converter is tripped (but not trip-locked) and an Automatic Reset is issued.
[43]	OK Key	This logic rule is TRUE if the OK key on the LCP is pressed.
[44]	Reset Key	This logic rule is TRUE if the Reset key on the LCP is pressed.
[45]	Left Key	This logic rule is TRUE if the Left key on the LCP is pressed.

[46]	Right Key	This logic rule is TRUE if the Right key on the LCP is pressed.
[47]	Up Key	This logic rule is TRUE if the Up key on the LCP is pressed.
[48]	Down Key	This logic rule is TRUE if the Down key on the LCP is pressed.
[50]	Comparator 4	Use the result of comparator 4 in the logic rule.
[51]	Comparator 5	Use the result of comparator 5 in the logic rule.
[60]	Logic rule 4	Use the result of logic rule 4 in the logic rule.
[61]	Logic rule 5	Use the result of logic rule 5 in the logic rule.
[70]	SL Time-out 3	Use the result of timer 3 in the logic rule.
[71]	SL Time-out 4	Use the result of timer 4 in the logic rule.
[72]	SL Time-out 5	Use the result of timer 5 in the logic rule.
[73]	SL Time-out 6	Use the result of timer 6 in the logic rule.
[74]	SL Time-out 7	Use the result of timer 7 in the logic rule.

13-41 Logic Rule Operator 1

Array [6]

		Select the first logical operator to use on the Boolean inputs from par. 13-40 and 13-42. [13 -XX] signifies the boolean input of par. 13-*.
[0] *	DISABLED	Ignores par. 13-42, 13-43, and 13-44.
[1]	AND	evaluates the expression [13-40] AND [13-42].
[2]	OR	evaluates the expression [13-40] OR [13-42].
[3]	AND NOT	evaluates the expression [13-40] AND NOT [13-42].
[4]	OR NOT	evaluates the expression [13-40] OR NOT [13-42].
[5]	NOT AND	evaluates the expression NOT [13-40] AND [13-42].
[6]	Not or	evaluates the expression NOT [13-40] OR [13-42].
[7]	Not and not	evaluates the expression NOT [13-40] AND NOT [13-42].
[8]	Not or not	evaluates the expression NOT [13-40] OR NOT [13-42].

13-42 Logic Rule Boolean 2

Array [6]

		Select the second boolean (TRUE or FALSE) input for the selected logic rule. See Parameter 13-40 for further descriptions of choices and their functions.

13-43 Logic Rule Operator 2

2

Array [6]

		Select the second logical operator to be used on the boolean input calculated in par. 13-40, 13-41, and 13-42, and the boolean input coming from par. 13-42. [13-44] signifies the boolean input of par. 13-44. [13-40/13-42] signifies the boolean input calculated in par. 13-40, 13-41, and 13-42. DISABLED [0] (factory setting). select this option to ignore par. 13-44.
[0] *	DISABLED	
[1]	AND	Evaluates the expression [13-40/13-42] AND [13-44].
[2]	OR	Evaluates the expression [13-40/13-42] OR [13-44].
[3]	AND NOT	Evaluates the expression [13-40/13-42] AND NOT [13-44].
[4]	OR NOT	Evaluates the expression [13-40/13-42] OR NOT [13-44].
[5]	NOT AND	evaluates the expression NOT [13-40/13-42] AND [13-44].
[6]	NOT OR	Evaluates the expression NOT [13-40/13-42] OR [13-44].
[7]	NOT AND NOT	Evaluates the expression NOT [13-40/13-42] and evaluates AND NOT [13-44].
[8]	NOT OR NOT	Evaluates the expression NOT [13-40/13-42] OR NOT [13-44].

13-44 Logic Rule Boolean 3

Array [6]

	Select the third boolean (TRUE or FALSE) input for the selected logic rule. See Parameter 13-40 for further descriptions of choices and their functions.

2.13.6. 13-5* States

Parameters for programming the Smart Logic Controller.

13-51 SL Controller Event

Array [20]

	Select the boolean input (TRUE or FALSE) to define the Smart Logic Controller event. See Parameter 13-02 for further descriptions of choices and their functions.

13-52 SL Controller Action

Array [20]

		Select the action corresponding to the SLC event. Actions are executed when the corresponding event (defined in par. 13-51) is evaluated as true. The following actions are available for selection:
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	No action	
[2]	Select set-up 1	Changes the active set-up (par. 0-10) to '1'.
[3]	Select set-up 2	Changes the active set-up (par. 0-10) to '2'.
[4]	Select set-up 3	Changes the active set-up (par. 0-10) to '3'.
[5]	Select set-up 4	Changes the active set-up (par. 0-10) to '4'. If the set-up is changed, it will merge with other set-up commands coming from either the digital inputs or via a fieldbus.
[10]	Select preset reference 0	Selects preset reference 0.
[11]	Select preset reference 1	Selects preset reference 1.
[12]	Select preset reference 2	Selects preset reference 2.
[13]	Select preset reference 3	Selects preset reference 3.
[14]	Select preset reference 4	Selects preset reference 4.
[15]	Select preset reference 5	Selects preset reference 5.
[16]	Select preset reference 6	Selects preset reference 6.
[17]	Select preset reference 7	Selects preset reference 7. If the active preset reference is changed, it will merge with other preset reference commands coming from either the digital inputs or via a fieldbus.
[18]	Select ramp 1	Selects ramp 1
[19]	Select ramp 2	Selects ramp 2
[22]	Run	issues a start command to the frequency converter.
[23]	Run reverse	Issues a start reverse command to the frequency converter.
[24]	Stop	Issues a stop command to the frequency converter.
[26]	Dcstop	Issues a DC stop command to the frequency converter.
[27]	Coast	The frequency converter coasts immediately. All stop commands including the coast command stop the SLC.
[28]	Freeze output	Freezes the output frequency of the frequency converter.
[29]	Start timer 0	Starts timer 0, see par. 13-20 for further description.
[30]	Start timer 1	Starts timer 1, see par. 13-20 for further description.
[31]	Start timer 2	Starts timer 2, see par. 13-20 for further description.
[32]	Set digital output A low	Any output with 'digital output 1' selected is low (off).

2

[33]	Set digital output B low	Any output with 'digital output 2' selected is low (off).
[34]	Set digital output C low	Any output with 'digital output 3' selected is low (off).
[35]	Set digital output D low	Any output with 'digital output 4' selected is low (off).
[36]	Set digital output E low	Any output with 'digital output 5' selected is low (off).
[37]	Set digital output F low	Any output with 'digital output 6' selected is low (off).
[38]	Set digital output A high	Any output with 'digital output 1' selected is high (closed).
[39]	Set digital output B high	Any output with 'digital output 2' selected is high (closed).
[40]	Set digital output C high	Any output with 'digital output 3' selected is high (closed).
[41]	Set digital output D high	Any output with 'digital output 4' selected is high (closed).
[42]	Set digital output E high	Any output with 'digital output 5' selected is high (closed).
[43]	Set digital output F high	Any output with 'digital output 6' selected is high (closed).
[60]	Reset Counter A	Resets Counter A to zero.
[61]	Reset Counter B	Resets Counter A to zero.
[70]	Start Timer 3	Starts timer 3, see par. 13-20 for further description.
[71]	Start Timer 4	Starts timer 4, see par. 13-20 for further description.
[72]	Start Timer 5	Starts timer 5, see par. 13-20 for further description.
[73]	Start Timer 6	Starts timer 6, see par. 13-20 for further description.
[74]	Start Timer 7	Starts timer 7, see par. 13-20 for further description.

2.14. Main Menu - Special Functions -Group 14

2.14.1. 14-** Special Functions

Parameter group for configuring special frequency converter functions.

2.14.2. Inverter Switching, 14-0*

Parameters for configuring the inverter switching.

14-00 Switching Pattern		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	60 AVM	
[1]	SFAVM	Select the switching pattern: 60° AVM or SFAVM.

14-01 Switching Frequency

Option:		Function:
[0]	1.0 kHz	
[1]	1.5 kHz	
[2]	2.0 kHz	
[3]	2.5 kHz	
[4]	3.0 kHz	
[5]	3.5 kHz	
[6]	4.0 kHz	
[7]	5.0 kHz	
[8]	6.0 kHz	
[9]	7.0 kHz	
[10]	8.0 kHz	
[11]	10.0 kHz	
[12]	12.0 kHz	
[13]	14.0 kHz	
[14]	16.0 kHz	
		Select the inverter switching frequency. Changing the switching frequency can help to reduce acoustic noise from the motor.

NB!
The output frequency value of the frequency converter must never exceed 1/10 of the switching frequency. When the motor is running, adjust the switching frequency in par. 14-01 until the motor is as noiseless as possible. See also par. 14-00 and the section *Derating*.

NB!
Switching frequencies higher than 5.0 kHz lead to automatic derating of the maximum output of the frequency converter.

14-03 Overmodulation

Option:		Function:
[0]	Off	
[1] *	On	Select *On* [1] to connect the overmodulation function for the output voltage, to obtain an output voltage up to 15% greater than the mains voltage. Select *Off* [0] for no overmodulation of the output voltage, in order to avoid torque ripple on the motor shaft.

14-04 PWM Random

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Off	

2

[1]	On	Select *On* [1] to transform the acoustic motor switching noise from a clear ring tone into a less discernable 'white' noise. This is achieved by slightly and randomly altering the synchronism of the pulse width modulated output phases. Select *Off* [0] for no change to the acoustic motor switching noise.

2.14.3. Mains On/Off, 14-1*

Parameters for configuring mains failure monitoring and handling.

14-10 Mains Failure		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	No function	
[3] *	Coasting	
[4]	Kinetic back-up	

Select the function to which the frequency converter must act when the threshold set in par.14-11 has been reached or a Mains Failure inverse command is activated via one of the digital inputs (par.5-1*).

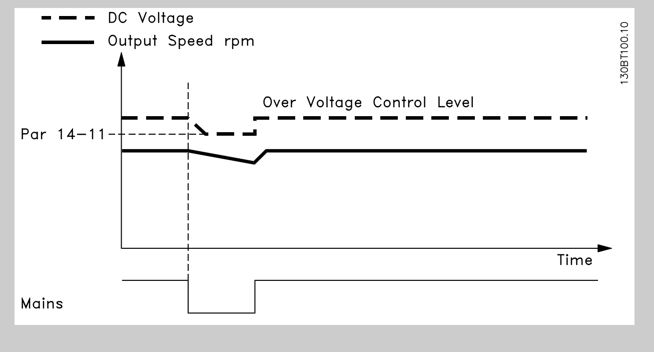
Kinetic back-up:

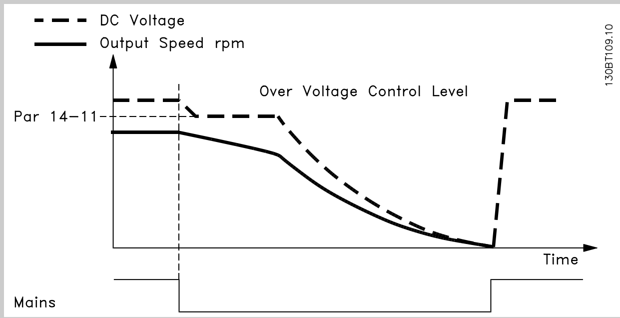
[0]: No function. The energy left in the capacitor bank will be used to "drive" the motor, but will be discharged.

[3]: Coasting. The inverter will turn off and the capacitor bank will back up the control card then ensuring a faster restart when mains reconnected (at short power zags).

[4]: Kinetic back-up. The frequency converter will ride through by controlling speed for generatoric operation of the motor utlilizing the moment of inertia of the system.

Kinetic Back-up [4]: The frequency converter will ride through on speed as long as the energy is present from moment of inertia from the load.





14-11 Mains Voltage at Mains Fault		
Range:		**Function:**
342 V*	[150 - 600 V]	This parameter defines the threshold voltage at which the selected function in par. 14-10 should be activated.

14-12 Function at Mains Imbalance		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Trip	
[1]	Warning	
[2]	Disabled	
[3]	Derate	When a severe mains imbalance is detected: Select *Trip* [0] to trip the frequency converter; Select *Warning* [1] to issue a warning; Select *Disabled* [2] for no action or Select *Derate* [3] for derating the frequency converter. Operation under severe main imbalance conditions reduces the lifetime of the motor. Conditions are considered severe if the motor is operated continuously near nominal load (e.g. a pump or fan running near full speed).

2.14.4. Trip Reset, 14-2*

Parameters for configuring auto reset handling, special trip handling and control card self test or initialisation.

14-20 Reset Mode		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Manual reset	
[1]	Automatic reset x 1	
[2]	Automatic reset x 2	
[3]	Automatic reset x 3	
[4]	Automatic reset x 4	
[5]	Automatic reset x 5	

[6]	Automatic reset x 6	
[7]	Automatic reset x 7	
[8]	Automatic reset x 8	
[9]	Automatic reset x 9	
[10]	Automatic reset x 10	
[11]	Automatic reset x 15	
[12]	Automatic reset x 20	
[13]	Infinite Automatic Reset	Select the reset function after tripping. Once reset, the drive can be restarted. Select *Manual reset* [0], to perform a reset via [RESET] or via the digital inputs. Select *Automatic reset x 1…x20* [1]-[12] to perform between one and twenty automatic resets after tripping. Select *Infinite Automatic Reset* [13] for continuous resetting after tripping. **NB!** The motor may start without warning. If the specified number of AUTOMATIC RESETs is reached within 10 minutes, the drive enters Manual reset [0] mode. After the Manual reset is performed, the setting of par. 14-20 reverts to the original selection. If the number of automatic resets is not reached within 10 minutes, or when a Manual reset is performed, the internal AUTOMATIC RESET counter returns to zero. **NB!** Automatic reset will also be active for resetting safe stop function in firmware version < 4.3x.

14-21 Automatic Restart Time

Range:		Function:
10s*	[0 - 600 s]	Enter the time interval from trip to start of the automatic reset function. This parameter is active when par. 14-20 is set to *Automatic reset* [1] - [13].

14-22 Operation Mode

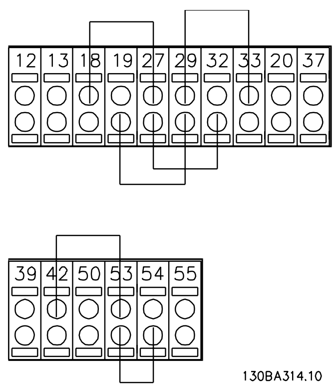
Option:		Function:
[0] *	Normal operation	
[1]	Control card test	
[2]	Initialisation	Use this parameter to specify normal operation; to perform tests; or to initialise all parameters except par. 15-03, 15-04 and 15-05. This function is active only when the power is cycled to the frequency converter. Select *Normal operation* [0] for normal operation of the frequency converter with the motor in the selected application.

Select *Control card test* [1] to test the analog and digital inputs and outputs and the +10 V control voltage. The test requires a test connector with internal connections. Use the following procedure for the control card test:

1. Select *Control card test* [1].
2. Disconnect the mains supply and wait for the light in the display to go out.
3. Set switches S201 (A53) and S202 (A54) = 'ON' / I.
4. Insert the test plug (see below).
5. Connect to mains supply.
6. Carry out various tests.
7. The results are displayed on the LCP and the frequency converter moves into an infinite loop.
8. Par. 14-22 is automatically set to Normal operation. Carry out a power cycle to start up in Normal operation after a control card test.

If the test is OK:
LCP read-out: Control Card OK.
Disconnect the mains supply and remove the test plug. The green LED on the Control Card will light up.

If the test fails:
LCP read-out: Control Card I/O failure.
Replace the frequency converter or Control card. The red LED on the Control Card is turned on. Test plugs (connect the following terminals to each other): 18 - 27 - 32; 19 - 29 - 33; 42 - 53 - 54



Select *Initialization* [2] to reset all parameter values to default settings, except for par. 15-03, 15-04, and 15-05. The frequency converter will reset during the next power-up.
Par. 14-22 will also revert to the default setting *Normal operation* [0].

2

14-25 Trip Delay at Torque Limit		
Range:		**Function:**
60 s*	[0 - 60 s = OFF]	Enter the torque limit trip delay in seconds. When the output torque reaches the torque limits (par. 4-16 and 4-17), a warning is triggered. When the torque limit warning has been continuously present for the period specified in this parameter, the frequency converter trips. Disable the trip delay by setting the parameter to 60 s = OFF. Thermal frequency converter monitoring will still remain active.

14-26 Trip Delay at Inverter Fault		
Range:		**Function:**
5s*	[0 - 35 s]	When the frequency converter detects an over-voltage in the set time trip will be effected after the set time.

14-29 Service Code		
Range:		**Function:**
-*	[-2147483647 to +2147483647 N/A]	Service use only.

2.14.5. Current Limit Control, 14-3*

The frequency converter features an integral Current Limit Controller which is activated when the motor current, and thus the torque, is higher than the torque limits set in par. 4-16 and 4-17.
When the current limit is reached during motor operation or regenerative operation, the frequency converter will try to reduce torque below the preset torque limits as quickly as possible without losing control of the motor.
While the current control is active, the frequency converter can only be stopped by setting a digital input to *Coast inverse* [2] or *Coast and reset inv.* [3]. Any signal on terminals 18 to 33 will not be active until the frequency converter is no longer near the current limit.
By using a digital input set to *Coast inverse* [2] or *Coast and reset inv.* [3], the motor does not use the ramp-down time, since the frequency converter is coasted.

14-30 Current Lim Cont, Proportional Gain		
Range:		**Function:**
100 %*	[0 - 500 %]	Enter the proportional gain value for the current limit controller. Selection of a high value makes the controller react faster. Too high a setting leads to controller instability.

14-31 Current Lim Contr, Integration Time		
Range:		**Function:**
0.020 s*	[0.002 - 2.000 s]	Controls the current limit control integration time. Setting it to a lower value makes it react faster. A setting too low leads to control instabillity.

2

2.14.6. Energy Optimising, 14-4*

Parameters for adjusting the energy optimisation level in both Variable Torque (VT) and Automatic Energy Optimization (AEO) mode.

Automatic Energy Optimization is only active if par.1-03, Torque Characteristics, is set for either *Auto Energy Optim. Compressor* [2] or *Auto Energy Optim. VT* [3].

14-40 VT Level		
Range:		**Function:**
66%*	[40 - 90%]	Enter the level of motor magnetisation at low speed. Selection of a low value reduces energy loss in the motor, but also reduces load capability. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

14-41 AEO Minimum Magnetisation		
Range:		**Function:**
40%*	[40 - 75%]	Enter the minimum allowable magnetisation for AEO. Selection of a low value reduces energy loss in the motor, but can also reduce resistance to sudden load changes.

14-42 Minimum AEO Frequency		
Range:		**Function:**
10Hz*	[5 - 40 Hz]	Enter the minimum frequency at which the Automatic Energy Optimisation (AEO) is to be active.

14-43 Motor Cosphi		
Range:		**Function:**
0.66*	[0.40 - 0.95]	The Cos(phi) setpoint is automatically set for optimum AEO performance during AMA. This parameter should normally not be altered. However in some situations it may be necessary to enter a new value to fine-tune.

2.14.7. Environment, 14-5*

These parameters help the frequency converter to operate under special environmental conditions.

14-50 RFI 1		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Off	
[1] *	On	Select *On* [1] to ensure the frequency converter complies with EMC standards.

		Select *Off* [0] only when the frequency converter is supplied from an isolated mains source, i.e. IT mains. In this mode, the internal RFI capacities (filter capacitors) between chassis and the Mains RFI Filter circuit are cut off to avoid damage to the intermediate circuit and to reduce the earth capacity currents (according to IEC 61800-3).

2.14.8. Fan Control, 14-52

14-52 Fan Control		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Auto	
[1]	On 50%	
[2]	On 75%	
[3]	On 100%	
		Select the minimum speed of the internal fan. Select Auto [0] to run the fan only when the internal temperature of the drive is in the range +35 °C to approximately +55° C. The fan will run at low speed at +35C and at full speed at approximately +55°C.

14-53 Fan Monitor		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Disabled	
[1] *	Warning	
[2]	Trip	
		Select which reaction the frequency converter should take in case a fan fault is detected.

14-55 Output Filter		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	No filter	
[1]	Sine-Wave Filter	Select the type of output filter connected. This parameter cannot be adjusted while motor is running.

2.14.9. Auto Derate, 14-6*

This group contains parameters for derating the frequency converter in case of high temperature.

14-60 Function at Overtemperature		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Trip	
[1]	Derate	If either heatsink or control card temperature exceeds a factory-programmed temperature limit, a warning will be activated. If

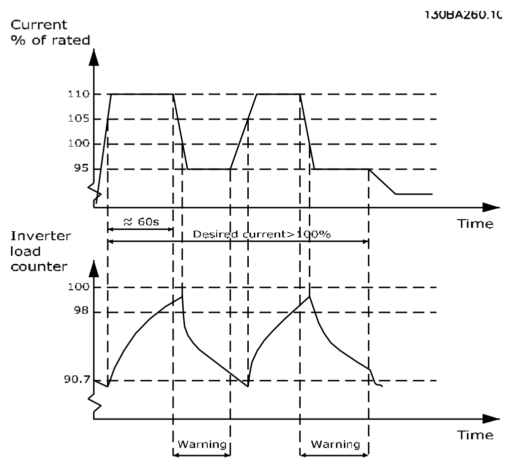
the temperature increases further, select whether the frequency converter should trip (trip locked) or derate the output current.

Trip [0]: The frequency converter will trip (trip locked) and generate an alarm. Power must be cycled to reset the alarm, but will not allow restart of the motor until the heat sink temperature has dropped below the alarm limit.

Derate [1]: If the critical temperature is exceeded the output current will be reduced until the allowable temperature has been reached.

2.14.10. No Trip at Inverter Overload

In some pump systems, the frequency converter has not been sized properly to yield the current needed in all points of the operational flow-head characteristic. At these points, the pump will need a current higher than the rated current of the frequency converter. The frequency converter can yield 110% of the rated current continuously for 60 sec. If still overloaded, the frequency converter will normally trip (causing the pump to stop by coasting) and provide an alarm.



It may be preferable to run the pump at reduced speed for a while in case it is not possible to run continuously with demanded capacity.

Select *Function at Inverter Overload*, par 14-61 to automatically reduce pump speed until the output current is below 100% of the rated current (set in *Derate Level*, par. 14-62).
The *Function at Inverter Overload* is an alternative to letting the frequency converter trip.

The frequency converter estimates the load on the power section by means of an inverter load counter, which will cause a warning at 98% and a reset of the warning at 90%. At the value 100%, the frequency converter trips and provides an alarm.
Status for the counter can be read in par. 16-35, *Inverter Thermal*.

If par. 14-61, *Function at Inverter Overload*, is set to Derate, the pump speed will be reduced when the counter exceeds 98, and stay reduced until the counter has dropped below 90.7.
If par. 14-62, *Derate Level*, is set e.g. to 95% a steady overload will cause the pump speed to fluctuate between values corresponding to 110% and 95% of rated output current for the frequency converter.

14-61 Function at Inverter Overload		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Trip	
[1]	Derate	Is used in case of steady overload beyond the thermal limits (110% for 60 sec.). Choose *Trip* [0] to make the frequency converter trip and provide an alarm or *Derate* [1] to reduce pump speed in order to decrease the load on the power section and allowing this to cool down.

14-62 Derate Level		
Range:		**Function:**
95%*	[75% - 95%]	Defines the desired current level (in % of rated output current for the frequency converter) when running with reduced pump speed after load on the frequency converter has exceeded the allowable limit (110% for 60 sec.).

2.15. Main Menu - Frequency Converter Information - Group 15

2.15.1. 15-** Drive Information

Parameter group containing frequency converter information such as operating data, hardware configuration and software versions.

2.15.2. 15-0* Operating Data

Parameter group containing operating data e.g. Operating Hours, kWh counters, Power Ups, etc.

15-00 Operating Hours

Range:		Function:
0h*	[0 - 2147483647 h]	View how many hours the frequency converter has run. The value is saved when the frequency converter is turned off.

15-01 Running Hours

Range:		Function:
0h*	[0 - 2147483647 h]	View how many hours the motor has run. Reset the counter in par. 15-07. The value is saved when the frequency converter is turned off.

15-02 kWh Counter

Range:		Function:
0kWh*	[0 - 2147483647 kWh]	Registering the power consumption of the motor as a mean value over one hour. Reset the counter in par. 15-06.

15-03 Power Up's

Range:		Function:
0*	[0 - 2147483647]	View the number of times the frequency converter has been powered up.

15-04 Over Temp's

Range:		Function:
0*	[0 - 65535]	View the number of frequency converter temperature faults which have occurred.

15-05 Over Volt's		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 65535]	View the number of frequency converter overvoltages which have occurred.

15-06 Reset kWh Counter		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Do not reset	
[1]	Reset counter	Select *Reset* [1] and press [OK] to reset the kWh counter to zero (see par 15-02). Select *Do not reset* [0] if no reset of the kWh counter is desired. **NB!** The reset is carried out by pressing [OK].

15-07 Reset Running Hours Counter		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Do not reset	
[1]	Reset counter	Select *Reset* [1] and press [OK] to reset the Running Hours counter (par. 15-01) and par. 15-08, *Numbers of Starts*, to zero (see par. 15-01). Select *Do not reset* [0] if no reset of the Running Hours counter is desired.

15-08 Numbers of Starts		
Range:		**Function:**
	[0 - 2147483647]	This is a read out parameter only. The counter shows the numbers of starts and stops caused by a normal Start/Stop command and/or when entering/leaving sleep mode.

2.15.3. Data Log Settings, 15-1*

The Data Log enables continuous logging of up to 4 data sources (par. 15-10) at individual rates (par. 15-11). A trigger event (par. 15-12) and window (par. 15-14) are used to start and stop the logging conditionally.

15-10 Logging Source

Array [4]

	None
[1600]	Control Word

[1601]	Reference [Unit]
[1602]	Reference %
[1603]	Status Word
[1610]	Power [kW]
[1611]	Power [hp]
[1612]	Motor Voltage
[1613]	Frequency
[1614]	Motor Current
[1616]	Torque [Nm]
[1617]	Speed [RPM]
[1618]	Thermal Motor Load
[1622]	Torque [%]
[1630]	DC Link Voltage
[1632]	Brake Energy / s
[1633]	Brake Energy / 2 min
[1634]	Heatsink Temp.
[1635]	Thermal Drive Load
[1650]	External Reference
[1652]	Feedback [Unit]
[1654]	Feedback 1 [Unit]
[1655]	Feedback 2 [Unit]
[1656]	Feedback 3 [Unit]
[1660]	Digital Input
[1662]	Analog Input 53
[1664]	Analog Input 54
[1665]	Analog Output 42 [mA]
[1666]	Digital Output [bin]
[1675]	Analog In X30/11
[1676]	Analog In X30/12
[1677]	Analog Out X30/8 [mA]
[1690]	Alarm Word
[1691]	Alarm Word 2
[1692]	Warning Word
[1693]	Warning Word 2
[1694]	Ext. Status Word
[1695]	Ext. Status Word 2
[1820]	Analog Input X42/1
[1821]	Analog Input X42/3
[1822]	Analog Input X42/5
[1823]	Analog Out X42/7 [mA]
[1824]	Analog Out X42/9 [mA]

[1825]	Analog Out X42/11 [mA]	Select which variables are to be logged.

2

15-11 Logging Interval		
Range:		**Function:**
1ms*	[1 - 86400000 ms]	Enter the interval in milliseconds between each sampling of the variables to be logged.

15-12 Trigger Event		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	False	
[1]	True	
[2]	Running	
[3]	In range	
[4]	On reference	
[5]	Torque limit	
[6]	Current limit	
[7]	Out of current range	
[8]	Below I low	
[9]	Above I high	
[10]	Out of speed range	
[11]	Below speed low	
[12]	Above speed high	
[13]	Out of feedb. range	
[14]	Below feedb. low	
[15]	Above feedb. high	
[16]	Thermal warning	
[17]	Mains voltage out of range	
[18]	Reversing	
[19]	Warning	
[20]	Alarm (trip)	
[21]	Alarm (trip lock)	
[22]	Comparator 0	
[23]	Comparator 1	
[24]	Comparator 2	
[25]	Comparator 3	
[26]	Logic rule 0	
[27]	Logic rule 1	
[28]	Logic rule 2	
[29]	Logic rule 3	
[33]	Digital input DI18	
[34]	Digital input DI19	
[35]	Digital input DI27	

[36]	Digital input DI29	
[37]	Digital input DI32	
[38]	Digital input DI33	
[50]	Comparator 4	
[51]	Comparator 5	
[60]	Logic rule 4	
[61]	Logic rule 5	Select the trigger event. When the trigger event occurs, a window is applied to freeze the log. The log will then retain a specified percentage of samples before the occurrence of the trigger event (par. 15-14).

15-13 Logging Mode		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Log always	
[1]	Log once on trigger	Select *Log always* [0] for continuous logging. Select *Log once on trigger* [1] to conditionally start and stop logging using par. 15-12 and par. 15-14.

15-14 Samples Before Trigger		
Range:		**Function:**
50*	[0 - 100]	Enter the percentage of all samples prior to a trigger event which are to be retained in the log. See also par. 15-12 and par. 15-13.

2.15.4. Historic Log,15-2*

View up to 50 logged data items via the array parameters in this parameter group. For all parameters in the group, [0] is the most recent data and [49] the oldest data. Data is logged every time an *event* occurs (not to be confused with SLC events). *Events* in this context are defined as a change in one of the following areas:

1. Digital input
2. Digital outputs (not monitored in this SW release)
3. Warning word
4. Alarm word
5. Status word
6. Control word
7. Extended status word

Events are logged with value, and time stamp in msec. The time interval between two events depends on how often *events* occur (maximum once every scan time). Data logging is continuous but if an alarm occurs, the log is saved and the values can be viewed on the display. This feature is useful, for example when carrying out service following a trip. View the historic log contained in this parameter via the serial communication port or via the display.

2

15-20 Historic Log: Event

Array [50]

0*	[0 - 255]	View the event type of the logged events.

15-21 Historic Log: Value

Array [50]

0*	[0 - 2147483647]	View the value of the logged event. Interpret the event values according to this table:

Digtal input	Decimal value. See par. 16-60 for description after converting to binary value.
Digital output (not monitored in this SW release)	Decimal value. See par. 16-66 for description after converting to binary value.
Warning word	Decimal value. See par. 16-92 for description.
Alarm word	Decimal value. See par. 16-90 for description.
Status word	Decimal value. See par. 16-03 for description after converting to binary value.
Control word	Decimal value. See par. 16-00 for description.
Extended status word	Decimal value. See par. 16-94 for description.

15-22 Historic Log: Time

Array [50]

0*	[0 - 2147483647]	View the time at which the logged event occurred. Time is measured in ms since frequency converter start.

2.15.5. Fault Log, 15-3*

Parameters in this group are array parameters, where up to 10 fault logs can be viewed. [0] is the most recent logged data, and [9] the oldest. Error codes, values, and time stamp can be viewed for all logged data.

15-30 Fault Log: Error Code

Array [10]

0*	[0 - 255]	View the error code and look up its meaning in the *Troubleshooting* chapter.

15-31 Fault Log: Value

Array [10]

0*	[-32767 - 32767]	View an extra description of the error. This parameter is mostly used in combination with alarm 38 'internal fault'.

15-32 Fault Log: Time

Array [10]

0*	[0 - 2147483647]	View the time when the logged event occurred. Time is measured in seconds from frequency converter start-up.

2.15.6. Drive Identification, 15-4*

Parameters containing read only information about the hardware and software configuration of the frequency converter.

15-40 FC Type

Option:	Function:
	View the FC type. The read-out is identical to theVLT HVAC Drive Series power field of the type code definition, characters 1-6.

15-41 Power Section

Option:	Function:
	View the FC type. The read-out is identical to the VLT HVAC Drive Series power field of the type code definition, characters 7-10.

15-42 Voltage

Option:	Function:
	View the FC type. The read-out is identical to the VLT HVAC Drive Series power field of the type code definition, characters 11-12.

15-43 Software Version

Option:	Function:
	View the combined SW version (or 'package version') consisting of power SW and control SW.

15-44 Ordered Typecode String

Option:	Function:
	View the type code string used for re-ordering the frequency converter in its original configuration.

15-45 Actual Typecode String	
Option:	**Function:**
	View the actual type code string.

15-46 Frequency Converter Ordering No	
Option:	**Function:**
	View the 8-digit ordering number used for re-ordering the frequency converter in its original configuration.

15-47 Power Card Ordering No	
Option:	**Function:**
	View the power card ordering number.

15-48 LCP Id No	
Option:	**Function:**
	View the LCP ID number.

15-49 SW ID Control Card	
Option:	**Function:**
	View the control card software version number.

15-50 SW ID Power Card	
Option:	**Function:**
	View the power card software version number.

15-51 Frequency Converter Serial Number	
Option:	**Function:**
	View the frequency converter serial number.

15-53 Power Card Serial Number	
Option:	**Function:**
	View the power card serial number.

2.15.7. Option Ident. 15-6*

This read-only parameter group contains information about the hardware and software configuration of the options installed in slots A, B C0 and C1.

15-60 Option Mounted	
Option:	**Function:**
	View the installed option type.

15-61 Option SW Version	
Option:	**Function:**
	View the installed option software version.

15-62 Option Ordering No	
Option:	**Function:**
	Shows the ordering number for the installed options.

15-63 Option Serial No	
Option:	**Function:**
	View the installed option serial number.

2.15.8. Parameter Info, 15-9*

Parameter lists

15-92 Defined Parameters

Array [1000]

0*	[0 - 9999]	View a list of all defined parameters in the frequency converter. The list ends with 0.

15-93 Modified Parameters

Array [1000]

0*	[0 - 9999]	View a list of the parameters that have been changed from their default setting. The list ends with 0. Changes may not be visible until up to 30 seconds after implementation.

15-99 Parameter Metadata

Array [23]

0*	[0 - 9999]	This parameter contains data used by the MCT10 software tool.

2

2.16. Main Menu - Data Readouts - Group 16

2.16.1. 16-** Data Readouts

Parameter group for data read-outs, e.g. actual references, voltages, control, alarm, warning and status words.

2.16.2. 16-0* General Status

Parameters for reading the general status, e.g. the calculated reference, the active control word, status.

16-00 Control Word		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - FFFF]	View the Control word sent from the frequency converter via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-01 Reference [Unit]		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000*	[-999999.000 - 999999.000]	View the present reference value applied on impulse or analog basis in the unit resulting from the configuration selected in par. 1-00 (Hz, Nm or RPM).

16-02 -200.0 - 200.0 %		
Range:		**Function:**
0.0%*	[]	View the total reference. The total reference is the sum of digital, analog, preset, bus, and freeze references, plus catch-up and slow-down.

16-03 Status Word		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - FFFF]	View the Status word sent from the frequency converter via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-05 Main Actual Value [%]		
Range:		**Function:**
0%*	[-100 to +100%]	View the two-byte word sent with the Status word to the bus Master reporting the Main Actual Value.

16-09 Custom Readout		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00 CustomReadoutUnit*	[-999999.99 - 999999.99 CustomReadoutUnit]	View the user-defined readouts as defined in par. 0-30, 0-31 and 0-32.

2.16.3. 16-1* Motor Status

Parameters for reading the motor status values.

16-10 Power [kW]		
Range:		**Function:**
0.0kW*	[0.0 - 1000.0 kW]	View the motor power in kW. The value shown is calculated on the basis of the actual motor voltage and motor current. The value is filtered, and therefore approx. 1.3 seconds may pass from when an input value changes to when the data read-out values change.

16-11 Power [hp]		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00hp*	[0.00 - 1000.00 hp]	View the motor power in hp. The value shown is calculated on the basis of the actual motor voltage and motor current. The value is filtered, and therefore approx. 1.3 seconds may pass from when an input value changes to when the data read-out values change.

16-12 Motor Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
0.0V*	[0.0 - 6000.0 V]	View the motor voltage, a calculated value used for controlling the motor.

16-13 Motor Frequency		
Range:		**Function:**
0.0Hz*	[0.0 - 6500.0 Hz]	View the motor frequency, without resonance dampening.

16-14 Motor Current		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00A*	[0.00 - 0.00 A]	View the motor current measured as a mean value, IRMS. The value is filtered, and thus approx. 1.3 seconds may pass from when an input value changes to when the data read-out values change.

16-15 Frequency [%]		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00%*	[-100.00 - 100.00 %]	View a two-byte word reporting the actual motor frequency (without resonance dampening) as a percentage (scale 0000-4000 Hex) of par. 4-19 *Max. Output Frequency*. Set par. 9-16 index 1 to send it with the Status Word instead of the MAV.

16-16 Torque [Nm]		
Range:		**Function:**
0.0Nm*	[-3000.0 - 3000.0 Nm]	View the torque value with sign, applied to the motor shaft. Linearity is not exact between 110% motor current and torque in relation to the rated torque. Some motors supply more than 160% torque. Consequently, the min. value and the max. value will depend on the max. motor current as well as the motor used. The value is filtered, and thus approx. 1.3 seconds may pass from when an input changes value to when the data read-out values change.

16-17 Speed [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
0 RPM*	[-30000 - 30000 RPM]	View the actual motor RPM.

16-18 Motor Thermal		
Range:		**Function:**
0 %*	[0 - 100 %]	View the calculated thermal load on the motor. The cut-out limit is 100%. The basis for calculation is the ETR function selected in par.1-90.

16-22 Torque		
Range:		**Function:**
	[-200% - 200%]	This is a read out parameter only. Shows the actual torque yielded in percentage of the rated torque, based on the setting of the motor size and rated speed in *Motor Power [kW]*, par. 1-20 or *Motor Power [Hp]*, par. 1-21 and *Motor Nominal Speed*, par. 1-25. This is the value monitored by the *Broken Belt Function* set in par. 22-6*.

2.16.4. 16-3* Drive Status

Parameters for reporting the status of the frequency converter.

16-30 DC Link Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
0V*	[0 - 10000 V]	View a measured value. The value is filtered, and thus approx. 1.3 seconds may pass from when an input value changes to when the data read-out value changes.

16-32 Brake Energy /s		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000kW*	[0.000 - 0.000 kW]	View the brake power transmitted to an external brake resistor, stated as an instantaneous value.

2

16-33 Brake Energy /2 min		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000kW*	[0.000 - 500.000 kW]	View the brake power transmitted to an external brake resistor. The mean power is calculated on an average basis for the most recent 120 seconds.

16-34 Heatsink Temp.		
Range:		**Function:**
0°C*	[0 - 255 °C]	View the frequency converter heatsink temperature. The cut-out limit is 90 ± 5 °C, and the motor cuts back in at 60 ± 5 °C.

16-35 Inverter Thermal		
Range:		**Function:**
0 %*	[0 - 100 %]	View the percentage load on the inverter.

16-36 Inv. Nom. Current		
Range:		**Function:**
A*	[0.01 - 10000 A]	View the inverter nominal current, which should match the nameplate data on the connected motor. The data are used for calculation of torque, motor protection, etc.

16-37 nv. Max. Current		
Range:		**Function:**
A*	[0.01 - 10000 A]	View the inverter maximum current, which should match the nameplate data on the connected motor. The data are used for calculation of torque, motor protection, etc.

16-38 SL Controller State		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 0]	View the state of the event under execution by the SL controller.

16-39 Control Card Temp.		
Range:		**Function:**
0°C*	[0 - 100 °C]	View the temperature on the control card, stated in °C.

16-40 Logging Buffer Full		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	No	
[1]	Yes	View whether the logging buffer is full (see par. 15-1*). The logging buffer will never be full when par. 15-13 *Logging Mode* is set to *Log always* [0].

2.16.5. 16-5* Ref. & Feedb.

Parameters for reporting the reference and feedback input.

2

16-50 External Reference		
Range:		**Function:**
0.0*	[0.0 - 0.0]	View the total reference, the sum of digital, analog, preset, bus and freeze references, plus catch-up and slow-down.

16-52 Feedback [Unit]		
Range:		**Function:**
0.0*	[0.0 - 0.0]	View value of resulting feedback value after processing of Feedback 1-3 (see par. 16-54, 16-55 and 16-56) in the feedback manager. See par. 20-0* *Feedback*. The value is limited by settings in par. 3-02 and 3-03. Units as set in par. 20-12.

16-53 Digi Pot Reference		
Range:		**Function:**
0.0	[0.0 - 0.0]	View the contribution of the Digital Potentiometer to the actual reference.

16-54 Feedback 1 [Unit]		
Range:		**Function:**
	[0.0 - 0.0]	View value of Feedback 1, see par. 20-0* *Feedback*. Value is limited by settings in par. 3-02 and 3-03. Units as set in par. 20-12.

16-55 Feedback 2 [Unit]		
Range:		**Function:**
	[0.0 - 0.0]	View value of Feedback 2, see par. 20-0* *Feedback*. Value is limited by settings in par. 3-02 and 3-03. Units as set in par. 20-12.

16-56 Feedback 3[Unit]		
Range:		**Function:**
	[0.0 - 0.0]	View value of Feedback 3, see par. 20-0* *Feedback*. Value is limited by settings in par. 3-02 and 3-03. Units as set in par. 20-12.

2.16.6. 16-6* Inputs and Outputs

Parameters for reporting the digital and analog IO ports.

16-60 Digital Input		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 63]	View the signal states from the active digital inputs. Example: Input 18 corresponds to bit no. 5, ‘0’ = no signal, ‘1’ = connected

signal.

Bit 0	Digital input term. 33
Bit 1	Digital input term. 32
Bit 2	Digital input term. 29
Bit 3	Digital input term. 27
Bit 4	Digital input term. 19
Bit 5	Digital input term. 18
Bit 6	Digital input term. 37
Bit 7	Digital input GP I/O term. X30/4
Bit 8	Digital input GP I/O term. X30/3
Bit 9	Digital input GP I/O term. X30/2
Bit 10-63	Reserved for future terminals

16-61 Terminal 53 Switch Setting

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Current	
[1]	Voltage	View the setting of input terminal 53. Current = 0; Voltage = 1.

16-62 Analog Input 53

Range:		Function:
0.000*	[0.000 - 0.000]	View the actual value at input 53.

16-63 Terminal 54 Switch Setting

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Current	
[1]	Voltage	View the setting of input terminal 54. Current = 0; Voltage = 1.

16-64 Analog Input 54

Range:		Function:
0.000*	[0.000 - 0.000]	View the actual value at input 54.

16-65 Analog Output 42 [mA]

Range:		Function:
0.000*	[0.000 - 0.000]	View the actual value at output 42 in mA. The value shown reflects the selection in par. 06-50.

16-66 Digital Output [bin]

Range:		Function:
0*	[0 - 3]	View the binary value of all digital outputs.

16-67 Freq. Input 29 [Hz]

Range:		Function:
0*	[0 - 0]	View the actual frequency rate on terminal 29.

2

16-68 Freq. Input 33 [Hz]

Range:		Function:
0*	[0 - 0]	View the actual value of the frequency applied at terminal 33 as an impulse input.

16-69 Pulse Output #27 [Hz]

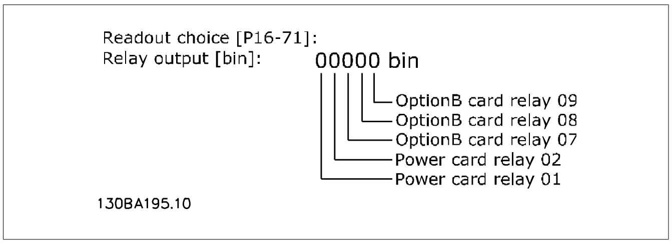
Range:		Function:
0*	[0 - 0]	View the actual value of impulses applied to terminal 27 in digital output mode.

16-70 Pulse Output 29 [Hz]

Range:		Function:
0*	[0 - 0]	View the actual value of pulses to terminal 29 in digital output mode.

16-71 Relay Output [bin]

Range:		Function:
0*	[0 - 31]	View the settings of all relays.



16-72 Counter A

Range:		Function:
0*	[0 - 0]	View the present value of Counter A. Counters are useful as comparator operands, see par. 13-10. The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1*) or by using an SLC action (par. 13-52).

16-73 Counter B

Range:		Function:
0*	[0 - 0]	View the present value of Counter B. Counters are useful as comparator operands (par. 13-10). The value can be reset or changed either via digital inputs (parameter group 5-1*) or by using an SLC action (par. 13-52).

16-74 Precise Stop Counter

Range:		Function:
0*	[-2147483648 - 2147483648]	Returns the actual counter value of precise counter (par. 1-84).

16-75 Analog In X30/11		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000*	[0.000 - 0.000]	View the actual value at input X30/11 of MCB 101.

16-76 Analog In X30/12		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000*	[0.000 - 0.000]	View the actual value at input X30/12 of MCB 101.

16-77 Analog Out X30/8 16-77 [mA]		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000*	[0.000 - 0.000]	View the actual value at input X30/8 in mA.

2.16.7. 16-8* Fieldbus & FC Port

Parameters for reporting the BUS references and control words.

16-80 Fieldbus CTW 1		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 65535]	View the two-byte Control word (CTW) received from the Bus-Master. Interpretation of the Control word depends on the fieldbus option installed and the Control word profile selected in par. 8-10. For more information please refer to the relevant fieldbus manual.

16-82 Fieldbus REF 1		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[-200 - 200]	View the two-byte word sent with the control word form the Bus-Master to set the reference value. For more information please refer to the relevant fieldbus manual.

16-84 Comm. Option STW		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 65535]	View the extended fieldbus comm. option status word. For more information please refer to the relevant fieldbus manual.

16-85 FC Port CTW 1		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 65535]	View the two-byte Control word (CTW) received from the Bus-Master. Interpretation of the control word depends on the fieldbus option installed and the Control word profile selected in par. 8-10.

2

16-86 FC Port REF 1		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 0]	View the two-byte Status word (STW) sent to the Bus-Master. Interpretation of the Status word depends on the fieldbus option installed and the Control word profile selected in par. 8-10.

2.16.8. 16-9* Diagnosis Read-Out

Parameters displaying alarm, warning and extended status words.

16-90 Alarm Word		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - FFFFFFFF]	View the alarm word sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-91 Alarm Word 2		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - FFFFFFFF]	View the alarm word 2 sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-92 Warning Word		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - FFFFFFFF]	View the warning word sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-93 Warning Word 2		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - FFFFFFFF]	View the warning word 2 sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-94 Ext. Status Word		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - FFFFFFFF]	Returns the extended status word sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-95 Ext. Status Word 2		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - FFFFFFFF]	Returns the extended warning word 2 sent via the serial communication port in hex code.

16-96 Preventive Maintenance Word

Range:		Function:
0*	[0hex - 1FFFhex]	Readout of the Preventive Maintenance Word. The bits reflect the status for the programmed Preventive Maintenance Events in parameter group 23-1*. 13 bits represent combinations of all the possible items:

- Bit 0: Motor bearings
- Bit 1: Pump bearings
- Bit 2: Fan bearings
- Bit 3: Valve
- Bit 4: Pressure transmitter
- Bit 5: Flow transmitter
- Bit 6: Temperature transmitter
- Bit 7: Pump seals
- Bit 8: Fan belt
- Bit 9: Filter
- Bit 10: Drive cooling fan
- Bit 11: Drive system health check
- Bit 12: Warranty

Position 4⇒	Valve	Fan bearings	Pump bearings	Motor bearings
Position 3 ⇒	Pump seals	Temperature transmitter	Flow transmitter	Pressure transmitter
Position 2 ⇒	Drive system health check	Drive cooling fan	Filter	Fan belt
Position 1⇒				Warranty
0_{hex}	-	-	-	-
1_{hex}	-	-	-	+
2_{hex}	-	-	+	-
3_{hex}	-	-	+	+
4_{hex}	-	+	-	-
5_{hex}	-	+	-	+
6_{hex}	-	+	+	-
7_{hex}	-	+	+	+
8_{hex}	+	-	-	-
9_{hex}	+	-	-	+
A_{hex}	+	-	+	-
B_{hex}	+	-	+	+
C_{hex}	+	+	-	-
D_{hex}	+	+	-	+
E_{hex}	+	+	+	-
F_{hex}	+	+	+	+

Example:
The Preventive Maintenance Word shows 040Ahex.

2

Position	1	2	3	4
hex-value	0	4	0	A

The first digit 0 indicates that no items from the fourth row requires maintenance
The second digit 4 refers to the third row indicating that the Drive Cooling Fan requires maintenance
The third digit 0 indicates that no items from the second row requires maintenance
The fourth digit A refers to the top row indicating that the Valve and the Pump Bearings require maintenance

2.17. Main Menu - Data Readouts 2 - Group 18

2.17.1. 18-0* Maintenance Log

This group contains the last 10 Preventive Maintenance logs. Maintenance Log 0 is the latest log and Maintenance Log 9 the oldest.
By selecting one of the logs and pressing OK, the Maintenance Item, Action and time of the occurrence can be found in par. 18-00 – 18-03.

The Alarm log button on the LCP allows access to both Alarm log and Maintenance log.

18-00 Maintenance Log: Item

Array [10]

0*	[0 - 17]	Locate the meaning of the Maintenance Item in the description of par. 23-10 *Preventive Maintenance Item*.

18-01 Maintenance Log: Action

Array [10]

0*	[0 - 7]	Locate the meaning of the Maintenance Item in the description of par. 23-11 *Maintenance Action*.

18-02 Maintenance Log: Time

Array [10]

0 sec.*	[0 - 2147483647 sec.]	Shows when the logged event occurred. Time is measured in seconds since last power-up.

18-03 Maintenance Log: Date and Time

Array [10]

2000-01-01 00:00*	[2000-01-01 00:00 – 2099-12-01 23:59]	Shows when the logged event occurred. **NB!** This requires that the date and time is programmed in par. 0-70. Date format depends on the setting in par. 0-71 Date format, while the time format depends on the setting in par. 0-72 Time format. **NB!** The frequency converter has no back up of the clock function and the set date/time will reset to default (2000-01-01 00:00) after a power down unless a Real Time Clock module with back up is installed. In par. 0-79, *Clock Fault*, it is possible to program for a Warning in case clock has not been set properly, e.g. after a power down. Incorrect setting of the clock will affect the time stamps for the Maintenance Events.

2.17.2. 18-3* Analog I/O

18-30 Analog Input X42/1		
Range:		**Function:**
00.0*	[-20.000 – +20.000]	Read out of the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/1 on the Analog I/O Card. The units of the value shown in the LCP will correspond to the mode selected in par.26-00, Terminal X/42-1 Mode.

18-31 Analog Input X42/3		
Range:		**Function:**
00.0*	[-20.000 – +20.000]	Read out of the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/3 on the Analog I/O Card. The units of the value shown in the LCP will correspond to the mode selected in par.26-01, Terminal X42/3 Mode.

18-32 Analog Input X42/5		
Range:		**Function:**
00.0*	[-20.000 – +20.000]	Read out of the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/5 on the Analog I/O Card. The units of the value shown in the LCP will correspond to the mode selected in par.26-02, Terminal X42/5 Mode.

18-33 Analog Output X42/7		
Range:		**Function:**
00.0*	[0 – 30.000]	Read out of the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/7 on the Analog I/O Card. The value shown reflects the selection in par. 26-40.

18-34 Analog Output X42/9		
Range:		**Function:**
00.0*	[0 – 30.000]	Read out of the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/9 on the Analog I/O Card. The value shown reflects the selection in par. 26-50.

18-35 Analog Output X42/11		
Range:		**Function:**
00.0*	[0 – 30.000]	Read out of the value of the signal applied to terminal X42/11 on the Analog I/O Card. The value shown reflects the selection in par. 26-60.

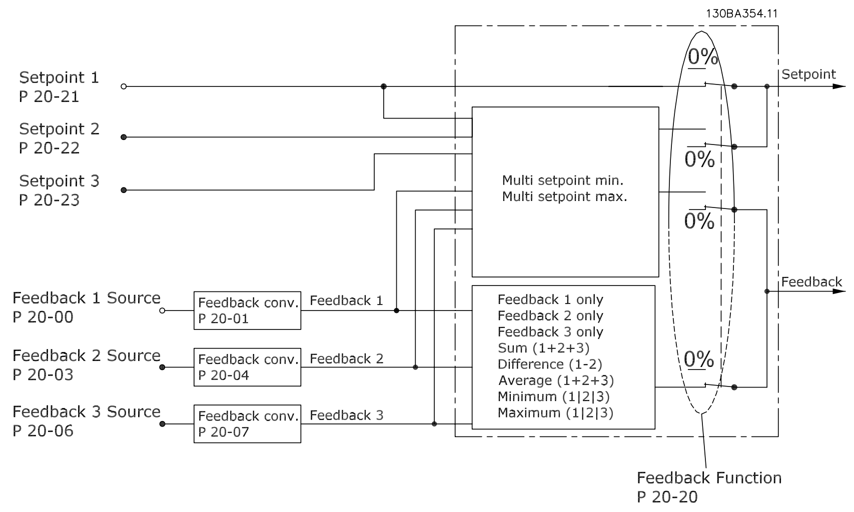
2.18. Main Menu - FC Closed Loop - Group 20

2.18.1. 20-** FC Closed Loop

This parameter group is used for configuring the closed loop PID Controller, that controls the output frequency of the frequency converter.

2.18.2. 20-0* Feedback

This parameter group is used to configure the feedback signal for the frequency converter's closed loop PID Controller. Whether the frequency converter is in Closed Loop Mode or Open Loop Mode, the feedback signals can also be shown on the frequency converter's display, be used to control a frequency converter analog output, and be transmitted over various serial communication protocols.



20-00 Feedback 1 Source

Option:		Function:
[0]	No Function	
[1]	Analog Input 53	
[2] *	Analog Input 54	
[3]	Pulse Input 29	
[4]	Pulse Input 33	
[7]	Analog Input X30/11	
[8]	Analog Input X30/12	
[9]	Analog Input X42/1	
[10]	Analog Input X42/3	
[100]	Bus Feedback 1	
[101]	Bus Feedback 2	
[102]	Bus Feedback 3	Up to three different feedback signals can be used to provide the feedback signal for the frequency converter's PID Controller. This parameter defines which input will be used as the source of the first feedback signal. Analog input X30/11 and Analog input X30/12 refer to inputs on the optional General Purpose I/O board.

NB!
If a feedback is not used, its source must be set to *No Function* [0]. Parameter 20-10 determines how the three possible feedbacks will be used by the PID Controller.

20-01 Feedback 1 Conversion

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Linear	
[1]	Square root	

[2]	Pressure to temperature	This parameter allows a conversion function to be applied to Feedback 1. *Linear* [0] has no effect on the feedback. *Square root* [1] is commonly used when a pressure sensor is used to provide flow feedback ($(flow \propto \sqrt{pressure})$). *Pressure to temperature* 24] is used in compressor applications to provide temperature feedback using a pressure sensor. The temperature of the refrigerant is calculated using the following formula: $Temperature = \frac{A2}{(ln(Pe+1) - A1)} - A3$, where A1, A2 and A3 are refrigerant-specific constants. The refrigerant must be selected in parameter 20-20. Parameters 20-21 through 20-23 allow the values of A1, A2 and A3 to be entered for a refrigerant that is not listed in parameter 20-20.

20-02 Feedback 1 Source Unit

Option:		Function:
[0]	None	
[1] *	%	
[5]	PPM	
[10]	1/min	
[11]	RPM	
[12]	Pulse/s	
[20]	l/s	
[21]	l/min	
[22]	l/h	
[23]	m^3/s	
[24]	m^3/min	
[25]	m^3/h	
[30]	kg/s	
[31]	kg/min	
[32]	kg/h	
[33]	t/min	
[34]	t/h	
[40]	m/s	
[41]	m/min	
[45]	m	
[60]	°C	
[70]	mbar	
[71]	bar	
[72]	Pa	
[73]	kPa	
[74]	m WG	
[80]	kW	
[120]	GPM	
[121]	gal/s	

[122]	gal/min	
[123]	gal/h	
[124]	CFM	
[125]	ft^3/s	
[126]	ft^3/min	
[127]	ft^3/h	
[130]	lb/s	
[131]	lb/min	
[132]	lb/h	
[140]	ft/s	
[141]	ft/min	
[145]	ft	
[160]	°F	
[170]	psi	
[171]	lb/in^2	
[172]	in WG	
[173]	ft WG	
[180]	HP	This parameter determines the unit that is used for this Feedback Source, prior to applying the feedback conversion of par. 20-01, *Feedback 1 Conversion*. This unit is not used by the PID Controller. It is used only for display and monitoring purposes.

NB!
This parameter is only available when using Pressure to Temperature Feedback Conversion.

20-03 Feedback 2 Source

Option:	Function:
	See *Feedback 1 Source*, par. 20-00 for details.

20-04 Feedback 2 Conversion

Option:	Function:
	See *Feedback 1 Conversion* par. 20-01 for details.

20-05 Feedback 2 Source Unit

Option:	Function:
	See *Feedback 1 Source Unit*, par. 20-02 for details.

20-06 Feedback 3 Source

Option:	Function:
	See *Feedback 1 Source*, par. 20-00 for details.

2

20-07 Feedback 3 Conversion	
Option:	**Function:**
	See *Feedback 1 Conversion*, par. 20-01 for details.

20-08 Feedback 3 Source Unit	
Option:	**Function:**
	See *Feedback 1 Source Unit*, par. 20-02 for details.

20-12 Reference/Feedback Unit		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	None	
[1] *	%	
[5]	PPM	
[10]	1/min	
[11]	RPM	
[12]	Pulse/s	
[20]	l/s	
[21]	l/min	
[22]	l/h	
[23]	m^3/s	
[24]	m^3/min	
[25]	m^3/h	
[30]	kg/s	
[31]	kg/min	
[32]	kg/h	
[33]	t/min	
[34]	t/h	
[40]	m/s	
[41]	m/min	
[45]	m	
[60]	°C	
[70]	mbar	
[71]	bar	
[72]	Pa	
[73]	kPa	
[74]	m WG	
[80]	kW	
[120]	GPM	
[121]	gal/s	
[122]	gal/min	
[123]	gal/h	
[124]	CFM	

[125]	ft^3/s	
[126]	ft^3/min	
[127]	ft^3/h	
[130]	lb/s	
[131]	lb/min	
[132]	lb/h	
[140]	ft/s	
[141]	ft/min	
[145]	ft	
[160]	°F	
[170]	psi	
[171]	lb/in^2	
[172]	in WG	
[173]	ft WG	
[180]	HP	This parameter determines the unit that is used for the setpoint reference and feedback that the PID Controller will use for controlling the output frequency of the frequency converter.

2.18.3. 20-2* Feedback & Setpoint

This parameter group is used to determine how the frequency converter’s PID Controller will use the three possible feedback signals to control the output frequency of the frequency converter. This group is also used to store the three internal setpoint references.

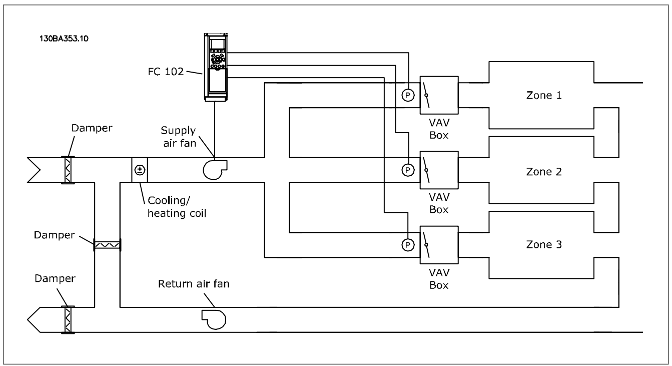
20-20 Feedback Function		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Sum	
[1]	Difference	
[2]	Average	
[3] *	Minimum	
[4]	Maximum	
[5]	Multi setpoint min	
[6]	Multi setpoint max	This parameter determines how the three possible feedbacks will be used to control the output frequency of the frequency converter. **NB!** Any unused feedback must be set to “No function” in its Feedback Source parameter: 20-00, 20-03 or 20-06. The feedback resulting from the function selected in par. 20-20 will be used by the PID Controller to control the output frequency of the frequency converter. This feedback can also be shown on the frequency converter’s display, be used to control a frequency converter's analog output, and be transmitted over various serial communication protocols.

The frequency converter can be configured to handle multi zone applications. Two different multi zone applications are supported:

- Multi zone, single setpoint
- Multi zone, multi setpoint

The difference between the two is illustrated by the following examples:

Example 1 – Multi zone, single setpoint
In an office building, a VAV (variable air volume) HVAC system must ensure a minimum pressure at selected VAV boxes. Due to the varying pressure losses in each duct, the pressure at each VAV box cannot be assumed to be the same. The minimum pressure required is the same for all VAV boxes. This control method can be set up by setting *Feedback Function*, par. 20-20 to option [3], Minimum, and entering the desired pressure in par. 20-21. The PID Controller will increase the speed of the fan if any one feedback is below the setpoint and decrease the speed of the fan if all feedbacks are above the setpoint.



Example 2 – Multi zone, multi setpoint
The previous example can be used to illustrate the use of multi zone, multi setpoint control. If the zones require different pressures for each VAV box, each setpoint may be specified in par. 20-21, 20-22 and 20-23. By selecting *Multi setpoint minimum*, [5], in par. 20-20, Feedback Function, the PID Controller will increase the speed of the fan if any one of the feedbacks is below its setpoint and decrease the speed of the fan if all feedbacks are above their individual setpoints.

Sum [0] sets up the PID Controller to use the sum of Feedback 1, Feedback 2 and Feedback 3 as the feedback.

NB!
Any unused feedbacks must be set to *No Function* in par. 20-00, 20-03, or 20-06.

The sum of Setpoint 1 and any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*) will be used as the PID Controller's setpoint reference.

Difference [1] sets up the PID Controller to use the difference between Feedback 1 and Feedback 2 as the feedback. Feedback

3 will not be used with this selection. Only setpoint 1 will be used. The sum of Setpoint 1 and any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*) will be used as the PID Controller's setpoint reference.

Average [2] sets up the PID Controller to use the average of Feedback 1, Feedback 2 and Feedback 3 as the feedback.

NB!
Any unused feedbacks must be set to *No Function* in par. 20-00, 20-03, or 20-06. The sum of Setpoint 1 and any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*) will be used as the PID Controller's setpoint reference.

Minimum [3] sets up the PID Controller to compare Feedback 1, Feedback 2 and Feedback 3 and use the lowest value as the feedback.

NB!
Any unused feedbacks must be set to *No Function* in par. 20-00, 20-03, or 20-06. Only setpoint 1 will be used. The sum of Setpoint 1 and any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*) will be used as the PID Controller's setpoint reference.

Maximum [4] sets up the PID Controller to compare Feedback 1, Feedback 2 and Feedback 3 and use the highest value as the feedback.

NB!
Any unused feedbacks must be set to *No Function* in par. 20-00, 20-03, or 20-06.

Only Setpoint 1 will be used. The sum of Setpoint 1 and any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*) will be used as the PID Controller's setpoint reference.

Multi-setpoint minimum [5] sets up the PID Controller to calculate the difference between Feedback 1 and Setpoint 1, Feedback 2 and Setpoint 2, and Feedback 3 and Setpoint 3. It will use the feedback/setpoint pair in which the feedback is the farthest below its corresponding setpoint reference. If all feedback signals are above their corresponding setpoints, the PID Controller will use the feedback/setpoint pair in which the difference between the feedback and setpoint is the least.

NB!
If only two feedback signals are used, the feedback that is not to be used must be set to *No Function* in par. 20-00, 20-03 or 20-06. Note that each setpoint reference will be the sum of its respective parameter value (20-11, 20-12 and 20-13) and any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*).

Multi-setpoint maximum [6] sets up the PID Controller to calculate the difference between Feedback 1 and Setpoint 1, Feedback 2 and Setpoint 2, and Feedback 3 and Setpoint 3. It will use the feedback/setpoint pair in which the feedback is farthest above its corresponding setpoint reference. If all feedback signals are below their corresponding setpoints, the PID Controller will use the feedback/setpoint pair in which the difference between the feedback and the setpoint reference is the least.

NB!
If only two feedback signals are used, the feedback that is not to be used must be set to *No Function* in par. 20-00, 20-03 or 20-06. Note that each setpoint reference will be the sum of its respective parameter value (20-21, 20-22 and 20-23) and any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*).

20-21 Setpoint 1

Range:		Function:
0.000*	[Ref_{MIN} par.3-02 - Ref_{MAX} par. 3-03 UNIT (from par. 20-12)]	Setpoint 1 is used in Closed Loop Mode to enter a setpoint reference that is used by the frequency converter's PID Controller. See the description of *Feedback Function*, par. 20-20.

NB!
Setpoint reference entered here is added to any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*).

20-22 Setpoint 2

Range:		Function:
0.000*	[Ref_{MIN} - Ref_{MAX} UNIT (from par. 20-12)]	Setpoint 2 is used in Closed Loop Mode to enter a setpoint reference that may be used by the frequency converter's PID Controller. See the description of *Feedback Function*, par. 20-20.

NB!
The setpoint reference entered here is added to any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*).

20-23 Setpoint 3

Range:		Function:
0.000*	[Ref_{MIN} - Ref_{MAX} UNIT (from par. 20-12)]	Setpoint 3 is used in Closed Loop Mode to enter a setpoint reference that may be used by the frequency converter's PID Controller. See the description of par. 20-20 Feedback Function.

NB!
The setpoint reference entered here is added to any other references that are enabled (see par. group 3-1*).

2

2.18.4. 20-3* Feedback Adv. Conversion

In air conditioning compressor applications it is often useful to control the system based on the temperature of the refrigerant. However, it is generally more convenient to directly measure its pressure. This parameter group allows the frequency converter's PID Controller to convert refrigerant pressure measurements into temperature values.

20-30 Refrigerant		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	R22	
[1]	R134a	
[2]	R404a	
[3]	R407c	
[4]	R410a	
[5]	R502	
[6]	R744	
[7]	User defined	Select the refrigerant used in the compressor application. This parameter must be specified correctly for the pressure to temperature conversion to be accurate. If the refrigerant used is not listed in choices [0] through [6], select *User defined* [7]. Then, use par. 20-31, 20-32 and 20-33 to provide A1, A2 and A3 for the equation below: $Temperature = \frac{A2}{(ln(Pe+1)-A1)} - A3$

20-31 User Defined Refrigerant A1		
Range:		**Function:**
10*	[8 - 12]	Use this parameter to enter the value of coefficient A1 when par. 20-30 is set to *User defined* [7].

20-32 User Defined Refrigerant A2		
Range:		**Function:**
-2250*	[-3000 - -1500]	Use this parameter to enter the value of coefficient A2 when par. 20-30 is set to *User defined* [7].

20-33 User Defined Refrigerant A3		
Range:		**Function:**
250*	[200 - 300]	Use this parameter to enter the value of coefficient A3 when par. 20-30 is set to *User defined* [7].

2.18.5. 20-7* PID Auto-Tuning

The frequency converter PID Closed Loop controller (parameters 20-**, FC Closed Loop) can be auto-tuned, simplifying and saving time during commissioning, whilst ensuring accurate PID control adjustment. To use Auto-tuning it is necessary for the frequency converter to be configured for Closed loop in par 1-00 Configuration Mode.

A Graphical Local Control Panel (LCP) must be used in order to react on messages during the auto-tuning sequence.

Enabling Auto-tuning par 20-75, puts the frequency converter into Auto-tuning mode. The LCP then directs the user with on-screen instructions.

The fan/pump is started by pressing [Auto On] button on the LCP and applying a start signal. The speed is adjusted manually by pressing the [▲] or [▼] navigation keys on the LCP to a level where the feedback is around the system setpoint.

NB!
It is not possible to run the motor at maximum or minimum speed, when manually adjusting the motor speed due to the need of giving the motor a step in the speed during autotuning.

PID Auto-tuning functions by introducing step changes whilst operating at a steady state and then monitoring the feedback. From the feedback response, the required values for par 20-93 PID Proportional Gain and par 20-94 Integral Time are calculated. Par 20-95 PID Differentiation Time is set to value 0 (zero). Par. 20-81 PID Normal / Inverse Control is determined during tuning process.

These calculated values are presented on the LCP and the user can decide whether to accept or reject them. Once accepted, the values are written to the relevant parameters and Auto-tuning mode is disabled in par 20-75.Depending on the system being controlled the time required to carry out Auto-tuning could be several minutes.

20-70 Closed Loop Type		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Auto	
[1]	Fast Pressure	
[2]	Slow Pressure	
[3]	Fast Temperature	
[4]	Slow Temperature	This parameter defines the application response. The default mode should be sufficient for most applications. If the application response speed is known, it can be selected here. However, it is preferable to select a slow rather than fast setting, as if a fast setting is selected, the auto-tune may fail to wait for a

steady state before logging data, thus leading to erroneous settings. The setting has no impact on the value of the tuned parameters and is used only for the Auto-tuning sequence.

2.18.6. PID Performance, 20-71

[0] *	Normal	[0] Normal setting of this parameter will be suitable for pressure control in fan systems
[1]	Fast	[1] Fast setting would generally be used in pumping systems, where a faster control response is desirable

20-71 PID Output Change

Range:		Function:
0.10*	[0.01 - 0.50]	This parameter sets the magnitude of step change during auto-tuning. The value is a percentage of full speed. I.e. if maximum output frequency in *par 4-13/4-14, Motor Speed High Limit* is set to 50Hz, 0.10 is 10% of 50Hz, which is 5Hz. This parameter should be set to a value resulting in feedback changes of between 10% and 20% for best tuning accuracy.

20-73 Minimum Feedback Level

Range:		Function:
0.000 User Units*	[999999.999 - Value of par. 20-74]	The minimum allowable feedback level should be entered here in User units as defined in par 20-12. If the level falls below par 20-73, Auto-tuning is aborted and an error message will appear on the LCP.

20-74 Maximum Feedback Level

Range:		Function:
0.000 User Units*	[Value of par. 20-73 - 999999.999]	The maximum allowable feedback level should be entered here in User units as defined in par 20-12. If the level rises above par 20-74, Auto-tuning is aborted and an error message will appear on the LCP.

20-79 PID Auto-Tuning

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	This parameter starts the PID Auto-tuning sequence. Once the Auto-tuning has successfully completed and the settings have been accepted or rejected by the user, by pressing [OK] or [Cancel] buttons on the LCP at the end of tuning, this parameter is reset to [0] Disabled.

2.18.7. 20-8* Basic Settings

This parameter group is used to configure the basic operation of the frequency converter's PID Controller, including how it responds to a feedback that is above or below the setpoint, the speed at which it first starts functioning, and when it will indicate that the system has reached the set-point.

20-81 PID Normal/Inverse Control		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Normal	
[1]	Inverse	*Normal* [0] causes the frequency converter's output frequency to decrease when the feedback is greater than the setpoint reference. This is common for pressure-controlled supply fan and pump applications. *Inverse* [1] causes the frequency converter's output frequency to increase when the feedback is greater than the setpoint reference. This is common for temperature-controlled cooling applications, such as cooling towers.

20-82 PID Start Speed [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 6000 RPM]	When the frequency converter is first started, it initially ramps up to this output speed in Open Loop Mode, following the active Ramp Up Time. When the output speed programmed here is reached, the frequency converter will automatically switch to Closed Loop Mode and the PID Controller will begin to function. This is useful in applications in which the driven load must first quickly accelerate to a minimum speed when it is started. **NB!** This parameter will only be visible if par. 0-02 is set to [0], RPM.

20-83 PID Start Speed [Hz]		
Range:		**Function:**
0 Hz*	[0 - par. 4-14 Hz]	When the frequency converter is first started, it initially ramps up to this output frequency in Open Loop Mode, following the active Ramp Up Time. When the output frequency programmed here is reached, the frequency converter will automatically switch to Closed Loop Mode and the PID Controller will begin to function. This is useful in applications in which the driven load must first quickly accelerate to a minimum speed when it is started.

NB!
This parameter will only be visible if par. 0-02 is set to [1], Hz.

20-84 On Reference Bandwidth		
Range:		**Function:**
5%*	[0 - 200%]	When the difference between the feedback and the setpoint reference is less than the value of this parameter, the frequency converter's display will show "Run on Reference". This status can be communicated externally by programming the function of a digital output for *Run on Reference/No Warning* [8]. In addition, for serial communications, the On Reference status bit of the frequency converter's Status Word will be high (1). The *On Reference Bandwidth* is calculated as a percentage of the setpoint reference.

2.18.8. 20-9* PID Controller

This group provides the ability to manually adjust this PID Controller. By adjusting the PID Controller parameters the control performance may be improved. See section **PID** in the *VLT® HVAC Drive Design Guide, MG.11.Bx.yy* for guidelines on adjusting the PID Controller parameters.

20-91 PID Anti Windup		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Off	
[1] *	On	*On* [1] stops the PID Controller from integrating (adding) the error between the feedback and the setpoint reference if it is not possible to adjust the output frequency of the frequency converter to correct the error. This can occur when the frequency converter has reached its minimum or maximum output frequency or when the frequency converter is stopped. *Off* [0] causes the PID Controller to continue to integrate (add) the error between the feedback and setpoint reference even though the frequency converter cannot adjust its output frequency to correct this error. In this case, the integral term of the PID Controller may become quite large. When the PID Controller can again control the frequency converter's output frequency, it may attempt to initially make a large change in the frequency converter's output frequency. This should generally be avoided.

20-93 PID Proportional Gain		
Range:		**Function:**
0.50*	[0.00 = Off - 10.00]	This parameter adjusts the output of the frequency converter's PID Controller based on the error between the feedback and the

setpoint reference. Quick PID Controller response is obtained when this value is large. However, if too large a value is used, the frequency converter’s output frequency may become unstable.

20-94 PID Integral Time		
Range:		**Function:**
20.00 s*	[0.01 - 10000.00 = Off s]	The integrator adds over time (integrates) the error between the feedback and the setpoint reference. This is required to ensure that the error approaches zero. Quick frequency converter speed adjustment is obtained when this value is small. However, if too small of a value is used, the frequency converter’s output frequency may become unstable.

20-95 PID Differentiation Time		
Range:		**Function:**
0.0 s*	[0.00 = Off - 10.00 s]	The differentiator monitors the rate of change of the feedback. If the feedback is changing quickly, it will adjust the output of the PID Controller to reduce the rate of change of the feedback. Quick PID Controller response is obtained when this value is large. However, if too large of a value is used, the frequency converter’s output frequency may become unstable. Differentiation time is useful is situations where extremely fast frequency converter response and precise speed control are required. It can be difficult to adjust this for proper system control. Differentiation time is not commonly used in HVAC applications. Therefore, it is generally best to leave this parameter at 0 or OFF.

20-96 PID Diff. Gain Limit		
Range:		**Function:**
5.0*	[1.0 - 50.0]	The differentiator of a PID Controller responds to the rate of change of the feedback. As a result, an abrupt change in the feedback can cause the differentiator to make a very large change in the PID Controller's output. This parameter limits the maximum effect that the PID Controller's differentiator can produce. A smaller value reduces the maximum effect of the PID Controller's differentiator. This parameter is only active when par. 20-95 is not set to OFF (0 s).

2.19. Main Menu - Extended Closed Loop - FC 100 - Group 21

2.19.1. 21-** Ext. Closed Loop

The FC102 offers 3 Extended Closed Loop PID controllers in addition to the PID Controller. These can be configured independently to control either external actuators (valves, dampers etc.) or be used together with the internal PID Controller to improve the dynamic responses to setpoint changes or load disturbances.

The Extended Closed Loop PID controllers may be interconnected or connected to the PID Closed Loop controller to form a dual loop configuration.

In order to control a modulating device (e.g. a valve motor), this device must be a positioning servo motor with built-in electronics accepting either a 0-10V or a 0/4-20 mA control signal. The analog output Terminal 42 or X30/8 (requires an optional card General Purpose Input Output Module MCB101) can be used for this purpose by selecting one of the options [113]-[115] or [143-145] Ext. Closed Loop 1-3, in par. 6-50, Terminal 42 Output or par. 6-60, Terminal X30/8 Output.

2.19.2. 21-0* Extended CL Auto-Tuning

The extended PID Closed Loop PID controllers (*par 21-**, Ext. Closed Loop*) can each be auto-tuned, simplifying and saving time during commissioning, whilst ensuring accurate PID control adjustment.

To use PID Auto-tuning it is necessary for the relevant Extended PID controller to have been configured for the application.

A Graphical Local Control Panel (LCP) must be used in order to react on messages during the autotuning sequence.

Enabling Auto-tuning par 21-09 puts the relevant PID controller into PID Auto-tuning mode. The LCP then directs the user with on-screen instructions.

PID Auto-tuning functions by introducing step changes and then monitoring the feedback. From the feedback response, the required values for PID Proportional Gain, par 21-21 for EXT CL 1, par 21-41 for EXT CL 2 and par 21-61 for EXT CL 3 and Integral Time, par 21-22 for EXT CL 1, par

21-42 for EXT CL 2 and par 21-62 for EXT CL3 are calculated. PID Differentiation Time, Par 21-23 for EXT CL 1, par 21-43 for EXT CL 2 and par 21-63 for EXT CL 3 are set to value 0 (zero). Normal / Inverse, par 21-20 for EXT CL 1, par 21-40 for EXT CL 2 and par 21-60 for EXT CL 3 are determined during the tuning process.

These calculated values are presented on the LCP and the user can decide whether to accept or reject them. Once accepted, the values are written to the relevant parameters and PID Auto-tuning mode is disabled in par 21-09. Depending on the system being controlled the time required to carry out PID Auto-tuning could be several minutes.

Excessive feedback sensor noise should be removed using the input filter (parameter groups 6*, 5.5* and 26*, Terminal xx Filter Time Constant/Pulse Filter Time Constant xx) before activating PID Autotuning.

21-00 Closed Loop Type		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Auto	
[1]	Fast Pressure	
[2]	Slow Pressure	
[3]	Fast Temperature	
[4]	Slow Temperature	
		This parameter defines the application response. The default mode should be sufficient for most applications. If the relative application speed is known, it can be selected here. This will decrease the time needed for carrying out PID Autotuning. The setting has no impact on the value of the tuned parameters and is used only for the PID Auto-tuning sequence.

21-01 PID Performance		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Normal	
[1]	Fast	*Normal* [0]: Parameter is suitable for pressure control in fan systems, especially where the pressure sensor may be some distance from the fan. *Fast* [1]: Setting generally used in pumping systems, where a faster control response is desirable.

21-02 PID Output Change		
Range:		**Function:**
0.10*	[0.01 - 0.50]	This parameter sets the magnitude of step change during auto-tuning. The value is a percentage of full operating range. I.e. if maximum analog output voltage is set to 10 V, 0.10 is 10% of 10 V, which is 1 V. This parameter should be set to a value resulting in feedback changes of between 10% and 20% for best tuning accuracy.

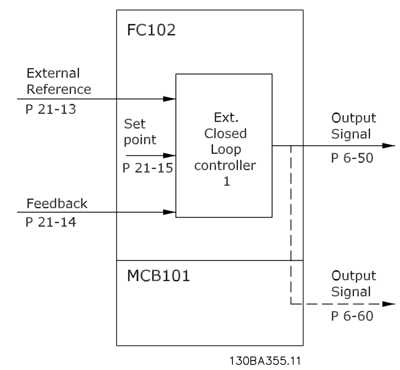
21-03 Minimum Feedback Level		
Range:		**Function:**
-999999.999 User Units*	[-999999.999 - Value of par. 21-04]	The minimum allowable feedback level should be entered here in User Units as defined in par 21-10 for EXT CL 1, par 21-30 for EXT CL 2 or par 21-50 for EXT CL 3. If the level falls below par 21-03, PID Auto-tuning is aborted and an error message will appear on the LCP.

21-04 Maximum Feedback Level		
Range:		**Function:**
999999.999 User Units*	[Value of par. 21-03 - 999999.999]	The maximum allowable feedback level should be entered here in User units as defined in par 21-10 for EXT CL 1, par 21-30 for EXT CL 2 or par 21-50 for EXT CL 3 If the level rises above par 21-04, PID Auto-tuning is aborted and an error message will appear on the LCP.

21-05 PID Auto-Tuning		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled Ext PID 1	
[2]	Enabled Ext PID 2	
[3]	Enabled Ext PID 3	This parameter enables selection of the Extended PID controller to be Auto-tuned and starts the PID Auto-tuning for that controller. Once the Auto-tuning has successfully completed and the settings have been accepted or rejected by the user, by pressing [OK] or [Cancel] buttons on the LCP at the end of tuning, this parameter is reset to [0] Disabled.

2.19.3. 21-1* Closed Loop 1 Ref/Feedback

Configure Extended Closed Loop 1 Controller reference and feedback.



2

21-10 Ext. 1 Ref/Feedback Unit		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	None	
[1]	%	
[5]	PPM	
[10]	1/min	
[11]	RPM	
[12]	Pulse/s	
[20]	l/s	
[21]	l/min	
[22]	l/h	
[23]	m^3/s	
[24]	m^3/min	
[25]	m^3/h	
[30]	kg/s	
[31]	kg/min	
[32]	kg/h	
[33]	t/min	
[34]	t/h	
[40]	m/s	
[41]	m/min	
[45]	m	
[60]	°C	
[70]	mbar	
[71]	bar	
[72]	Pa	
[73]	kPa	
[74]	m WG	
[80]	kW	
[120]	GPM	
[121]	gal/s	
[122]	gal/min	
[123]	gal/h	
[124]	CFM	
[125]	ft^3/s	
[126]	ft^3/min	
[127]	ft^3/h	
[130]	lb/s	
[131]	lb/min	
[132]	lb/h	
[140]	ft/s	
[141]	ft/min	
[145]	ft	
[160]	°F	
[170]	psi	

[171]	lb/in^2	
[172]	in WG	
[173]	ft WG	
[180]	HP	Select the unit for the reference and feedback.

21-11 Ext. 1 Minimum Reference		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 ExtPID1 Unit*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999 ExtPID1Unit]	Select the minimum for the Closed Loop 1 Controller.

21-12 Ext. 1 Maximum Reference		
Range:		**Function:**
100.000 ExtPID1 Unit*	[Par. 21-11 - 999999.999 ExtPID1Unit]	Select the maximum for the Closed Loop 1 Controller.

21-13 Ext. 1 Reference Source		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	No function	
[1]	Analog input 53	
[2]	Analog input 54	
[7]	Frequency input 29	
[8]	Frequency input 33	
[20]	Digital pot.meter	
[21]	Analog input X30/11	
[22]	Analog input X30/12	
[23]	Analog Input X42/1	
[24]	Analog Input X42/3	
[25]	Analog Input X42/5	
[30]	Ext. Closed Loop 1	
[31]	Ext. Closed Loop 2	
[32]	Ext. Closed Loop 3	This parameter defines which input on the frequency converter should be treated as the source of the reference signal for the Closed Loop 1 Controller. Analog input X30/11 and Analog input X30/12 refer to inputs on the General Purpose I/O.

21-14 Ext. 1 Feedback Source		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	No Function	
[1]	Analog Input 53	
[2]	Analog Input 54	
[3]	Frequency Input 29	
[4]	Frequency Input 33	
[7]	Analog Input X30/11	

2

[8]	Analog Input X30/12	
[9]	Analog Input X42/1	
[10]	Analog Input X42/3	
[100]	Bus Feedback 1	
[101]	Bus Feedback 2	
[102]	Bus Feedback 3	This parameter defines which input on the frequency converter should be treated as the source of the feedback signal for the Closed Loop 1 controller. Analog input X30/11 and Analog input X30/12 refer to inputs on the General Purpose I/O.

21-15 Ext. 1 Setpoint

Range:		Function:
0.000 ExtPID1 Unit*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999 ExtPID1Unit]	The setpoint is used in closed loop as the reference for comparing feedback values.

21-17 Ext. 1 Reference [Unit]

Range:		Function:
0.000 ExtPID1 Unit*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999 ExtPID1Unit]	Readout of the reference value for the Closed Loop 1 Controller.

21-18 Ext. 1 Feedback [Unit]

Range:		Function:
0.000 ExtPID1 Unit*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999 ExtPID1Unit]	Readout of the feedback value for the Closed Loop 1 Controller.

21-19 Ext. 1 Output [%]

Range:		Function:
0 %*	[0 - 100%]	Readout of the output value for the Closed Loop 1 Controller.

2.19.4. 21-2* Closed Loop 1 PID

Configure the Closed Loop 1 PID controller.

21-20 Ext. 1 Normal/Inverse Control

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Normal	
[1]	Inverse	Select *Normal* [0] if the output should be reduced when feedback is higher than the reference. Select *Inverse* [1] if the output should be increased when feedback is higher than the reference.

21-21 Ext. 1 Proportional Gain		
Range:		**Function:**
0.01*	[0.00 = Off - 10.00]	The proportional gain indicates the number of times the error between the set point and the feedback signal is to be applied.

21-22 Ext. 1 Integral Time		
Range:		**Function:**
10000.00 s*	[0.01 - 10000.00 = Off s]	The integrator provides an increasing gain at a constant error between the setpoint and the feedback signal. The integral time is the time needed by the integrator to reach the same gain as the proportional gain.

21-23 Ext. 1 Differentiation Time		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00 s*	[0.00 = Off - 10.00 s]	The differentiator does not react to a constant error. It only provides a gain when the feedback changes. The quicker the feedback changes, the stronger the gain from the differentiator.

21-24 Ext. 1 Diff. Gain Limit		
Range:		**Function:**
5.0*	[1.0 - 50.0]	Set a limit for the differentiator gain (DG). The DG will increase if there are fast changes. Limit the DG to obtain a pure differentiator gain at slow changes and a constant differentiator gain where quick changes occur.

2.19.5. 21-3* Closed Loop 2 Ref/Fb

Configure Extended Closed Loop 2 Controller reference and feedback.

21-30 Ext. 2 Ref./Feedback Unit	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-10, *Ext. 1 Ref/Feedback Unit*, for details

21-31 Ext. 2 Minimum Reference	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-11, *Ext. 1 Minimum Reference*, for details.

21-32 Ext. 2 Maximum Reference	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-12, *Ext. 1 Maximum Reference*, for details.

21-33 Ext. 2 Reference Source	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-13, *Ext. 1 Reference Source*, for details.

21-34 Ext. 2 Feedback Source	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-14, *Ext. 1 Feedback Source*, for details.

21-35 Ext. 2 Setpoint	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-15, *Ext. 1 Setpoint*, for details.

21-37 Ext. 2 Reference [Unit]	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-17, *Ext. 1 Reference [Unit]*, for details.

21-38 Ext. 2 Feedback [Unit]	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-18, *Ext. 1 Feedback [Unit]*, for details.

21-39 Ext. 2 Output [%]	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-19, *Ext. 1 Output [%]*, for details.

2.19.6. 21-4* Closed Loop 2 PID

Configure the Closed Loop 2 PID Controller.

21-40 Ext. 2 Normal/Inverse Control	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-20, *Ext. 1 Normal/Inverse Control*, for details.

21-41 Ext. 2 Proportional Gain	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-21, *Ext. 1 Proportional Gain*, for details.

21-42 Ext. 2 Integral Time	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-22, *Ext. 1 Integral Time*, for details.

21-43 Ext. 2 Differentiation Time	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-23, *Ext. 1 Differentiation Time*, for details.

21-44 Ext. 2 Diff. Gain Limit	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-24, *Ext. 1 Diff. Gain Limit*, for details.

2.19.7. 21-5* Closed Loop 3 Ref/Fb

Configure Extended Closed Loop 3 Controller reference and feedback.

21-50 Ext. 3 Ref/Feedback Unit	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-10, *Ext. 1 Ref/Feedback Unit*, for details.

21-51 Ext. 3 Minimum Reference	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-11, *Ext. 1 Minimum Reference*, for details.

21-52 Ext. 3 Maximum Reference	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-12, *Ext. 1 Maximum Reference*, for details.

21-53 Ext. 3 Reference Source	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-13, *Ext. 1 Reference Source*, for details.

21-54 Ext. 3 Feedback Source	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-14, *Ext. 1 Feedback Source*, for details.

21-55 Ext. 3 Setpoint	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-15, *Ext. 1 Setpoint*, for details.

21-57 Ext. 3 Reference [Unit]	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-17, *Ext. 1 Reference [Unit]*, for details.

21-58 Ext. 3 Feedback [Unit]	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-18, *Ext. 1 Feedback [Unit]*, for details.

21-59 Ext. 3 output [%]	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-19, *Ext. 1 Output [%]*, for details.

2.19.8. 21-6* Closed Loop 3 PID

Configure the Closed Loop 3 PID Controller.

21-60 Ext. 3 Normal/Inverse Control	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-20, *Ext. 1 Normal/Inverse Control*, for details.

21-61 Ext. 3 Proportional Gain	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-21, *Ext. 1 Proportional Gain*, for details.

21-62 Ext. 3 Integral Time	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-22, *Ext. 1 Integral Time*, for details.

21-63 Ext. 3 Differentiation Time	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-23, *Ext. 1 Differentiation Time*, for details.

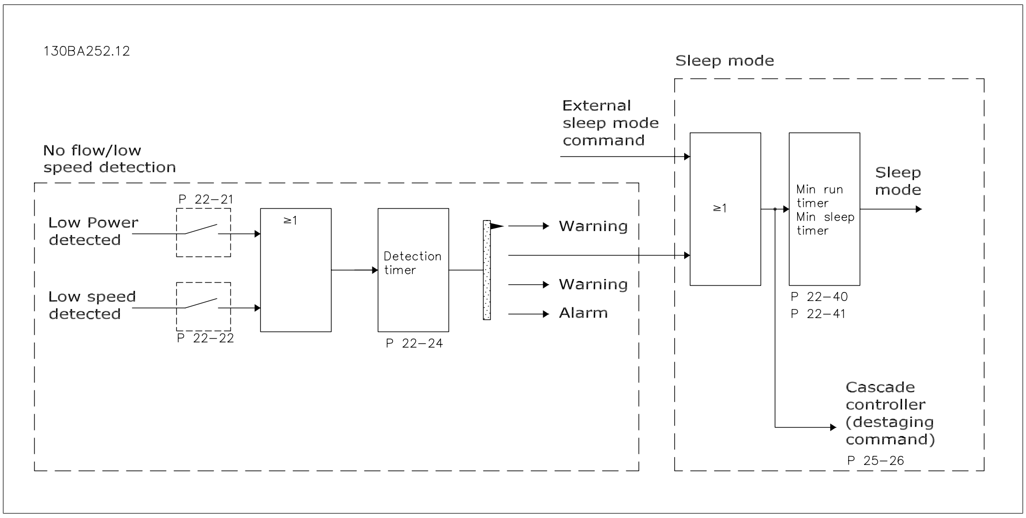
21-64 Ext. 3 Diff. Gain Limit	
Option:	**Function:**
	See par. 21-24, *Ext. 1 Diff. Gain Limit*, for details.

2.20. Main Menu - Application Functions - FC 100 - Group 22

This group contains parameters used for monitoring HVAC applications.

22-00 External Interlock Timer		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 600 s]	Only relevant if one of the digital inputs in par. 5-1* has been programmed for *External Interlock* [7]. The External Interlock Timer will introduce a delay after the signal has been removed from the digital input programmed for External Interlock, before reaction takes place.

2.20.1. 22-2* No-Flow Detection

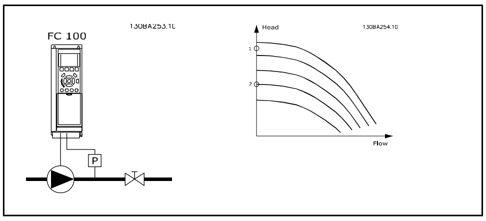


The VLT HVAC Drive includes functions for detecting if the load conditions in the system allow the motor to be stopped:
*Low Power Detection
*Low Speed Detection
One of these two signals must be active for a set time (No Flow Delay par. 22-24) before selected action takes place. Possible actions to select (par. 22-23): No action, Warning, Alarm, Sleep Mode.

No Flow Detection:
This function is used for detecting a no flow situation in pump systems where all valves can be closed. Can be used both when controlled by the integrated PI controller in VLT HVAC Drive or an external PI controller. Actual configuration must be programmed in par. 1-00, *Configuration Mode*.
Configuration mode for

- Integrated PI Controller: Closed Loop
- External PI Controller: Open Loop

No Flow Detection is based on the measurement of speed and power. For a certain speed the frequency converter calculates the power at no flow.
This coherence is based on the adjustment of two sets of speed and associated power at no flow. By monitoring the power it is possible to detect no flow conditions in systems with fluctuating suction pressure or if the pump has a flat characteristic towards low speed.
The two sets of data must be based on measurement of power at approx. 50% and 85% of maximum speed with the valve(s) closed. The data are programmed in the par. 22-3*. It is also possible to run a *Low Power Auto Set Up* (par. 22-20), automatically stepping through the commissioning process and also automatically storing the data measured. The frequency converter must be set for Open Loop in par. 1-00, *Configuration Mode*, when carrying out the Auto Set Up (See No Flow Tuning par. 22-3*).



! If to use the integrated PI controller, carry out No Flow tuning before setting the PI controller parameters!

2

Low speed detection:
Low Speed Detection gives a signal if the motor is operating with minimum speed as set in par. 4-11 or 4-12, *Motor Low Limit*. Actions are common with No Flow Detection (individual selection not possible).
The use of Low Speed Detection is not limited to systems with a no flow situation, but can be used in any system where operation at minimum speed allows for a stop of the motor until the load calls for a speed higher than minimum speed, e.g. systems with fans and compressors.

! In pump systems ensure that the minimum speed in par. 4-11 or 4-12 has been set high enough for detection as the pump can run with a rather high speed even with valves closed.

Dry pump detection:
No Flow Detection can also be used for detecting if the pump has run dry (low power consumption-high speed). Can be used with both the integrated PI controller and an external PI controller.
The condition for Dry Pump signal:

- Power consumption below no flow level

and

- Pump running at maximum speed or maximum reference open loop, whichever is lowest.

The signal must be active for a set time (*Dry Pump Delay* par. 22-27) before selected the action takes place.
Possible Actions to select (par. 22-26):

- Warning
- Alarm

No Flow Detection must be enabled (par. 22-23, *No Flow Function*) and commissioned (par. 22-3*, *No Power Tuning*).

22-20 Low Power Auto Set-up

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Off	
[1]	Enabled	When set for *Enabled*, an auto set up sequence is activated, automatically setting speed to approx. 50 and 85% of rated motor speed (par. 4-13/14, *Motor Speed High Limit*). At those two speeds, the power consumption is automatically measured and stored. Before enabling Auto Set Up: 1. Close valve(s) in order to create a no flow condition 2. The frequency converter must be set for Open Loop (par. 1-00, *Configuration Mode*). Note that it is important also to set par. 1-03, *Torque Characteristics*. **NB!** Auto Set Up must be done when the system has reached normal operating temperature!

NB!
It is important that the par. 4-13/14, *Motor Speed High Limit* is set to the max. operational speed of the motor!
It is important to do the Auto Set-up before configuring the integrated PI Contoller as settings will be reset when changing from Closed to Open Loop in par. 1-00, *Configuration Mode*.

NB!
Carry out the tuning with the same settings in *Torque Characteristics*, par. 1-03, as for operation after the tuning.

22-21 Low PowerDetection

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	If selecting Enabled, the Low Power Detection commissioning must be carried out in order to set the parameters in group 22-3* for proper operation!

22-22 Low Speed Detection

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	Select Enabled for detecting when the motor operates with a speed as set in par. 4-11 or 4-12, *Motor Low Limit*.

22-23 No-Flow Function

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Off	
[1]	Sleep Mode	
[2]	Warning	
[3]	Alarm	Common actions for Low Power Detection and Low Speed Detection (Individual selections not possible). Warning: Messages in the Local Control Panel display (if mounted) and/or signal via a relay or a digital output. Alarm: The frequency converter trips and motor stays stopped until reset.

22-24 No-Flow Delay		
Range:		**Function:**
10 sec.*	[0-600 sec.]	Set the time Low Power/Low Speed must stay detected to activate signal for actions. If detection disappears before run out of the timer, the timer will be reset.

22-26 Dry Pump Function		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Off	
[1]	Warning	
[2]	Alarm	*Low Power Detection* must be Enabled (par. 22-21) and commissioned (using either par. 22-3*, *No Flow Power Tuning*, or *Auto Set-Up*, Par. 22-20) in order to use Dry Pump Detection. Warning: Messages in the Local Control Panel display (if mounted) and/or signal via a relay or a digital output. Alarm: The frequency converter trips and motor stays stopped until reset.

22-27 Dry Pump Delay		
Range:		**Function:**
60 sec.*	[0-600 sec.]	Defines for how long the Dry Pump condition must be active before activating Warning or Alarm

2.20.2. 22-3* No-Flow Power Tuning

Tuning Sequence, if not choosing *Auto Set Up* in par. 22-20:

1. Close the main valve to stop flow
2. Run with motor until the system has reached normal operating temperature
3. Press Hand On button on the Local Control Panel and adjust speed for approx. 85% of rated speed. Note the exact speed
4. Read power consumption either by looking for actual power in the data line in the Local Control Panel or call par. 16-10 or 16-11, *Power*, in Main Menu. Note the power read out
5. Change speed to approx. 50% of rated speed. Note the exact speed
6. Read power consumption either by looking for actual power in the data line in the Local Control Panel or call par. 16-10 or 16-11, *Power*, in Main Menu. Note the power read
7. Program the speeds used in par. 22-32/22-33 and par. 22-36/37
8. Program the associated power values in par. 22-34/35 and par. 22-38/22-39
9. Switch back by means of *Auto On* or *Off*

NB!
Set par. 1-03, *Torque Characteristics*, before tuning takes place.

22-30 No-Flow Power		
Range:		**Function:**
	[Depends on the power size detection of No-Flow]	Read out of calculated No Flow power at actual speed. If power drops to the display value the frequency converter will consider the condition as a No Flow situation.

22-31 Power Correction Factor		
Range:		**Function:**
100%	[1-400%]	Make corrections to the calculated power at No Flow Detection (see par. 22-30). If No Flow is detected the setting should be increased to above 100%. If however No Flow is not detected the setting should be decreased.

22-32 Low Speed [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
0 RPM	[0.0 - par. 4.13 (Motor High Speed Limit)]	To be used if par. 0-02, *Motor Speed Unit*, has been set for RPM (parameter not visible if Hz selected). Set used speed for the 50% level. This function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-33 Low Speed [Hz]		
Range:		**Function:**
0 Hz*	[0.0 - par. 4-14 (Motor High Speed Limit)]	To be used if par. 0-02, *Motor Speed Unit*, has been set for Hz (parameter not visible if RPM selected). Set used speed for the 50% level. The function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-34 Low Speed Power [kW]		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0.0 - par. 22-38]	To be used if par. 0-03, *Regional Settings*, has been set for International (parameter not visible if North America selected). Set power consumption at 50% speed level. This function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-35 Low Speed Power [Hp]		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0.0 - Par. 22-39]	To be used if par. 0-03, *Regional Settings*, has been set for North America (parameter not visible if International selected). Set power consumption at 50% speed level. This function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

2

22-36 High Speed [RPM]

Range:		Function:
0 RPM*	[0.0 - par. 4-13 (Motor High Speed Limit)]	To be used if par. 0-02, *Motor Speed Unit*, has been set for RPM (parameter not visible if Hz selected). Set used speed for the 85% level. The function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-37 High Speed [Hz]

Range:		Function:
0 Hz*	[]	To be used if par. 0-02, *Motor Speed Unit* has been set for Hz (parameter not visible if RPM selected). Set used speed for the 85% level. The function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-38 High Speed Power [kW]

Range:		Function:
0*	[0.0 - Max Motor Output]	To be used if par. 0-03, *Regional Settings*, has been set for International (parameter not visible if North America selected). Set power consumption at 85% speed level. This function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

22-39 High Speed Power [Hp]

Range:		Function:
0*	[0.0 - Max Motor Output]	To be used if par. 0-03,*Regional Settings*, has been set for North America (parameter not visible if International selected). Set power consumption at 85% speed level. This function is used for storing values needed to tune No Flow Detection.

2.20.3. 22-4* Sleep Mode

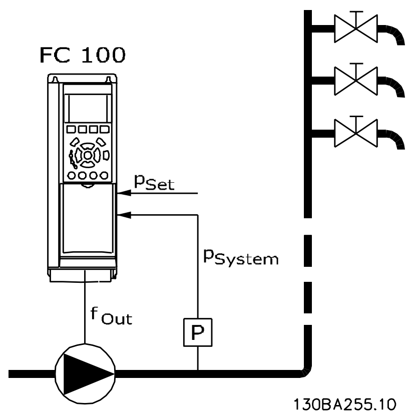
If the load on the system allows for stop of the motor and the load is monitored, the motor can be stopped by activating the Sleep Mode function. This is not a normal Stop command, but ramps the motor down to 0 RPM and stops energizing the motor. When in Sleep Mode certain conditions are monitored to find out when load has been applied to the system again.

Sleep Mode can be activated either from the No Flow Detection/Minimum Speed Detection (must be programmed via parameters for No-Flow Detection, see the signal flow-diagram in parameter group 22-2*, No-Flow Detection) or via an external signal applied to one of the digital inputs (must be programmed via the parameters for configuration of the digital inputs, par.5-1* selecting Sleep Mode).
To make it possible to use e.g. an electro-mechanical flow switch to detect a no flow condition and activate Sleep Mode, the action takes place at raising edge of the external signal applied (otherwise the frequency converter would never come out of Sleep Mode again as the signal would be steady connected).

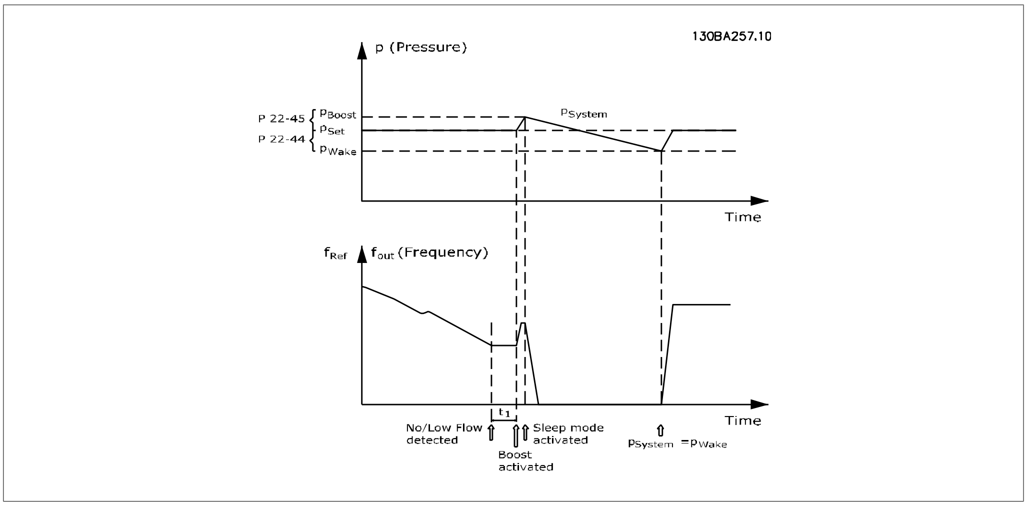
If par. 25-26, *Destage at No-Flow*, is set for Enabled (see separate *VLT® HVAC Drive Programming Guide, MG.11.Cx.yy*), activating Sleep Mode will apply a command to the cascade controller (if enabled) to start destaging of lag pumps (fixed speed) before stopping the lead pump (variable speed).

When entering Sleep Mode, the lower status line in the Local Control Panel shows Sleep Mode.

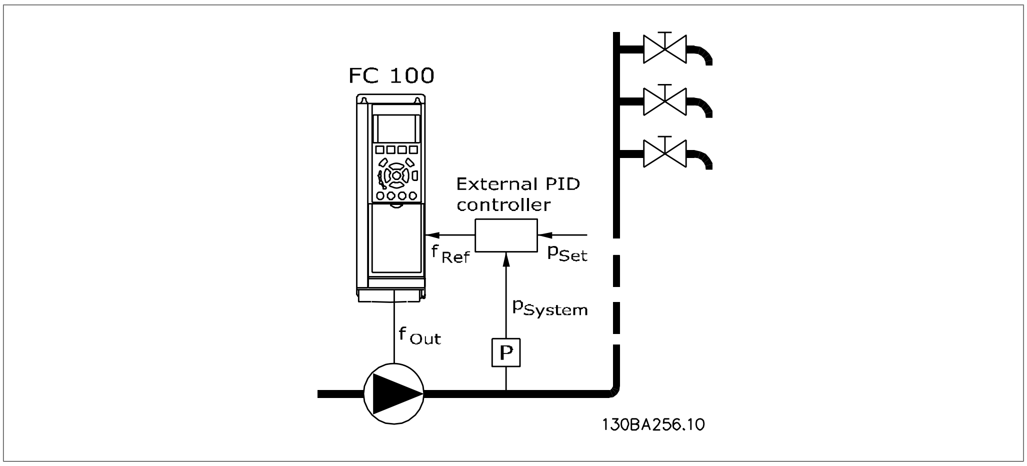
See also signal flow chart in section 22-2* *No Flow Detection*.
There are three different ways of using the Sleep Mode function:



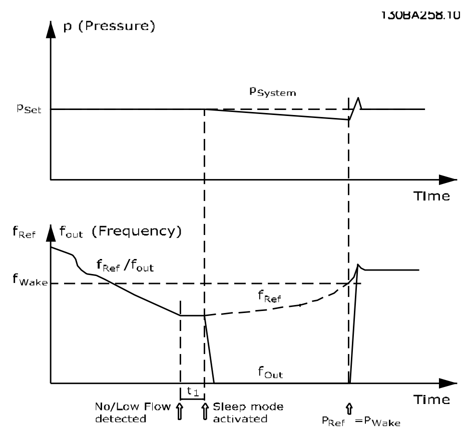
1) Systems where the integrated PI controller is used for controlling pressure or temperature e.g. boost systems with a pressure feed back signal applied to the frequency converter from a pressure transducer. Par. 1-00, *Configuration Mode*, must be set for Closed Loop and the PI Controller configured for desired reference and feed back signals.
Example: Boost system.



If no flow is detected, the frequency converter will increase the set point for pressure to ensure a slight over pressure in the system (boost to be set in par. 22-45, *Setpoint Boost*).
The feedback from the pressure transducer is monitored and when this pressure has dropped with a set percentage below the normal set point for pressure (Pset), the motor will ramp up again and pressure will be controlled for reaching the set value (Pset).



2) In systems where the pressure or temperature is controlled by an external PI controller, the wake up conditions can not be based on feedback from the pressure/temperature transducer as the setpoint is not known. In the example with a boost system, desired pressure Pset is not known. Par. 1-00, *Configuration mode*, must be set for Open Loop.
Example: Boost system.



When low power or low speed is detected the motor is stopped, but the reference signal (f_{ref}) from the external controller is still monitored and because of the low pressure created, the controller will increase the reference signal to gain pressure. When the reference signal has reached a set value f_{wake} the motor restarts.

The speed is set manually by an external reference signal (Remote Reference). The settings (par. 22-3*) for tuning of the No Flow function must be set to default.

Configuration possibilities, overview:

	Internal PI Controller (Par. 1-00: Closed loop)		External PI Controller or manual control (Par. 1-00: Open loop)	
	Sleep mode	Wake up	Sleep mode	Wake up
No Flow detection (pumps only)	Yes		Yes (except manual setting of speed)	
Low speed detection	Yes		Yes	
External signal	Yes		Yes	
Pressure/Temperature (transmitter connected)		Yes		No
Output frequency		No		Yes

NB!
Sleep Mode will not be active when Local Reference is active (set speed manually by means of arrow buttons on the Local Control Panel). See Par. 3-13, *Reference Site*.
Does not work in Hand-mode. Auto set-up in open loop must be carried out before setting input/output in closed loop.

22-40 Minimum Run Time

Range:		Function:
10 s*	[0 - 600 s]	Set the desired minimum running time for the motor after a Start command (digital input or Bus) before entering Sleep Mode.

22-41 Minimum Sleep Time

Range:		Function:
10 s*	[0 - 600 s]	Set the desired minimum time for staying in Sleep Mode. This will override any wake up conditions.

22-42 Wake-Up Speed [RPM]

Range:		Function:
	[par. 4-11 (Motor Speed Low Limit) - Par. 4-13 (Motor Speed High Limit)]	To be used if par. 0-02, *Motor Speed Unit*, has been set for RPM (parameter not visible if Hz selected). Only to be used if par. 1-00, *Configuration Mode*, is set for Open Loop and speed reference is applied by an external controller. Set the reference speed at which the Sleep Mode should be cancelled.

22-43 Wake-up Speed [Hz]

Range:		Function:
	[Par. 4-12 (Motor Speed Low Limit) - Par. 4-14 (Motor Speed High Limit)]	To be used if par. 0-02, *Motor Speed Unit*, has been set for Hz (parameter not visible if RPM selected). Only to be used if par. 1-00, *Configuration Mode*, is set for Open Loop and speed reference is applied by an external controller controlling the pressure. Set the reference speed at which the Sleep Mode should be cancelled.

22-44 Wake-up Ref./FB Difference

Option:		Function:
[10%] *	0-100%	Only to be used if par. 1-00, *Configuration Mode*, is set for Closed Loop and the integrated PI controller is used for controlling the pressure. Set the pressure drop allowed in percentage of set point for the pressure (Pset) before cancelling the Sleep Mode.

NB!
If used in application where the integrated PI controller is set for inverse control (e.g. cooling tower applications) in par. 20-71, *PID, Normal/Inverse Control*, the value set in par. 22-44 will automatically be added.

22-45 Set Point Boost

Range:		Function:
0%*	[-100% - +100%]	Only to be used if par. 1-00, *Configuration Mode*, is set for Closed Loop and the integrated PI controller is used. In systems with e.g. constant pressure control, it is advantageous to increase the system pressure before the motor is stopped. This will extend the time in which the motor is stopped and help to avoid frequent start/stop.

Set the desired over pressure/temperature in percentage of set point for the pressure (Pset)/temperature before entering the Sleep Mode.
If setting for 5%, the boost pressure will be Pset*1.05. The negative values can be used for e.g. cooling tower control where a negative change is needed.

22-46 Maximum Boost Time		
Range:		**Function:**
60 sec.*	[0-600 sec.]	Only to be used if par. 1-00, *Configuration Mode*, is set for Closed Loop and the integrated PI controller is used for controlling the pressure. Set the maximum time for which boost mode will be allowed. If the set time is exceeded, Sleep Mode will be entered, not waiting for the set boost pressure to be reached.

2.20.4. 22-5* End of Curve

The End of Curve conditions occur when a pump is yielding a too large volume to ensure the set pressure. This can occur if there is a leakage in the distribution pipe system after the pump causing the operating point down to the end of the pump characteristic valid for the max speed set in par. 4-13 or 4-14, *Motor Speed High Limit*. In case the feed back is lower than 97.5% of the set point for the desired pressure for a set time (par. 22-51, *End of Curve Delay*), and the pump is running with max speed set in par. 4-13 or 4-14, *Motor Speed High Limit*, the function selected in par. 22-50, *End of Curve Function*, will take place. If the Cascade Controller is used, all pumps must be running to activate the End of Curve function. It is possible to get a signal on one of the digital outputs by selecting End of Curve [192] in par. 5-3*, *Digital Outputs* and/or par. 5-4*, Relays. The signal will be present when an End of Curve condition occurs and selection in par. 22-50, *End of Curve Function*, is different from Off. The end of curve function can only be used when operating with the built-in PID controller (Closed loop in par. 1.00, *Configuration Mode*).

22-50 End of Curve Function		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Off	
[1]	Warning	
[2]	Alarm	*Off* [0]: End of Curve monitoring not active *Warning* [1]: A warning is issued in the display [W94]. *Alarm* [2]: An alarm is issued and the frequency converter trips. A message [A94] appears in the display. **Important**: If using the cascade controller, the fixed speed pumps are not affected by the End of Curve function and will keep running.

22-51 End of Curve Delay		
Range:		**Function:**
10 s*	[0 - 600 s]	When an End of Curve condition is detected, a timer is activated. When the time set in this parameter expires, and the End of Curve condition has been steady in the entire period, the function set in par. 22-50, *End of Curve Function*, will be activated. If the condition disappears before the timer expires, the timer will be reset.

2

2.20.5. 22-6* Broken Belt Detection

The Broken Belt Detection can be used in both closed and open loop systems for pumps, fans and compressors. If the estimated motor torque is below the broken belt torque value (par. 22-61) and the frequency converter output frequency is above or equal to 15 Hz, the broken belt function (par. 22-60) is performed

22-60 Broken Belt Function		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Warning	
[2]	Trip	Selects the action to be performed if the Broken Belt condition is detected

22-61 Broken Belt Torque		
Range:		**Function:**
10%*	[0 - 100%]	Sets the broken belt torque as a percentage of the rated motor torque.

22-62 Broken Belt Delay		
Range:		**Function:**
10 s*	[0 - 600 s]	Sets the time for which the Broken Belt conditions must be active before carrying out the action selected in *Broken Belt Function*, par. 22-60.

2.20.6. 22-7* Short Cycle Protection

When controlling refrigeration compressors, often there will be a need for limiting the numbers of starts. One way to do this is to ensure a minimum run time (time between a start and a stop) and a minimum interval between starts.
This means that any normal stop command can be overridden by the *Minimum Run Time* function (par. 22-77) and any normal start command (Start/Jog/Freeze) can be overridden by the *Interval Between Starts* function (par. 22-76).
None of the two functions are active if *Hand On* or *Off* modes have been activated via the LCP. If selecting *Hand On* or *Off*, the two timers will be reset to 0, and not start counting until *Auto* is pressed and an active start command applied.

22-75 Short Cycle Protection		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	*Disabled* [0]: Timer set in *Interval Between Starts*, par. 22-76 is disabled. *Enabled* [1]: Timer set in *Interval between Starts*, par. 22-76 is enabled.

22-76 Interval Between Starts		
Range:		**Function:**
0 s*	[0 - 3600 s]	Sets the time desired as minimum time between two starts. Any normal start command (Start/Jog/Freeze) will be disregarded until the timer has expired.

22-77 Minimum Run Time		
Range:		**Function:**
0 s*	[0 - par. 22-76]	Sets the time desired as minimum run time after a normal start command (Start/Jog/Freeze). Any normal stop command will be disregarded until the set time has expired. The timer will start counting following a normal start command (Start/Jog/Freeze). The timer will be overridden by a Coast (Inverse) or an External Interlock command.

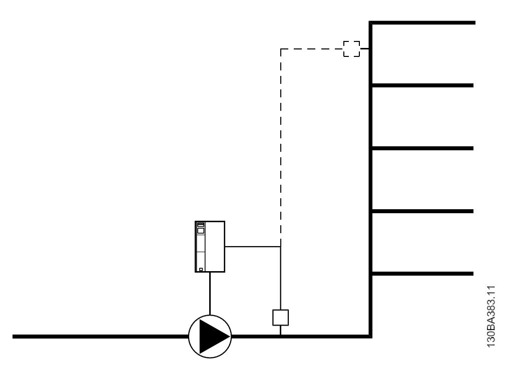
NB!
Does not work in cascade mode.

2.20.7. 22-8* Flow Compensation

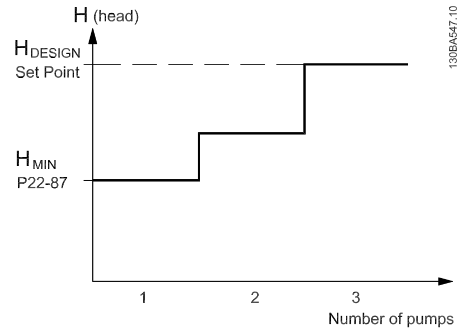
It is sometimes the case that is not possible for a pressure transducer to be placed at a remote point in the system and it can only be located close to the fan/pump outlet. Flow compensation operates by adjusting the set-point according to the output frequency, which is almost proportional to flow, thus compensating for higher losses at higher flow rates.

H_{DESIGN} (Required pressure) is the setpoint for closed loop (PI) operation of the frequency converter and is set as for closed loop operation without flow compensation.

It is recommended to use slip compensation and RPM as unit.



NB!
When flow compensation is used with the Cascade Controller (parameter group 25), the actual set-point will not depend on speed (flow) but on the number of pumps cut in. See below:



There are two methods which can be employed, depending upon whether or not the Speed at System design Working Point is known.

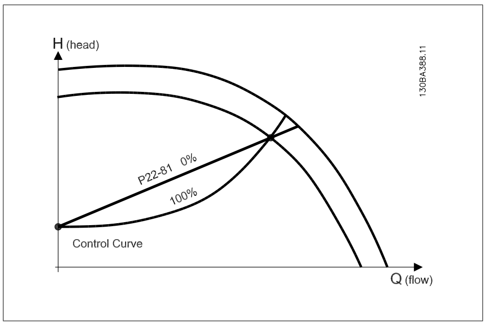
Parameter used	**Speed at Design Point KNOWN**	**Speed at Design Point UNKNOWN**	**Cascade Controller**
Flow Compensation, 22-80	+	+	+
Square-Linear Curve Approximation,22-81	+	+	+
Work Point Calculation, 22-82	+	+	-
Speed at No Flow, 22-83/84	+	+	-
Speed at Design Point, 22-85/86	+	-	-
Pressure at No Flow, 22-87	+	+	+
Pressure at Rated Speed, 22-88	-	+	-
Flow at Design Point, 22-89	-	+	-
Flow at Rated Speed, 22-90	-	+	-

22-80 Flow Compensation

Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Disabled	[0] *Disabled*: Set-Point compensation not active.
[1]	Enabled	[1] *Enabled*:Set-Point compensation is active. Enabling this parameter allows Flow Compensated Setpoint operation.

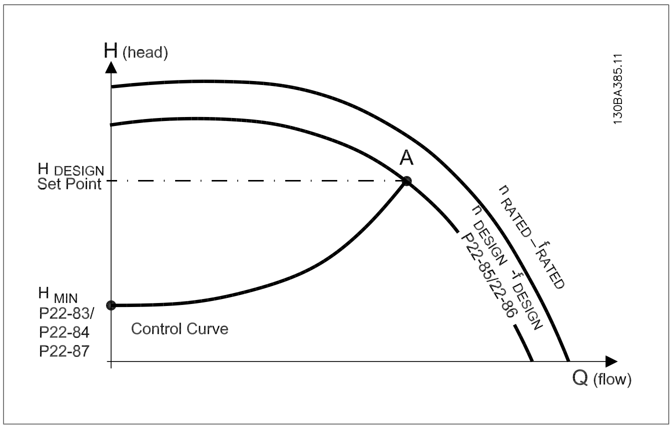
22-81 Square-Linear Curve Approximation

Range:		**Function:**
100%*	[0 – 100%]	
		Example 1: Adjustment of this parameter allows the shape of the control curve to be adjusted. 0 = Linear 100% = Ideal shape (theoretical).



22-82 Work Point Calculation		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Disabled	*Disabled [0]*: Work Point Calculation not active. To be used if speed at design point is known (see table above).
[1]	Enabled	*Enabled [1]* : Work Point Calculation is active. Enabling this parameter allows the calculation of the unknown System Design Working Point at 50/60 Hz speed, from the input data set in par. 22-83/84, 22-87, 22-88, 22-89 and 22-90.

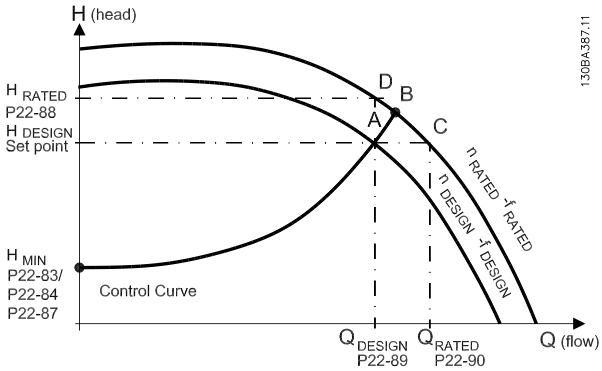
Example 1: Speed at System Design Working Point is known:



From the data sheet showing characteristics for the specific equipment at different speeds, simply reading across from the H_{DESIGN} point and the Q_{DESIGN} point allows us to find point A, which is the System Design Working Point. The pump characteristics at this point should be identified and the associated speed programmed. Closing the valves and adjusting the speed until H_{MIN} has been achieved allows the speed at the no flow point to be identified.
Adjustment of par. 22-81 Square-Linear Curve Approximation then allows the shape of the control curve to be adjusted infinitely.

Example 2:
Speed at System Design Working Point is not known: Where the Speed at System Design Working Point is unknown, another reference point on the control curve needs to be determined by means of the data sheet. By looking at the curve for the rated speed and plotting the design pressure (H_{DESIGN}, Point C) the

flow at that pressure Q_{RATED} can be determined. Similarly, by plotting the design flow (Q_{DESIGN}, Point D). the pressure H_D at that flow can be determined. Knowing these two points on the pump curve, along with H_{MIN} as described above, allows the frequency converter to calculate the reference point B and thus to plot the control curve which will also include the System design Working Point A.



22-83 Speed at No-Flow [RPM]

Range:		Function:
300 RPM*	[0-Value of par. 22-85]	
		Resolution 1 RPM. The speed of the motor at which flow Is zero and minimum pressure H_{MIN} is achieved should be entered here in RPM. Alternatively, the speed in Hz can be entered in par 22-84 *Speed at No-Flow [Hz]*. If it has been decided to use RPM in par. 0-02 then par. 22-85 *Speed at Design point [RPM]* should also be used. Closing the valves and reducing the speed until minimum pressure H_{MIN} is achieved will determine this value.

22-84 Speed at No-Flow [Hz]

Range:		Function:
10 Hz*	[0 - Value of par. 22-86]	
		Resolution 0.033 Hz. The speed of the motor at which flow has effectively stopped and minimum pressure H_{MIN} is achieved should be entered here in Hz. Alternatively, the speed in RPM can be entered in par. 22-83 Speed at No-Flow [RPM]. If it has been decided to use Hz in par. 0-02 then par. 22-86 Speed at Design point [Hz] should also be used. Closing the valves and reducing the speed until minimum pressure H_{MIN} is achieved will determine this value.

2

22-85 Speed at Design Point [RPM]		
Range:		**Function:**
1500 RPM*	[0 - 60,000]	
		Resolution 1 RPM. Only visible when par. 22-82 Work Point Calculation, is set to *Disable*. The speed of the motor at which the System Design Working Point is achieved should be entered here in RPM. Alternatively, the speed in Hz can be entered in par. 22-86 Speed at Design Point [Hz]. If it has been decided to use RPM in par. 0-02 then par. 22-83 Speed No Flow [RPM] should also be used.

22-86 Speed at Design Point [Hz]		
Range:		**Function:**
50 Hz*	[0 - 1000 Hz]	
		Resolution 0.033 Hz. Only visible when par. 22-82, Work Point Calculation, is set to *Disable*. The speed of the motor at which the System Design Working Point is achieved should be entered here in Hz. Alternatively, the speed in RPM can be entered in par. 22-85 Speed at Design Point [RPM]. If it has been decided to use Hz in par. 0-02, then par. 22-83 Speed No Flow [Hz] should also be used.

22-87 Pressure at No-Flow Speed		
Range:		**Function:**
0 Reference/Feedback Units*	[0 - 999999.999]	
		Enter the pressure H_{MIN} corresponding to Speed at No Flow in Reference/Feedback Units.

22-88 Pressure at Rated Speed		
Range:		**Function:**
0 Reference/Feedback Units*	[0 - 999999.999]	
		Enter the value corresponding to the Pressure at Rated Speed, in Reference/Feedback Units. This value can be defined using the pump datasheet.

22-89 Flow at Design Point		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 999999.999]	
		Enter the value corresponding to the Flow at Design Point. No units necessary.

2.21. Main Menu - Time-based Functions - FC 100 - Group 23

2.21.1. Timed Actions, 23-0*

Use *Timed Actions* for actions needing to be performed on a daily or weekly basis, e.g. different references for working hours / non-working hours. Up to 10 Timed Actions can be programmed in the frequency converter. The Timed Action number is selected from the list when entering parameter group 23-0* from the Local Control Panel. Par. 23-00 – 23-04 then refer to the selected Timed Action number. Each Timed Action is divided into an ON time and an OFF time, in which two different actions may be performed.

NB!
The clock (parameter group 0-7*) must be correctly programmed for Timed Actions to function correctly.

23-00 ON Time

Array [10]

00:00:00*	[00:00:00 –23:59:59]	Sets the ON time for the Timed Action.

NB!
The frequency converter has no back up of the clock function and the set date/time will reset to default (2000-01-01 00:00) after a power down unless a Real Time Clock module with back up is installed. In par. 0-79, *Clock Fault*, it is possible to program for a Warning in case clock has not been set properly, e.g. after a power down.

23-01 ON Action

Array [10]

[0] *	DISABLED
[1]	No action
[2]	Select setup 1
[3]	Select setup 2
[4]	Select setup 3
[5]	Select setup 4

[10]	Select preset ref. 0	
[11]	Select preset ref. 1	
[12]	Select preset ref. 2	
[13]	Select preset ref. 3	
[14]	Select preset ref. 4	
[15]	Select preset ref. 5	
[16]	Select preset ref. 6	
[17]	Select preset ref. 7	
[18]	Select ramp 1	
[19]	Select ramp 2	
[22]	Run	
[23]	Run reverse	
[24]	Stop	
[26]	DC brake	
[27]	Coast	
[28]	Freeze output	
[29]	Start timer 0	
[30]	Start timer 1	
[31]	Start timer 2	
[32]	Set dig. out. A low	
[33]	Set dig. out. B low	
[34]	Set dig. out. C low	
[35]	Set dig. out. D low	
[36]	Set dig. out. E low	
[37]	Set dig. out. F low	
[38]	Set dig. out. A high	
[39]	Set dig. out. B high	
[40]	Set dig. out. C high	
[41]	Set dig. out. D high	
[42]	Set dig. out. E high	
[43]	Set dig. out. F high	
[60]	Reset counter A	
[61]	Reset counter B	
[70]	Start timer 3	
[71]	Start timer 4	
[72]	Start timer 5	
[73]	Start timer 6	
[74]	Start timer 7	Select the action during ON Time. See par. 13.52 *SL Controller Action* for descriptions of the options.

23-02 OFF Time

Array [10]

00:00:00*	[00:00:00 –23:59:59]	Sets the OFF time for the Timed Action.

2

NB!
The frequency converter has no back up of the clock function and the set date/time will reset to default (2000-01-01 00:00) after a power down unless a Real Time Clock module with back up is installed. In par. 0-79, *Clock Fault*, it is possible to program for a Warning in case clock has not been set properly, e.g. after a power down.

23-03 OFF Action

Array [10]

[0] *	DISABLED
[1]	No action
[2]	Select setup 1
[3]	Select setup 2
[4]	Select setup 3
[5]	Select setup 4
[10]	Select preset ref. 0
[11]	Select preset ref. 1
[12]	Select preset ref. 2
[13]	Select preset ref. 3
[14]	Select preset ref. 4
[15]	Select preset ref. 5
[16]	Select preset ref. 6
[17]	Select preset ref. 7
[18]	Select ramp 1
[19]	Select ramp 2
[22]	Run
[23]	Run reverse
[24]	Stop
[26]	DC brake
[27]	Coast
[28]	Freeze output
[29]	Start timer 0
[30]	Start timer 1
[31]	Start timer 2
[32]	Set dig. out. A low
[33]	Set dig. out. B low
[34]	Set dig. out. C low
[35]	Set dig. out. D low
[36]	Set dig. out. E low
[37]	Set dig. out. F low
[38]	Set dig. out. A high
[39]	Set dig. out. B high

[40]	Set dig. out. C high	
[41]	Set dig. out. D high	
[42]	Set dig. out. E high	
[43]	Set dig. out. F high	
[60]	Reset counter A	
[61]	Reset counter B	
[70]	Start timer 3	
[71]	Start timer 4	
[72]	Start timer 5	
[73]	Start timer 6	
[74]	Start timer 7	Select the action during OFF Time. See par. 13.52 *SL Controller Action* for descriptions of the options.

23-04 Occurrence

Array [10]

[0] *	All days	
[1]	Working days	
[2]	Non-working days	
[3]	Monday	
[4]	Tuesday	
[5]	Wednesday	
[6]	Thursday	
[7]	Friday	
[8]	Saturday	
[9]	Sunday	Select which day(s) the Timed Action applies to. Specify working/non-working days in par. 0-81, 0-82 and 0-83.

2.21.2. 23-1* Maintenance

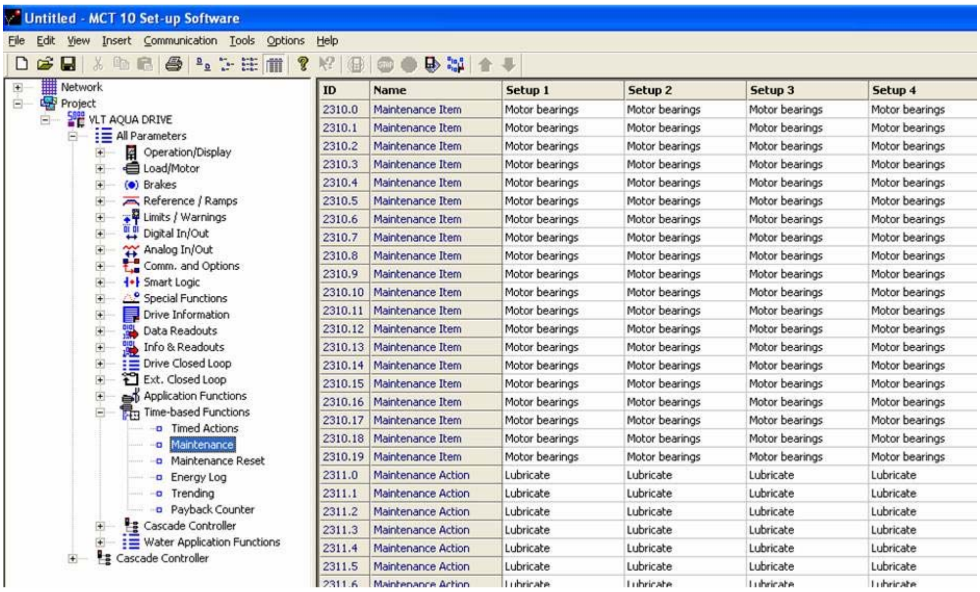
Wear and tear calls for periodic inspection and service of elements in the application, e.g. motor bearings, feedback sensors and seals or filters. With Preventive Maintenance the service intervals may be programmed into the frequency converter. The frequency converter will give a message when maintenance is required. 20 Preventive Maintenance Events can be programmed into the frequency converter. For each Event the following must be specified:

- Maintenance item (e.g. “Motor Bearings”)
- Maintenance action (e.g. “Replace”)
- Maintenance Time Base (e.g. “Running Hours” or a specific date and time)
- Maintenance Time Interval or the date and time of next maintenance

NB!
To disable a Preventive Maintenance Event the associated *Maintenance Time Base* (par. 23-12) must be set to *Disabled* [0].

2

Preventive Maintenance can be programmed from the LCP, but use of the PC-based VLT Motion Control Tool MCT10 is recommended.



130BA492.10

The LCP indicates (with a wrench-icon and an "M") when it is time for a Preventive Maintenance Action, and can be programmed to be indicated on a digital output in parameter group 5-3*. The Preventive Maintenance Status may be read in par. 16-96 *Prev. Maintenance Word*. A Preventive Maintenance indication can be reset from a digital input, the FC bus or manually from the Local Control Panel through par. 23-15 *Reset Maintenance Word*.

A Maintenance Log with the latest 10 loggings can be read from parameter group 18-0* and via the Alarm log button on the LCP after selecting Maintenance Log.

23-10 Maintenance Item		
Option:		**Function:**
[1] *	Motor bearings	
[2]	Fan bearings	
[3]	Pump bearings	
[4]	Valve	
[5]	Pressure transmitter	
[6]	Flow transmitter	
[7]	Temperature transmitter	
[8]	Pump seals	
[9]	Fan belt	
[10]	Filter	
[11]	Drive cooling fan	
[12]	Drive system health check	

[13]	Warranty	Select the item to be associated with the Preventive Maintenance Event.

> **NB!**
> The Preventive Maintenance Events are defined in a 20 element array. Hence each Preventive Maintenance Event must use the same array element index in par. 23-10 – 23-14.

23-11 Maintenance Action

Option:		Function:
[1] *	Lubricate	
[2]	Clean	
[3]	Replace	
[4]	Inspect/Check	
[5]	Overhaul	
[6]	Renew	
[7]	Check	Select the action to be associated with the Preventive Maintenance Event.

23-12 Maintenance Time Base

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Running Hours	
[2]	Operating Hours	
[3]	Date & Time	Select the time base to be associated with the Preventive Maintenance Event. *Disabled* [0] must be used when disabling the Preventive Maintenance Event. *Running Hours* [1] is the number of hours the motor has been running. Running hours are not reset at power-on. The *Maintenance Time Interval* must be specified in par. 23-13. *Operating Hours* [2] is the number of hours the frequency converter has been running. Operating hours are not reset at power-on. The *Maintenance Time Interval* must be specified in par. 23-13. *Date & Time* [3] uses the internal clock. The date and time of the next maintenance occurrence must be specified in par. 23-14 *Maintenance Time and Date*.

23-13 Maintenance Time Interval

Range:		Function:
1 h*	[1-2147483647 h]	Set the interval associated with the current Preventive Maintenance Event. This parameter is only used if *Running Hours* [1] or *Operating Hours* [2] is selected in par. 23-12 *Maintenance Time Base*. The timer is reset from par. 23-15 *Reset Maintenance Word*.

Example

A Preventive Maintenance Event is set up Monday at 8:00. Par. 23-12 Maintenance Time Base is *Operating hours* [2] and par 23-13 Maintenance Time Interval is 7 x 24 hours=168 hours. Next Maintenance Event will be indicated the following Monday at 8:00. If this Maintenance Event is not reset until Tuesday at 9:00, the next occurrence will be the following Tuesday at 9:00.

23-14 Maintenance Date and Time	
Range:	**Function:**
2000-01 [2000-01-01 00:00] -01 00:00*	Set the date and time for next maintenance occurrence if the Preventive Maintenance Event is based on date/time. Date format depends on the setting in par. 0-71 *Date format*, while the time format depends on the setting in par. 0-72 *Time format*.

NB!
The frequency converter has no back up of the clock function and the set date/time will reset to default (2000-01-01 00:00) after a power down unless a Real Time Clock module with back up is installed. In par. 0-79, *Clock Fault*, it is possible to program for a Warning in case the clock has not been set properly, e.g. after a power down.
The time set must be at least one hour from the actual time!

23-15 Reset Maintenance Word		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Do not reset	
[1]	Do reset	Set this parameter to *Do reset* [1] to reset the Maintenance Word in par. 16-96 *Prev. Maintenance Word* and reset the message displayed in the LCP. This parameter will change back to *Do not reset* [0] when pressing OK.

2.21.3. Energy Log, 23-5*

The frequency converter is continuously accumulating the consumption of the motor controlled, based on the actual power yielded by the frequency converter.

These data can be used for an Energy Log function allowing the user to compare and structure the information about the energy consumption related to time.

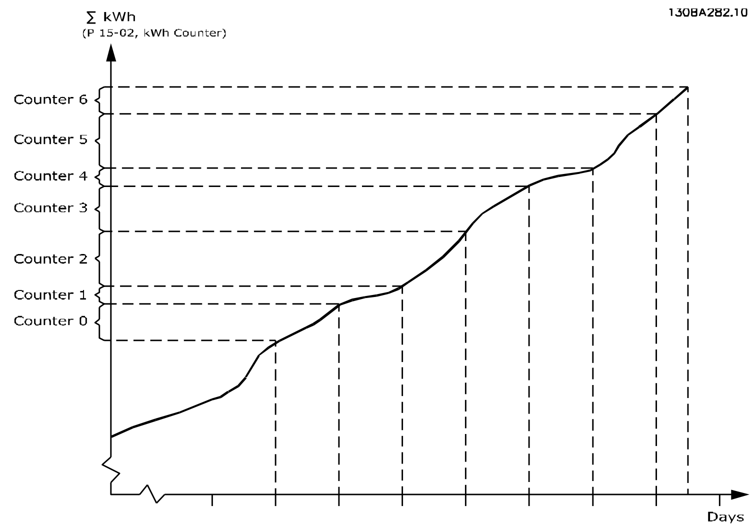
There are basically two functions:

- Data related to a pre-programmed period, defined by a set date and time for start
- Data related to a predefined period back in time e.g. last seven days within the pre-programmed period

For each of the above two functions, the data are stored in a number of counters allowing for selecting time frame and a split on hours, days or weeks.
The period/split (resolution) can be set in par. 23-50, *Energy Log Log Resolution*.

The data are based on the value registered by the kWh counter in the frequency converter. This counter value can be read in par. 15-02,*kWh Counter*, containing the accumulated value since the first power up or latest reset of the counter (par. 15-06, *Reset kWh counter*).

All data for the Energy Log are stored in counters which can be read from par. 23-53, *Energy Log*.



Counter 00 will always contain the oldest data. A counter will cover a period from XX:00 to XX:59 if hours or 00:00 to 23:59 if days.
If logging either the last hours or last days, the counters will shift contents at XX:00 every hour or at 00:00 every day.
Counter with highest index will always be subject to update (containing data for the actual hour since XX:00 or the actual day since 00:00).

The contents of counters can be displayed as bars on LCP. Select *Quick Menu*, *Loggings*, *Energy Log: Trending Continued Bin / Trending Timed Bin / Trending Comparison*.

23-50 Energy Log Resolution		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Hour of day (24 counters used)	
[1]	Day of week (7 counters used)	
[2]	Day of month (31 counters used)	
[5] *	Last 24 hours (24 counters used)	
[6]	Last 7 days (7 counters used)	
[7]	Last 5 weeks (5 counters used)	Select the desired type of period for logging of consumption.

2

NB!
The frequency converter has no back up of the clock function and the set date/time will reset to default (2000-01-01 00:00) after a power down unless a Real Time Clock module with back up is installed. Consequently the logging will be stopped until date/time is readjusted in par. 0-70, *Set Date and Time*. In par. 0-79, *Clock Fault*, it is possible to program for a Warning in case clock not has been set properly, e.g. after a power down.

Hour of Day [0] , Day of Week [1] or Day of Month [2]. The counters contain the logging data from the programmed date/time for start (par. 23-51, *Period Start*) and the numbers of hours/days as programmed for (par. 23-50, *Energy Log Resolution*). The logging will start on the date programmed in par. 23-51, *Period Start*, and continue until one day/week/month has gone.

Last 24 Hours [5], Last 7 Days [6] or Last 5 Weeks [7]. The counters contain data for one day, one week or five weeks back in time and up to the actual time.
The logging will start at the date programmed in *Period Start*, par. 23-51.

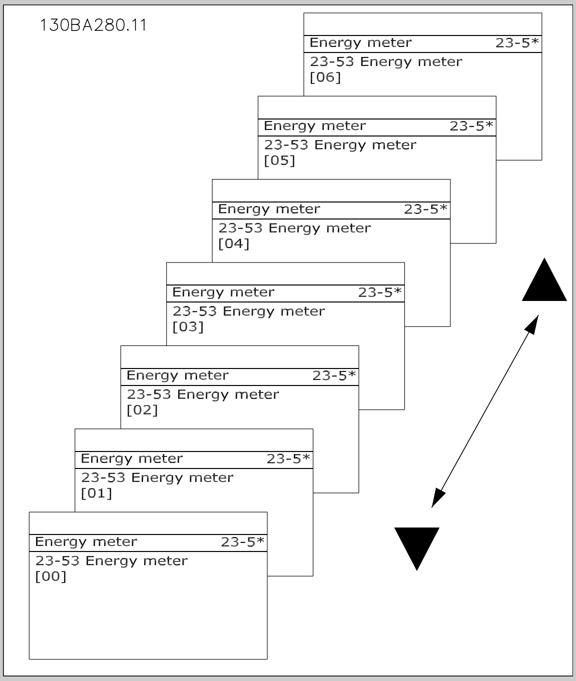
In all cases the period split will refer to Operating Hours (time where frequency converter is powered up).

23-51 Period Start

Range:		Function:
2000-01-01 00:00*	[2000-01-01 00:00 - 2099-12-31 23:59]	Set the date and time at which the Energy Log starts update of the counters. First data will be stored in counter [00] and start at the time/date programmed in this parameter. Date format will depend on setting in par. 0-71, *Date Format*, and time format on setting in par. 0-72, *Time Format*.

23-53 Energy Log

Range:		Function:
[0] *	0-4294967295	Array with a number of elements equal to the number of counters ([00]-[xx] below parameter number in display). Press OK and Step between elements by means of ▲ and ▼ buttons on the Local Control Panel. Array elements:



Data from latest period is stored in the counter with the highest index.
At power down all counter values are stored and resumed at next power up.

NB!
All counters are automatically reset when changing the setting in par.23-50. At overflow the update of the counters will stop at maximum value.

23-54 Reset Energy Log

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Do not reset	
[1]	Do reset	Select *Do reset* [1] to reset all values in the Energy Log counters shown in par. 23-53, *Energy Log*. After pressing OK the setting of the parameter value will automatically change to *Do not reset* [0].

2.21.4. Trending, 23-6*

Trending is used to monitor a process variable over a period of time and record how often the data falls into each of ten user-defined data ranges. This is a convenient tool to get a quick overview indicating where to put focus for improvement of operation.

Two sets of data for Trending can be created in order to make it possible to compare current values for a selected operating variable with data for a certain reference period, for the same variable. This reference period can be pre-programmed (par. 23-63, *Timed Period Start*, and par.

23-64, *Timed Period Stop*). The two sets of data can be read from par. 23-61, *Continuous Bin Data* (current) and par. 23-62, *Timed Bin Data* (reference).

It is possible to create Trending for following operation variables:

- Power
- Current
- Output frequency
- Motor Speed

The Trending function includes ten counters (forming a bin) for each set of data containing the numbers of registrations reflecting how often the operating variable is within each of ten pre-defined intervals. The sorting is based on a relative value of the variable.

The relative value for the operating variable is

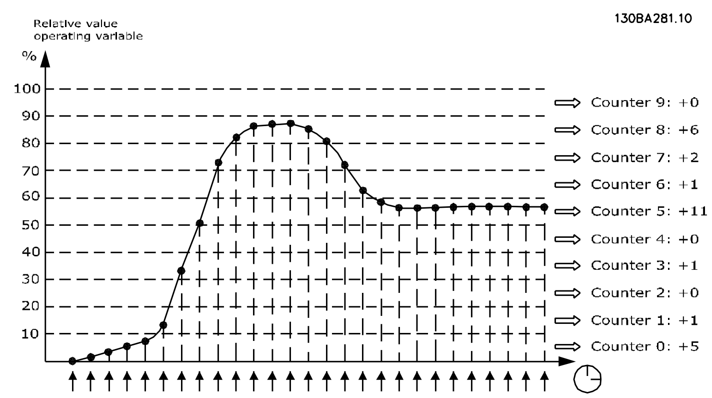
Actual/Rated * 100%.

for Power and Current and

Actual/Max * 100%

for Output Frequency and Motor Speed.

The size of each interval can be adjusted individually, but will default be 10% for each. Power and Current can exceed rated value, but those registrations will be included in 90%-100% (MAX) counter.



Once a second, the value of the operating variable selected is registered. If a value has been registered to equal 13%, the counter "10% - <20%" will be updated with the value "1". If the value stays at 13% for 10s, then "10" will be added to the counter value.

The contents of counters can be displayed as bars on LCP. Select *Quick Menu > Loggings*: *Trending Continued Bin / Trending Timed Bin / Trending Comparison*.

NB!
The counters starts counting whenever the frequency converter is powered-up. Power cycle shortly after a reset will zero the counters. EEProm data are updated once per hour.

23-60 Trend Variable		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Power [kW or HP]	
[1]	Current [A]	
[2]	Frequency [Hz]	
[3]	Motor Speed [RPM]	Select the desired operating variable to be monitored for Trending. *Power* [0]: Power yielded to the motor. Reference for the relative value is the rated motor power programmed in par. 1-20, *Motor Power [kW]* or par. 1-21, *Motor Power [HP]*. Actual value can be read in par. 16-10, *Power [kW]* or par. 16-11, *Power [Hp]*. *Current* [1]: Output current to the motor. Reference for the relative value is the rated motor current programmed in par. 1-24, *Motor Current*. Actual value can be read in par. 16-14, *Motor Current*. *Output Frequency* [2]: Output frequency to the motor. Reference for the relative value is the maximum output frequency programmed in par. 4-14, Motor Speed High Limit [Hz] Actual value can be read in par. 16-13, Frequency. *Motor Speed* [4]: Speed of the motor. Reference for relative value is the maximum motor speed programmed in par. 4-13, Motor Speed High Limit.

23-61 Continuous Bin Data		
Range:		**Function:**
0*	[0 - 4.294.967.295]	Array with 10 elements ([0]-[9] below parameter number in display). Press OK and step between elements by means of ▲ and ▼ buttons on the LCP. 10 counters with the frequency of occurrence for the operating variable monitored, sorted according to the following intervals: Counter [0]: 0% - <10% Counter [1]: 10% - <20% Counter [2]. 20% - <30% Counter [3]: 30% - <40% Counter [4]: 40% - <50% Counter [5]: 50% - <60% Counter [6]. 60% - <70% Counter [7]: 70% - <80% Counter [8]. 80% - <90%

Counter [9]: 90% - <100% or Max

The above minimum limits for the intervals are the default limits. These can be changed in par. 23-65, *Minimum Bin Value*.

Starts to count when the frequency converter is powered up for the first time. All counters can be reset to 0 in par. 23-66, *Reset Continuous Bin Data*.

23-62 Timed Bin Data

Range:		Function:
0*	[0-4294967295]	Array with 10 elements ([0]-[9] below parameter number in display). Press OK and step between elements by means of ▲ and ▼ buttons on the LCP. 10 counters with the frequency of occurrence for the operating data monitored sorted according to the intervals as for par. 23-61, *Continuous Bin Data*. Starts to count at the date/time programmed in par. 23-63, *Timed Period Start*, and stops at the time/date programmed in par. 23-64, *Timed Period Stop*. All counters can be reset to 0 in par. 23-67, *Reset Timed Bin Data*.

23-63 Timed Period Start

Range:		Function:
2000-01-01 00:00*	[2000-01-01 00:00 - 2099-12-31 23:59]	Set the date and time at which the Trending starts the update of the Timed Bin counters. Date format will depend on setting in par. 0-71, *Date Format*, and time format on setting in par. 0-72, *Time Format*.

NB!
The frequency converter has no back up of the clock function and the set date/time will reset to default (2000-01-01 00:00) after a power down unless a Real Time Clock module with back up is installed. Consequently the logging will be stopped until date/time is readjusted in par. 0-70, *Set Date and Time*. In par. 0-79, *Clock Fault*, it is possible to program for a Warning in case clock not has been set properly, e.g. after a power down.

23-64 Timed Period Stop

Range:		Function:
2000-01-01 00:00*	[2000-01-01 00:00 - 2099-12-31 23:59]	Set the date and time at which the Trend Analyses must stop update of the Timed Bin counters. Date format will depend on setting in par. 0-71, *Date Format*, and time format on setting in par. 0-72, *Time Format*.

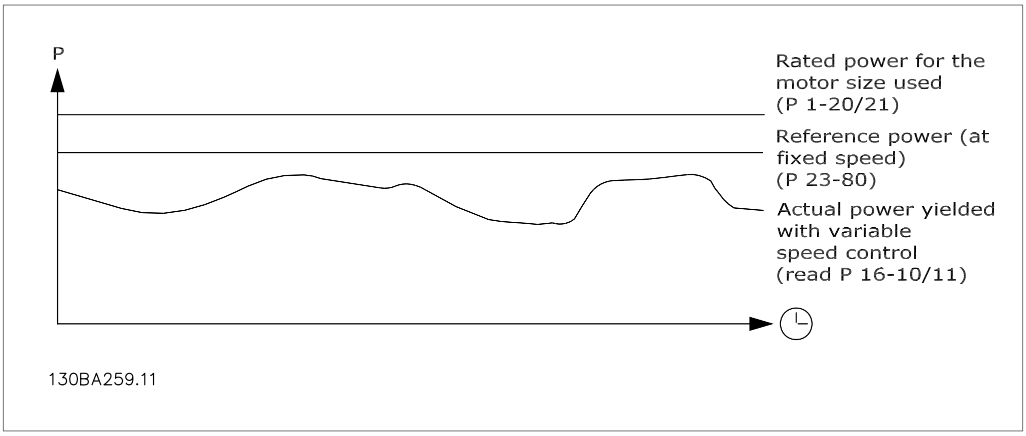
23-65 Minimum Bin Value	
Range:	**Function:**
[0 - 100%]	Array with 10 elements ([0]-[9] below parameter number in display). Press OK and step between elements by means of ▲ and ▼ buttons on the LCP. Set the minimum limit for each interval in par. 23-61, *Continuous Bin Data*, and par. 23-62, *Timed Bin Data*. Example: if selecting *counter* [1] and changing setting from 10% to 12%, *counter* [0] will be based on the interval 0 - <12% and *counter* [1] on interval 12% - <20%.

23-66 Reset Continuous Bin Data		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Do not reset	
[1]	Do reset	Select *Do reset* [1] to reset all values in par. 23-61, *Continuous Bin Data*. After pressing OK the setting of the parameter value will automatically change to *Do not reset* [0].

23-67 Reset Timed Bin Data		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Do not reset	
[1]	Do reset	Select *Do reset* [1] to reset all counters in par. 23-62, *Timed Bin Data*. After pressing OK the setting of the parameter value will automatically change to *Do not reset* [0].

2.21.5. 23-8* Payback counter

The VLT HVAC Drive includes a feature which can give a rough calculation on payback in cases where the frequency converter has been installed in an existing plant to ensure energy saving by changing from fixed to variable speed control. Reference for the savings is a set value to represent the average power yielded before the upgrade with variable speed control.



The difference between the Reference Power at fixed speed and the Actual Power yielded with speed control represent the actual saving.

As value for the fixed speed case, the rated motor size (kW) is multiplied with a factor (set in %) representing the power produced at fixed speed. The difference between this reference power and the actual power is accumulated and stored. The difference in energy can be read in par. 23-83, *Energy Savings*.
The accumulated value for the difference in power consumption is multiplied with the energy cost in local currency and the investment is subtracted. This calculation for Cost Savings can also be read in par. 23-84, *Cost Savings*.

$$Cost\ \ Savings = \left\{ \sum_{t=0}^{t} [(Rated\ \ Motor\ \ Power\ \ * Power\ \ Reference\ \ Factor) - Actual\ \ Power\ \ Consumption] \times Energy\ \ Cost \right\} - \ Investment\ \ Cost$$

Break even (payback) occurs when the value read in the parameter turns from negative to positive.

It is not possible to reset the Energy Savings counter, but the counter can be stopped any time by setting par. 28-80, *Power Reference Factor* , to 0.

<u>Parameter overview:</u>

Parameter for settings		Parameters for readout	
Rated Motor Power	Par. 1-20	Energy Savings	Par. 23-83
Power Reference Factor in %	Par. 23-80	Actual Power	Par. 16-10/11
Energy Cost per kWh	Par. 23-81	Cost Savings	Par. 23-84
Investment	Par. 23-82		

23-80 Power Reference Factor

Range:		Function:
100%*	[0-100%]	Set the percentage of the rated motor size (set in par. 1-20 or 1-21, *Rated Motor Power*) which is supposed to represent the average power yielded at the time running with fixed speed (before upgrade with variable speed control). Must be set to a value different from zero to start counting.

23-81 Energy Cost

Range:		Function:
0.00*	[0.00 - 999999.99]	Set the actual cost for a kWh in local currency. If the energy cost is changed later on it will impact the calculation for the entire period!

23-82 Investment

Range:		Function:
0.00*	[0.00 - 999999.99]	Set the value of the investment spent on upgrading the plant with speed control, in same currency as used in par. 23-81, *Energy Cost*.

23-83 Energy Savings		
Range:		**Function:**
0 kWh*	[0-0 kWh]	This parameter allows a readout of the accumulated difference between the reference power and the actual output power. If motor size set in Hp (par. 1-21), the equivalent kW value will be used for the Energy Savings.

23-84 Cost Savings		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00*	[0 - 0]	This parameter allows a readout of the calculation based on the above equation (in local currency).

2.22. Main Menu - Application Functions 2 - Group 24

2.22.1. 24-0* Fire Mode

NB!
Please note the frequency converter is only one component of the HVAC system. Correct function of Fire Mode depends on the correct design and selection of system components. Ventilation systems working in life safety applications have to be approved by the local fire Authorities. ***Non-interruption of the frequency converter due to Fire Mode operation may cause over pressure and result in damage to HVAC system and components, hereunder dampers and air ducts. The frequency converter itself may be damaged and it may cause damage or fire. Danfoss A/S accepts no responsibility for errors, malfunctions personal injury or any damage to the frequency converter itself or components herein, HVAC systems and components herein or other property when the frequency converter has been programmed for Fire Mode. In no event shall Danfoss be liable to the end user or any other party for any direct or indirect, special or consequential damage or loss suffered by such party, which has occurred due to the frequency converter being programmed and operated in Fire Mode***

Background
Fire Mode is for use in critical situations, where it is imperative for the motor to keep running, regardless of the frequency converter's normal protective functions. These could be ventilation fans in tunnels or stairwells for instance, where continued operation of the fan facilitates safe evacuation of personnel in the event of a fire. Some selections of Fire Mode Function cause alarms and trip conditions to be disregarded, enabling the motor to run without interruption.

Activation
Fire Mode is activated only via Digital Input terminals. See par 5-1* Digital Inputs.

Messages in display
When Fire Mode is activated, the display will show a status message "Fire Mode" and a warning "Fire Mode".
Once the Fire Mode is again deactivated, the status messages will disappear and the warning will be replaced by the warning "Fire M Was Active". This message can only be reset by power-cycling the frequency converter supply. If, whilst the frequency converter is active in Fire Mode, a war-

ranty-affecting alarm (see parameter 24-09, Fire Mode Alarm Handling) should occur, display will show the warning "Fire M Limits Exceeded".
Digital and relay outputs can be configured for the status messages "Fire Mode Active" and the warning "Fire Mode Was Act". See par 5-3* and 5-4*.
"Fire M was Active" messages can also be accessed in the warning word via serial communication. (See relevant documentation).
The status messages "Fire Mode" can be accessed via the extended status word.

Message	Type	LCP	Digital Out/Relay	Warning Word	Ext. Status Word
Fire Mode	Status	+	+		+
Fire Mode	Warning	+			
Fire M was Active	Warning	+	+	+	
Fire M Limits Exceeded	Warning	+			

Log
An overview of events related to Fire Mode can be viewed in the Fire Mode log, parameter 18-1*, or via the Alarm Log button on the Local Control Panel.
The log will include up to 10 of the latest events. Warranty Affecting Alarms will have a higher priority as the two other types of events.
The log cannot be reset!
Following events are logged:
*Warranty affecting alarms (see parameter 24-09, Fire Mode Alarm Handling)
*Fire Mode activated
*Fire Mode deactivated
All other alarms occurring while Fire Mode activated will be logged as usual.

NB!
During Fire Mode operation all stop commands to the frequency converter will be ignored, including Coast/Coast inverse and External Interlock. However, if your frequency converter incorporates "Safe-Stop", this function is still active. See Section "How to Order / Ordering Form Type Code"

NB!
If in Fire Mode it is desired to use the Live Zero function, then it will also be active for analog inputs other than that used for Fire Mode setpoint / feedback. Should the feedback to any of those other analog inputs be lost, for example a cable is burned , Live Zero function will operate. If this is undesirable then Live Zero function must be disabled for those other inputs.
Desired Live Zero function in case of missing signal when Fire Mode active, must be set in parameter 6-02, Fire Mode Live Zero Timeout Function.
Warning for Live Zero will have a higher priority than the warning "Fire Mode Active"

24-00 Fire Mode Function

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Disabled	Fire Mode Function is not active.
[1]	Enable - Run	In this mode the motor will continue to operate in a clockwise direction. Speed will depend on what selected in *par 24-01, Fire Mode Configuration*.

[2]	Enable - Run Reverse	In this mode the motor will continue to operate in a counter-clockwise direction. Works only in Open Loop. See *par 24-01, Fire Mode Configuration*.
[3]	Enable - Coast	Whilst this mode is enabled, the output is disabled and the motor is allowed to coast to stop.

NB!
In the above, alarms are actioned or ignored in accordance with the selection in *par 24-09, Fire Mode Alarm Handling*.

24-01 Fire Mode Configuration		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Open Loop	When Fire Mode is active, the motor will run with a fixed speed based on a Reference set. Unit will be the same as selected in *par. 0-02, Motor Speed Unit*.
[3]	Closed Loop	When Fire Mode is active, the build in PID controller will control the speed based on the set point and a feed back signal, selected in *par. 24-07, Fire Mode Feedback Source*. Unit to be selected in *par. 24-02, Fire Mode Unit*.If the motor also is controlled by the build in PID controller when in normal operation, the same transmitter can be used for both cases by selecting the same source. If Enable-Run Reverse is selected in par. 24-00, Closed Loop cannot be selected in par. 24-01.

In both Open Loop and Closed Loop the Reference/Set Point will be determined by either the internal value selected in *par. 24-05, Fire Mode Preset Reference* or an external signal via the source selected in *par. 24-06, Fire Mode Reference Source*.

24-02 Fire Mode Unit		
Option:		**Function:**
		Select the desired unit when Fire Mode is active and running in Closed Loop.
[0]	None	
[1] *	%	
[5]	PPM	
[10]	1/min	
[11]	RPM	
[12]	Pulse/s	
[20]	l/s	
[21]	l/min	
[22]	l/h	
[23]	m^3/s	
[24]	m^3/min	
[25]	m^3/h	

[30]	kg/s
[31]	kg/min
[32]	kg/h
[33]	t/min
[34]	t/h
[40]	m/s
[41]	m/min
[45]	m
[60]	°C
[70]	mbar
[71]	bar
[72]	Pa
[73]	kPa
[74]	m WG
[80]	kW
[120]	GPM
[121]	gal/s
[122]	gal/min
[123]	gal/h
[124]	CFM
[125]	ft^3/s
[126]	ft^3/min
[127]	ft^3/h
[130]	lb/s
[131]	lb/min
[132]	lb/h
[140]	ft/s
[141]	ft/min
[145]	ft
[160]	°F
[170]	psi
[171]	lb/in^2
[172]	in WG
[173]	ft WG
[180]	HP

24-03 Fire Mode Min Reference

Range:		Function:
0*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999]	Minimum value for the reference/set point (limiting the sum of value in *par. 24-05, Fire Mode Preset Reference* and value of signal on input selected in *par. 24-06, Fire Mode Reference Source*). If running in Open loop when Fire Mode is active, the unit is chosen by the setting of *par. 0-02, Motor Speed Unit*. For closed loop, the unit is selected in *par. 24-02, Fire Mode Unit* .

24-04 Fire Mode Max Reference

Range:		Function:
1500*	[-999999.999 - 999999.999]	Maximum value for the reference/set point (limiting the sum of value in *par. 24-05, Fire Mode Preset Reference* and value of signal on input selected in *par. 24-06, Fire Mode Reference Source*). If running in Open loop when Fire Mode is active, the unit is chosen by the setting of *par. 0-02, Motor Speed Unit*. For closed loop, the unit is selected in *par. 24-02, Fire Mode Unit* .

24-05 Fire Mode Preset Reference

Range:		Function:
0%*	[-100% +100%]	Enter the required preset reference/set point as a percentage of the Fire Mode Max Reference set in par. 24-04. The set value will be added to the value represented by the signal on the analog input selected in *par. 24-06, Fire Mode Reference Source*.

24-06 Fire Mode Reference Source

Option: **Function:**

Select the external reference input to be used for the Fire Mode. This signal will be added to the value set in *par. 24-05, Fire Mode Preset Reference*.

[0] *	No Function
[1]	Analog input 53
[2]	Analog input 54
[7]	Frequency input 29
[8]	Frequency input 33
[20]	Digital Potentiometer
[21]	Analog input X30/11
[22]	Analog input X30/12
[23]	Analog input X42/1
[24]	Analog input X42/3
[25]	Analog input X42/5

24-07 Fire Mode Feedback Source

Option: **Function:**

Select the feed back input to be used for the Fire Mode feed back signal when Fire Mode is active.
If the motor also is controlled by the built in PID controller when in normal operation, the same transmitter can be used for both cases by selecting the same source.

[0] *	No Function
[1]	Analog input 53
[2]	Analog input 54

[7]	Frequency input 29
[8]	Frequency input 33
[20]	Digital Potentiometer
[21]	Analog input X30/11
[22]	Analog input X30/12
[23]	Analog input X42/1
[24]	Analog input X42/3
[25]	Analog input X42/5
[100]	Bus feedback 1
[101]	Bus feedback 2
[102]	Bus feedback 3

24-09 Fire Mode Alarm Handling		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Trip + reset, Critical Alarms	If this mode is selected, the frequency converter will continue to run, ignoring most alarms, EVEN IF DOING SO MAY RESULT IN DAMAGE OF THE FREQUENCY CONVERTER. Critical alarms are alarms, which cannot be suppressed but a restart attempt is possible.
[1] *	Trip, Critical Alarms	In case of a critical alarm, the frequency converter will trip and not auto-restart.
[2]	Trip, All Alarms/Test	It is possible to test the operation of Fire Mode, but all alarm states are actioned normally.

NB!
Warranty-affecting alarms. Certain alarms can affect the lifetime of the frequency converter. Should one of these ignored alarms occur whilst in Fire Mode, a log of the event is stored in the Fire Mode Log.
Here the 10 latest events of warranty-affecting alarms, fire mode activation and fire mode deactivation are stored.

2.22.2. 24-1* Drive Bypass

The frequency converter includes a feature, which can be used to automatically activate an external electro-mechanical bypass in case of a trip/trip lock of the frequency converter or the event of a Fire Mode Coast (see *par. 24-00, Fire Mode Function*).

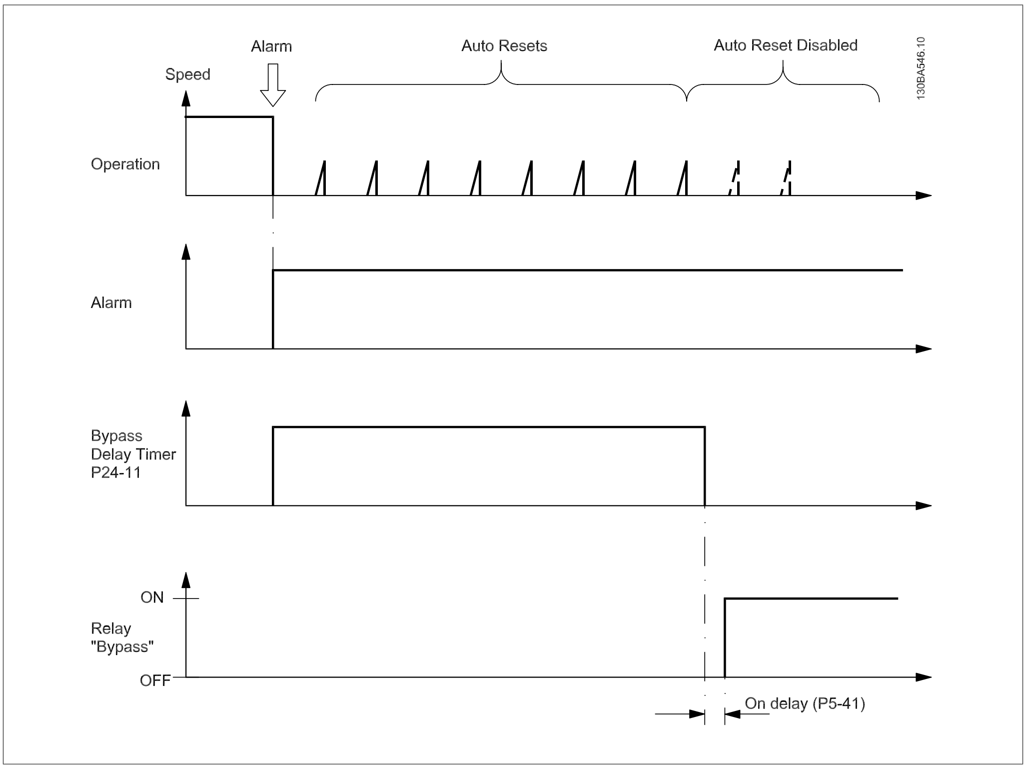
The bypass will switch the motor to operation direct on line. The external bypass is activated by means of one of the digital outputs or relays in the frequency converter, when programmed in parameter 5-3* or 5-4*.

To deactivate the drive bypass at normal operation (Fire Mode not activated), one of following actions must be carried out:

- Press the Off button on the Local Control Panel, LCP, (or program two of the digital inputs for Hand On-Off-Auto).
- Activate External Interlock via digital input
- Carry out a Power Cycling.

NB!
The drive bypass cannot be deactivated if in Fire Mode. Only by either removing the Fire Mode command signal or the power supply to the frequency converter!

When the Drive Bypass function is activated, the display on the Local Control Panel will show the status message Drive Bypass. This message has a higher priority than the Fire Mode status messages. When the automatic Drive Bypass function is enabled, it will cut in the external bypass according to the below sequence:



24-10 Drive Bypass Function

Option:	Function:
	This parameter determines, what circumstances will activate the Drive Bypass Function: [0] Disabled. No Bypass Function [1] Enabled If in normal operation the automatic Drive Bypass Function will be activated at following conditions: At a Trip Lock or a Trip. After the programmed number of reset attempts, programmed in *par. 14-20, Reset Mode* or if the Bypass Delay Timer (par. 24-11) expires before reset attempts have been completed When in Fire Mode, the Bypass Function will operate under following conditions: When experiencing a trip at critical alarms, a Coast or if the Bypass Delay Timer expires before reset attempts have completed

[2] Enabled in Fire Mode. The Bypass Function will operate at trip at critical alarms, Coast or if the Bypass Delay Timer expires before reset attempts have been completed.

[0] *	Disabled
[1]	Enabled
[2]	Enabled (Fire M Only)

NB!
Important! After enabling the Drive Bypass Function, the frequency converter
longer Safety Certified (for using the Safe Stop in versions, where included).

24-11 Bypass Delay Timer		
Range:		**Function:**
0 s*	[1-600 s]	Programmable in 1 s increments. Once the Bypass Function is activated in accordance with the setting in par 24-10, the Bypass Delay Timer begins to operate. If the frequency converter has been set for a number of restart attempts, the timer will continue to run whilst the frequency converter tries to restart. Should the motor have restarted within the time period of the Bypass Delay Timer, then the timer is reset. Should the motor fail to restart at the end of the Bypass Delay Time, the Drive Bypass relay will be activated, which will have been programmed for Bypass in *par 5-40, Function Relay*. If a [Relay Delay] has also been programmed in *par 5-41, On Delay*, [Relay] or *par 5-42, Off Delay*, [Relay], then this time must also elapse before the relay action is performed. Where no restart attempts are programmed, the timer will run for the delay period set in this parameter and will then activate the Drive Bypass relay, which will have been programmed for Bypass in par 5-40, Function Relay. If a Relay Delay has also been programmed in par 5-41, On Delay, Relay or *par 5-42 Off Delay*, [Relay], then this time must also elapse before the relay action is performed.

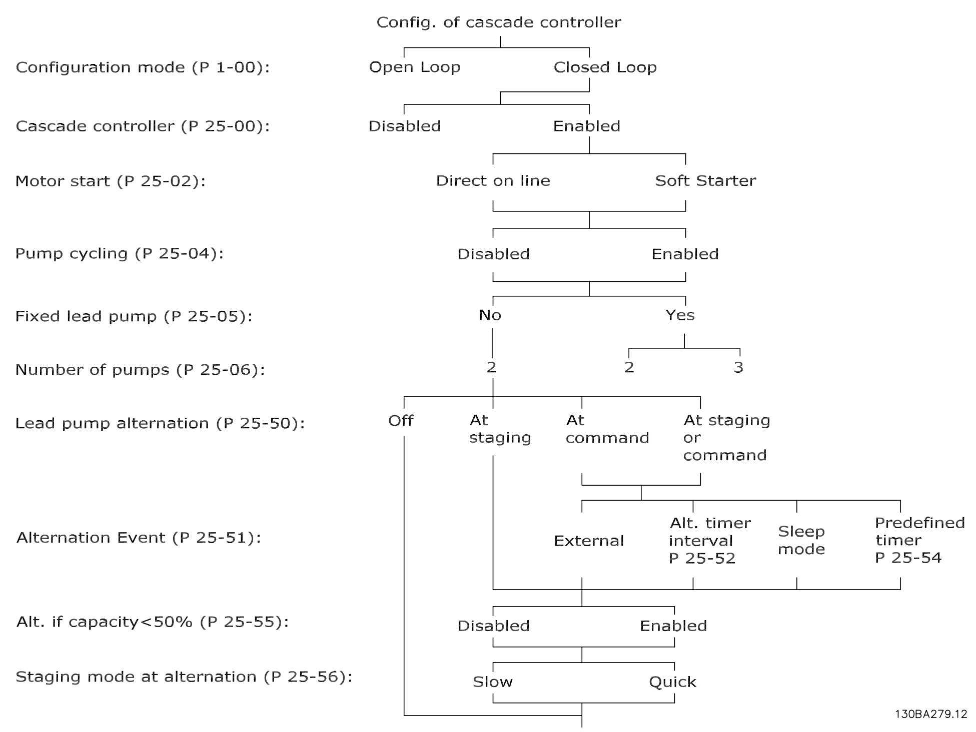
2.23. Main Menu - Cascade Controller - Group 25

2.23.1. 25-** Cascade Controller

Parameters for configuring the Basic Cascade Controller for sequence control of multiple pumps. For a more application oriented description and wiring examples, see section *Application Examples, Basic Cascade Controller*.

To configure the Cascade Controller to the actual system and the desired control strategy, it is recommended to follow the below sequence, starting with *System Settings*, par. 25-0*, and next *Alternation Settings*, par. 25-5*. These parameter can normally be set in advance.
Parameters in *Bandwidth Settings*, 25-2*, and *Staging settings*, 25-4*, will often be dependent on the dynamic of the system and final adjustment to be done at the commissioning of the plant.

NB!
The Cascade Controller is supposed to operate in closed loop controlled by the built-in PI controller (Closed Loop selected in *Configuration Mode*, par.1-00). If *Open Loop* is selected in *Closed Loop*, par.1-00, all fixed speed pumps will be destaged, but the variable speed pump will still be controlled by the frequency converter, now as an open loop configuration:



2.23.2. 25-0* System Settings

Parameters related to control principles and configuration of the system.

25-00 Cascade Controller		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	For operation of multiple devices (pump/fan) systems where capacity is adapted to actual load by means of speed control combined with on/off control of the devices. For simplicity only pump systems are described. *Disabled* [0]: The Cascade Controller is not active. All built-in relays assigned to pump motors in the cascade function will be de-energized. If a variable speed pump is connected to the frequency converter directly (not controlled by a built-in relay); this pump/fan will be controlled as a single pump system. *Enabled* [1]: The Cascade Controller is active and will stage/destage pumps according to load on the system.

2

25-02 Motor Start		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Direct on Line	Motors are connected to the mains directly with a contactor or with a soft starter. When the value of *Motor Start*, Par. 25-02, is set to an option other than *Direct on Line* [0], then *Lead Pump Alternation*, par. 25-50, is automatically set to the default of *Direct on Line* [0]. *Direct on Line* [0]: Each fixed speed pump is connected to line directly via a contactor. *Soft Starter* [1]: Each fixed speed pump is connected to line via a soft starter.
[1]	Soft starter	

25-04 Pump Cycling		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	To provide equal hours of operation with fixed speed pumps, the pump use can be cycled. The selection of pump cycling is either "first in – last out" or equal running hours for each pump. *Disabled* [0]: The fixed speed pumps will be connected in the order 1 – 2 – 3 and disconnected in the order 3 – 2 – 1. (First in – last out) *Enabled* [1]: The fixed speed pumps will be connected/disconnected to have equal running hours for each pump.

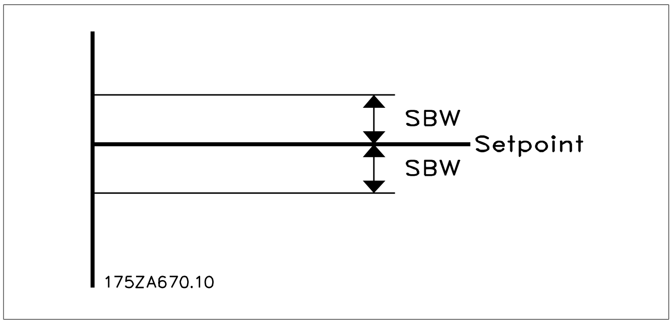
25-05 Fixed Lead Pump		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	No	
[1] *	Yes	
		Fixed Lead Pump means that the variable speed pump is connected directly to the frequency converter and if a contactor is applied between frequency converter and pump, this contactor will not be controlled by the frequency converter. If operating with *Lead Pump Alternation*, par. 25-50, set to other than *Off*[0], this parameter must be set to *No* [0]. *No* [0]: The lead pump function can alternate between the pumps controlled by the two built in relays. One pump must be connected to the built-in RELAY 1, and the other pump to RELAY 2. The pump function (Cascade Pump1 and Cascade Pump2) will automatically be assigned to the relays (maximum two pumps can in this case be controlled from the frequency converter). *Yes* [1]: The lead pump will be fixed (no alternation) and connected directly to the frequency converter. The *Lead Pump Alternation*, par. 25-50, is automatically set to *Off* [0]. Built-in relays Relay 1 and Relay 2 can be assigned to separate fixed speed pumps. In total three pumps can be controlled by the frequency converter.

25-06 Number of Pumps		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	2 pumps	
[1]	3 pumps	
		The number of pumps connected to the Cascade Controller including the variable speed pump. If the variable speed pump is connected directly to the frequency converter and the other fixed speed pumps (lag pumps) are controlled by the two built in relays, three pumps can be controlled If both the variable speed and fixed speed pumps are to be controlled by built-in relays, only two pumps can be connected.
		2 Pumps [0]: If *Fixed Lead Pump*, par. 25-05, is set to *No* [0]: one variable speed pump and one fixed speed pump; both controlled by built in relay. If *Fixed Lead Pump*, par. 25-05, is set to *Yes* [1]: one variable speed pump and one fixed speed pump controlled by built-in relay
		3 Pumps [1]: One lead pump, see *Fixed Lead Pump*, par. 25-05. Two fixed speed pumps controlled by built-in relays.

2.23.3. 25-2* Bandwidth Manager

Parameters for setting the bandwidth within which the pressure will be allowed to operate before staging/destaging fixed speed pumps. Also includes various timers to stabilize the control.

25-20 Staging Bandwidth [%]		
Range:		**Function:**
10%*	[1 - 100 %]	Set the staging bandwidth (SBW) percentage to accommodate normal system pressure fluctuation. In cascade control systems, to avoid frequent switching of fixed speed pumps, the desired system pressure is typically kept within a bandwidth rather than at a constant level.
		The SBW is programmed as a percentage of par. 3-02 Minimum Reference and par. 3-03 Maximum Reference. For example, if the set-point is 5 bar and the SBW is set to 10%, a system pressure between 4.5 and 5.5 bar is tolerated. No staging or destaging will occur within this bandwidth.

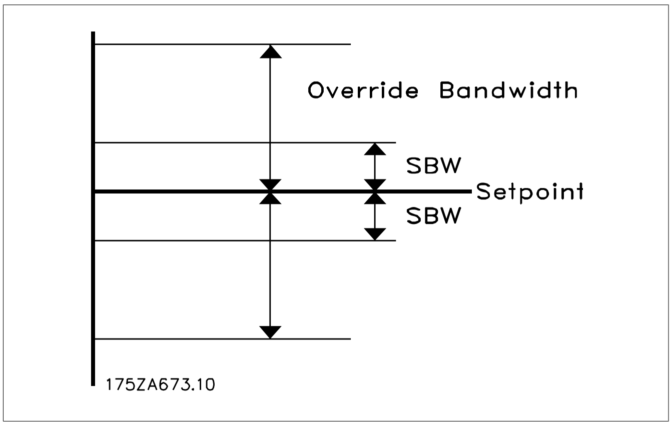


2

25-21 Override Bandwidth [%]

Range:		Function:
100% Disabled*	= [1 – 100%]	When a large and quick change in the system demand occurs (such as a sudden water demand), the system pressure rapidly changes and an immediate staging or destaging of a fixed speed pump becomes necessary to match the requirement. The override bandwidth (OBW) is programmed to override the staging/destaging timer (par. 25-23/25-24) for immediate response.

The OBW must always be programmed to a higher value than the value set in *Staging Bandwidth* (SBW), par. 25-20. The OBW is a percentage of par.3-02 Minimum Reference and par. 3-03 Maximum Reference..



Setting the OBW too close to the SBW could defeat the purpose with frequent staging at momentary pressure changes. Setting the OBW too high might lead to unacceptably high or low pressure in the system while the SBW timers are running. The value can be optimized with increased familiarity with the system. See *Override Bandwidth Timer*, par. 25-25.

To avoid unintended staging during the commissioning phase and fine tuning of the controller, initially leave the OBW at the factory setting of 100% (Off). When the fine tuning is completed, the OBW should be set to the desired value. An initial value of 10% is suggested.

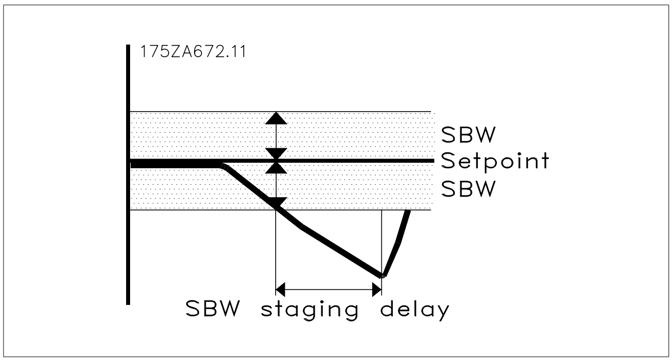
25-22 Fixed Speed Bandwidth [%]

Range:		Function:
10%*	[1 - 100%]	When the cascade control system is running normally and the frequency converter issues a trip alarm, it is important to maintain the system head. The Cascade Controller does this by continuing to stage/destage the fixed speed pump on and off. Due to the fact that keeping the head at the setpoint would require frequent staging and destaging when only a fixed speed pump is running, a wider Fixed Speed Bandwidth (FSBW) is used instead of SBW. It is possible to stop the fixed speed pumps, in case of an alarm situation, by pressing the LCP OFF or HAND ON keys or if the signal programmed for Start on digital input goes low.

In case the issued alarm is a trip-lock alarm then the Cascade Controller must stop the system immediately by cutting out all the fixed speed pumps. This is basically the same as Emergency Stop (Coast/Coast inverse Command) for the Cascade Controller.

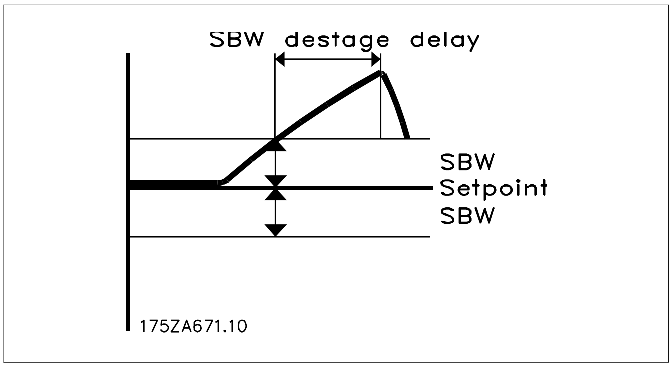
25-23 SBW Staging Delay

Range:	Function:
15 sec.* [0-3000 sec.]	Immediate staging of a fixed speed pump is not desirable when a momentary pressure drop in the system exceeds the Staging Bandwidth (SBW). Staging is delayed by the length of time programmed. If the pressure increases to within the SBW before the timer has elapsed, the timer is reset.



25-24 SBW Destaging Delay

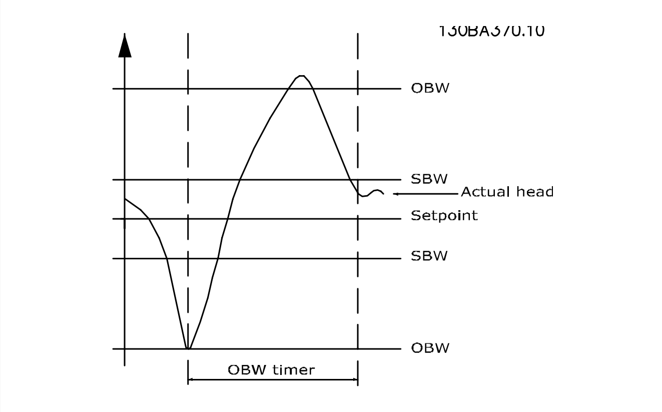
Range:	Function:
15 sec.* [0-3000 sec.]	Immediate destaging of a fixed speed pump is not desirable when a momentary pressure increase in the system that exceeds the Staging Bandwidth (SBW). Destaging is delayed by the length of time programmed. If the pressure decreases to within the SBW before the timer has elapsed, the timer is reset.



25-25 OBW Time

Range:	Function:
10 sec.* [0 – 300 sec.]	Staging a fixed speed pump creates a momentary pressure peak

in the system, which might exceed the Override Bandwidth (OBW). It is not desirable to destage a pump in response to a staging pressure peak. The OBW Time can be programmed to prevent staging until the system pressure has stabilized and normal control established. Set the timer to a value that allows the system to stabilize after staging. The 10 second factory setting is appropriate in most applications. In highly dynamic systems, a shorter time may be desirable.



25-26 Destage at No-Flow

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Disabled	The Destage at No-Flow parameter ensures that when a no-flow situation occurs, the fixed speed pumps will be destaged one-by-one until the no-flow signal disappears. This requires that No Flow Detection is active. See par. 22-2*. If Destage at No-Flow is disabled the cascade controller does not change the normal behaviour of the system.
[1]	Enabled	

25-27 Stage Function

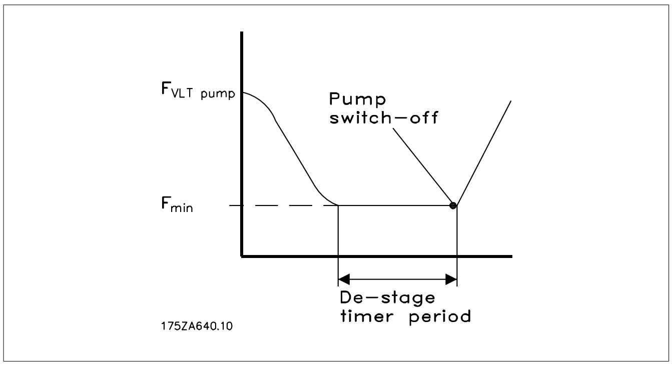
Option:		Function:
[0]	Disabled	
[1] *	Enabled	If the Stage Function is set to *Disabled* [0], *Stage Timer*, par. 25-28, will not be activated.

25-28 Stage Function Time

Range:		Function:
15 sec.*	[0 – 300 sec.]	The Stage Function Time is programmed to avoid frequent staging of the fixed speed pumps. The Stage Function Time starts if it is *Enabled* [1] by *Stage Feature*, par. 25-27, and when the variable speed pump is running at *Motor Speed High Limit*, par. 4-13 or 4-14, with at least one fixed speed pump in the stop position. When the programmed value of the timer expires, a fixed speed pump is staged.

25-29 Destage Function		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Disabled	
[1] *	Enabled	The Destage Function ensures that the lowest numbers of pumps are running to save energy and to avoid dead head water circulation in the variable speed pump. If the Destage Function is set to *Disabled* [0], the *Destage Timer*, par. 25-30, will not be activated.

25-30 Destage Function Time		
Option:		**Function:**
[15 sec.] *	0 – 300 sec.	The Destage Function Timer is programmable to avoid frequent staging/destaging of the fixed speed pumps. The Destage Function Time starts when the adjustable speed pump is running at *Motor Speed Low Limit*, par. 4-11 or 4-12, with one or more fixed speed pumps in operation and system requirements satisfied. In this situation, the adjustable speed pump contributes a little to the system. When the programmed value of the timer expires, a stage is removed, avoiding dead head water circulation in the adjustable speed pump.



2.23.4. 25-4* Staging Settings

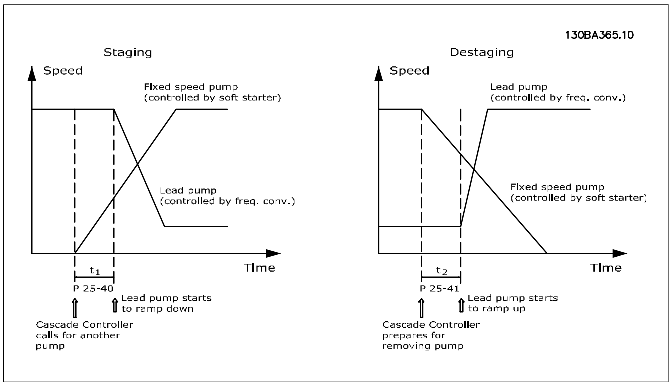
Parameters determining conditions for staging/destaging the pumps.

25-40 Ramp Down Delay		
Range:		**Function:**
10 sec.*	[0 – 120 sec.]	When adding a fixed speed pump controlled by a soft starter, it is possible to delay the ramp down of the lead pump until a preset time after the start of the fixed speed pump to eliminate pressure surges or water hammer in the system. Only to be used if *Soft Starter* [1] is selected in par. 25-02, *Motor Start*.

25-41 Ramp Up Delay		
Range:		**Function:**
2 sec.*	[0 – 120 sec.]	When removing a fixed speed pump controlled by a soft starter, it is possible to delay the ramp up of the lead pump until a preset

time after the stopping of the fixed speed pump to eliminate pressure surges or water hammer in the system.

Only to be used if *Soft Starter* [1] is selected in par. 25-02, *Motor Start*.



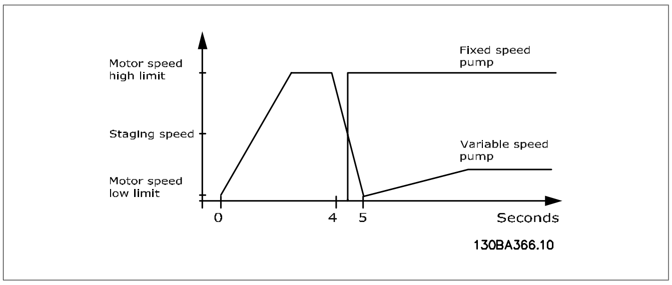
25-42 Staging Threshold

Range:		Function:
90%*	[0 – 100%]	When adding a fixed speed pump, in order to prevent an overshoot of pressure, the variable speed pump ramps down to a lower speed. When the variable speed pump reaches the "Staging Speed" the fixed speed pump is staged on. The Staging Threshold is used to calculate the speed of the variable speed pump when the "cut-in point" of the fixed speed pump occurs. The calculation of the Staging Threshold is the ratio of *Motor Speed Low Limit*, par. 4-11 or 4-12, to the *Motor Speed High Limit*, par. 4-13 or 4-14, expressed in percent.

Staging Threshold must range from

$$\eta_{STAGE\,\%} = \frac{\eta_{LOW}}{\eta_{HIGH}} \times 100\,\%$$

to 100%, where n_{LOW} is Motor Speed Low Limit and n_{HIGH} is Motor Speed High Limit.

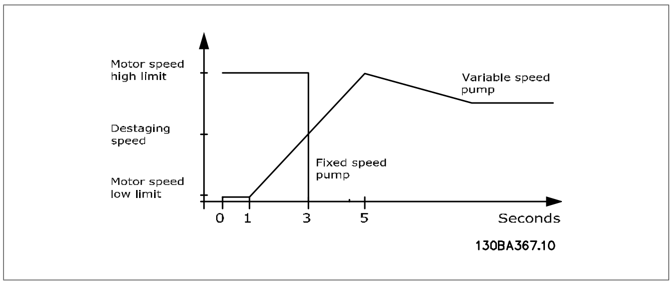


25-43 Destaging Threshold

Range:		Function:
50%*	[0 – 100%]	When removing a fixed speed pump, in order to prevent an undershoot of pressure, the variable speed pump ramps up to a higher speed. When the variable speed pump reaches the "De-

staging Speed" the fixed speed pump is destaged. The Destaging Threshold is used to calculate the speed of the variable speed pump when the destaging of the fixed speed pump occurs. The calculation of the Destaging Threshold is the ratio of *Motor Speed Low Limit*, par. 4-11 or 4-12, to the *Motor Speed High Limit*, par. 4-13 or 4-14, expressed in percent.

Destaging Threshold must range from $\eta_{STAGE\,\%} = \frac{\eta_{LOW}}{\eta_{HIGH}} \times 100\,\%$ to 100%, where n_{LOW} is Motor Speed Low Limit and n_{HIGH} is Motor Speed High Limit.



25-44 Staging Speed [RPM]

Option:	Function:
0 N/A	Readout of the below calculated value for Staging Speed When adding a fixed speed pump, in order to prevent an overshoot of pressure, the variable speed pump ramps down to a lower speed. When the variable speed pump reaches the "Staging Speed" the fixed speed pump is staged on. Staging Speed calculation is based on *Staging Threshold*, par. 25-42, and *Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]*, par. 4-13.

Staging Speed is calculated with the following formula:

$$\eta_{STAGE} = \eta_{HIGH}\frac{\eta_{STAGE\,\%}}{100}$$

where n_{HIGH} is Motor Speed High Limit and $n_{STAGE100\%}$ is the value of Staging Threshold.

25-45 Staging Speed [Hz]

Option:	Function:
0 N/A	Readout of the below calculated value for Staging Speed When adding a fixed speed pump, in order to prevent an overshoot of pressure, the variable speed pump ramps down to a lower speed. When the variable speed pump reaches the "Staging Speed" the fixed speed pump is staged on. Staging Speed calculation is based on *Staging Threshold*, par. 25-42, and *Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]*, par. 4-14.

Staging Speed is calculated with the following formula:

$\eta_{STAGE} = \eta_{HIGH}\frac{\eta_{STAGE\,\%}}{100}$ where n_{HIGH} is Motor Speed High Limit and $n_{STAGE100\%}$ is the value of Staging Threshold.

2

25-46 Destaging Speed [RPM]

Option:	Function:
0 N/A	Readout of the below calculated value for Destaging Speed. When removing a fixed speed pump, in order to prevent an undershoot of pressure, the variable speed pump ramps up to a higher speed. When the variable speed pump reaches the "Destaging Speed" the fixed speed pump is destaged. Destaging Speed is calculated based on *Destaging Threshold*, par. 25-43, and *Motor Speed High Limit*, par. 4-13.

Destaging Speed is calculated with the following formula:

$$\eta_{DESTAGE} = \eta_{HIGH}\frac{\eta_{DESTAGE\%}}{100}$$

where n_{HIGH} is Motor Speed High Limit and $n_{DESTAGE100\%}$ is the value of Destaging Threshold.

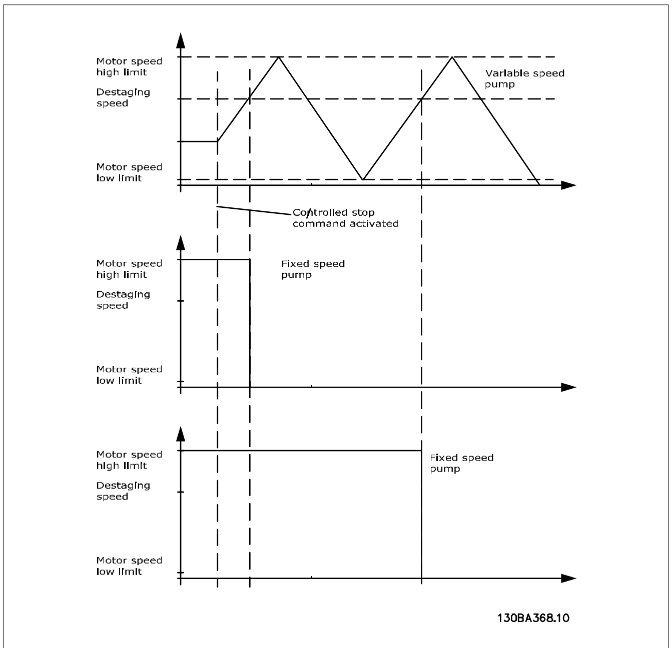
25-47 Destaging Speed [Hz]

Option:	Function:
	Readout of the below calculated value for Destaging Speed. When removing a fixed speed pump, in order to prevent an undershoot of pressure, the variable speed pump ramps up to a higher speed. When the variable speed pump reaches the "Destaging Speed" the fixed speed pump is destaged. Destaging Speed is calculated based on *Destaging Threshold*, par. 25-43, and *Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]*, par. 4-14.

Destaging Speed is calculated with the following formula:

$$\eta_{DESTAGE} = \eta_{HIGH}\frac{\eta_{DESTAGE\%}}{100}$$

where n_{HIGH} is Motor Speed High Limit and $n_{DESTAGE100\%}$ is the value of Destaging Threshold.



2.23.5. 25-5* Alternation Settings

Parameters for defining the conditions for alternation of the variable speed pump (lead), if selected as part of the control strategy.

25-50 Lead Pump Alternation

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Off	
[1]	At Staging	
[2]	At Command	
[3]	At Staging or at Command	Lead pump alternation equalizes the use of pumps by periodically changing the pump that is speed controlled. This ensures that pumps are equally used over time. Alternation equalizes the usage of pumps by always choosing the pump with the lowest number of used hours to stage on next. *Off* [0]: No alternation of lead pump function will take place. It is not possible to set this parameter to options other that *Off* [0] if *Motor Start*, par. 25-03, is set other than *Direct on Line* [0]. **NB!** It is not possible to select other than *Off* [0] if *Fixed Lead Pump*, par. 25-05, is set to *Yes* [1]. *At Staging* [1]: Alternation of the lead pump function will take place when staging another pump. *At Command* [2]: Alternation of the lead pump function will take place at an external command signal or a pre-programmed event. See *Alternation Event*, par. 25-51, for available options. *At Staging or at Command* [3]: Alternation of the variable speed (lead) pump will take place at staging or the "At Command" signal. (See above.)

25-51 Alternation Event

Option:		Function:
[0] *	External	
[1]	Alternation Time Interval	
[2]	Sleep Mode	
[3]	Predefined Time	This parameter is only active if the options *At Command* [2] or *At Staging or Command* [3] have been selected in *Lead Pump Alternation*, par. 25-50. If an Alternation Event is selected, the alternation of lead pump takes place every time the event occurs. *External* [0]: Alternation takes place when a signal is applied to one of the digital inputs on the terminal strip and this input has been assigned to *Lead Pump Alternation* [121] in *Digital Inputs*, par. 5-1*.

		Alternation Time Interval [1]: Alternation takes place every time *Alternation Time Interval*, par. 25-52, expires. *Sleep Mode* [2]: Alternation takes place each time the lead pump goes into sleep mode. *No-Flow Function*, par. 20-23, must be set to *Sleep Mode* [1] or an external signal applied for this function. *Predefined Time* [3]: Alternation takes place at a defined time of the day. If *Alternation Predefined Time*, par. 25-54, is set, the alternation is carried out every day at the specified time. Default time is midnight (00:00 or 12:00AM depending on the time format).

25-52 Alternation Time Interval

Range:		Function:
24 h*	[1 – 999 h]	If *Alternation Time Interval* [1] option in *Alternation Event*, par. 25-51, is selected, the alternation of the variable speed pump takes place every time the Alternation Time Interval expires (can be checked out in *Alternation Timer Value*, par. 25-53).

25-53 Alternation Time Value

Option:		Function:
	0 N/A	Readout parameter for the Alternation Time Interval value set in par. 25-52.

25-54 Alternation Predefined Time

Range:		Function:
00:00*	[00:00 – 23:59]	If option*Predefined Time* [3] in *Alternation Event*, par. 25-51, is selected, the variable speed pump alternation is carried out every day at the specified time set in Alternation Predefined Time. Default time is midnight (00:00 or 12:00AM depending on the time format).

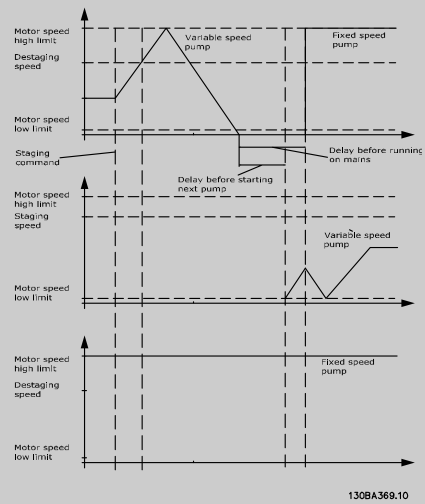
25-55 Alternation if Capacity < 50%

Option:		Function:
[0]	Disabled	
[1] *	Enabled	If Alternation If Capacity <50% is enabled, the pump alternation can only occurs if the capacity is equal to or below 50%. The capacity calculation is the ratio of running pumps (including the variable speed pump) to the total number of available pumps (including variable speed pump, but not those interlocked). $Capacity = \frac{N_{RUNNING}}{N_{TOTAL}} \times 100\,\%$ For the Basic Cascade Controller all pumps are equal size. *Disabled* [0]: The lead pump alternation will take place at any pump capacity. *Enabled* [1]: The lead pump function will be alternated only if the numbers of pumps running are providing less than 50% of total pump capacity.

	Only valid if par. 25-50, *Lead Pump Alternation* is different from *Off* [0].

25-56 Staging Mode at Alternation

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Slow	
[1]	Quick	This parameter is only active if the option selected in *Lead Pump Alternation*, par. 25-50, is different from *Off* [0] Two types of staging and destaging of pumps are possible. Slow transfer makes staging and destaging smooth. Quick Transfer makes staging and destaging as fast as possible; the variable speed pump is just cut out (coasted). *Slow* [0]: At alternation, the variable speed pump is ramped up to maximum speed and then ramped down to a stand still. *Quick* [1]: At alternation, the variable speed pump is ramped up to maximum speed and then coasted to stand still. The below figure is an example of the Slow transfer staging. The variable speed pump (top graph) and one fixed speed pump (bottom graph) are running before the staging command. When the *Slow* [0] transfer command is activated, an alternation is carried out by ramping the variable speed pump to *Motor Speed High Limit*, par. 4-13 or 4-14, and then decelerated to zero speed. After a "Delay Before Starting Next Pump" (*Run Next Pump Delay*, par. 25-59) the next lead pump (middle graph) is accelerated and another original lead pump (top graph) is added after the "Delay Before Running On Mains" (*Run on Mains Delay*, par. 25-60) as a fixed speed pump. The next lead pump (middle graph) is decelerated to Motor Speed Low Limit and then allowed to vary speed to maintain system pressure.



25-58 Run Next Pump Delay

Range:		Function:
0.5 sec*	[Par.25-58 – 5.0 sec]	This parameter is only active if the option selected in *Lead Pump Alternation*, par. 25-50, is different from *Off* [0].

	This parameter sets the time between stopping the old variable speed pump and starting another pump as a new variable speed pump. Refer to *Staging Mode at Alternation*, par. 25-56, and Figure 7-5 for description of staging and alternation.

25-59 Run on Mains Delay	
Range:	**Function:**
0.5 sec* [Par. 25-58 – 5.0 sec]	This parameter is only active if the option selected in *Lead Pump Alternation*, par. 25-50, is different from *Off* [0]. This parameter sets the time between stopping the old variable speed pump and starting this pump as a new fixed speed pump. Refer to *Staging Mode and Alternation*, par. 25-56, and Figure 7-5 for description of staging and alternation.

2.23.6. 25-8* Status

Readout parameters informing about the operating status of the cascade controller and the pumps controlled.

25-80 Cascade Status	
Option:	**Function:**
Disabled	
Emergency	
Off	
In Open Loop	
Frozen	
Jogging	
Running	
Running FSBW	
Destaging	
Alternating	
Lead Not Set	Read out of the status of the Cascade Controller. *Disabled*: Cascade Controller is disabled (*Cascade Controller*, Par. 25-00). *Emergency*: All pumps have been stopped by means of a Coast/ Coast inverse or an External Interlock command applied to the frequency converter. *Off*: All pumps have been stopped by means of a Stop command applied to the frequency converter. *In Open Loop*: *Configuration Mode*, Par. 1-00, has been set for Open Loop. All fixed speed pumps are stopped. The variable speed pump will continue to run. *Frozen*: Staging/destaging of pumps has been locked and reference locked. *Jogging*: All fixed speed pumps are stopped. When stopped, the variable speed pump will run at jog speed. *Running*: A Start command is applied to the frequency converter and the cascade controller is controlling the pumps.

Running FSBW: The frequency converter is tripped off and the Cascade Controller is controlling the fixed speed pumps based on *Fixed Speed Bandwidth*, par. 25-22.
Staging: The Cascade Controller is staging fixed speed pumps.
Destaging: The Cascade Controller is destaging fixed speed pumps.
Alternating: The *Lead Pump Alternation*, par. 25-50, selection is different than *Off* [0] and an alternating sequence is taking place.
Lead Not Set: No pump available to be assigned as variable speed pump.

25-81 Pump Status

Option:		Function:
[X]	Disabled	
[O]	Off	
[D]	Running on Frequency Converter	
[R]	Running on Mains	Pump Status shows the status for the number of pumps selected in *Number of Pumps*, par. 25-01. It is a readout of the status for each of the pumps showing a string, which consists of pump number and the current status of the pump. Example: Readout is with the abbreviation like "1:D 2:O" This means that pump 1 is running and speed controlled by the frequency converter and pump 2 is stopped. *Disabled* (X): The pump is interlocked either via *Pump Interlock*, par. 25-19, or signal on a digital input programmed for Pump (number on pump) Interlock in *Digital Inputs*, par. 5-1*. Can only refer to fixed speed pumps. *Off* (O): Stopped by the cascade controller (but not interlocked). *Running on Frequency Converter* (D): Variable speed pump, regardless if connected directly or controlled via relay in the frequency converter. *Running on Mains* (R): Running on mains. Fixed speed pump running.

25-82 Lead Pump

Option:		Function:
	0 N/A	Readout parameter for the actual variable speed pump in the system. The Lead Pump parameter is updated to reflect the current variable speed pump in the system when an alternation takes place. If no lead pump is selected (Cascade Controller disabled or all pumps interlocked) the display will show NONE.

25-83 Relay Status

Array [2]

2

	On	
	Off	Read out of the status for each of the relays assigned to control the pumps. Every element in the array represents a relay. If a relay is activated, the corresponding element is set to “On”. If a relay is deactivated, the corresponding element is set to “Off”.

25-84 Pump ON Time

Array [2]

0 hours*	[0 – 2147483647 hours]	Readout of the value for Pump ON Time. The Cascade Controller has separate counters for the pumps and for the relays that control the pumps. Pump ON Time monitors the “operating hours” of each pump. The value of each Pump ON Time counter can be reset to 0 by writing in the parameter, e.g. if the pump is replaced in case of service.

25-85 Relay ON Time

Array [2]

0 hours*	[0 – 2147483647 hours]	Readout of the value for Relay ON time. The Cascade Controller has separate counters for the pumps and for the relays that control the pumps. Pump cycling is always done based on the relay counters, otherwise it would always use the new pump if a pump is replaced and its value in par. 25-85, Pump ON Time counter is reset. In order to use par. 25-04, Pump Cycling, the Cascade Controller is monitoring the Relay ON time.

25-86 Reset Relay Counters

Option:		Function:
[0] *	Do not reset	
[1]	Do reset	Resets all elements in *Relay ON Time* counters, par. 25-85.

2.23.7. 25-9* Service

Parameters used in case of service on one or more of the pumps controlled.

25-90 Pump Interlock

Array [2]

[0] *	Off

[1]	On	In this parameter, it is possible to disable one or more of the fixed lead pumps. For example, the pump will not be selected for staging on even if it is the next pump in the operation sequence. It is not possible to disable the lead pump with the Pump Interlock command. The digital input interlocks are selected as *Pump 1-3 Interlock* [130 – 132] in *Digital Inputs*, par. 5-1*. *Off* [0]: The pump is active for staging/destaging. *On* [1]: The Pump Interlock command is given. If a pump is running it is immediately destaged. If the pump is not running it is not allowed to stage on.

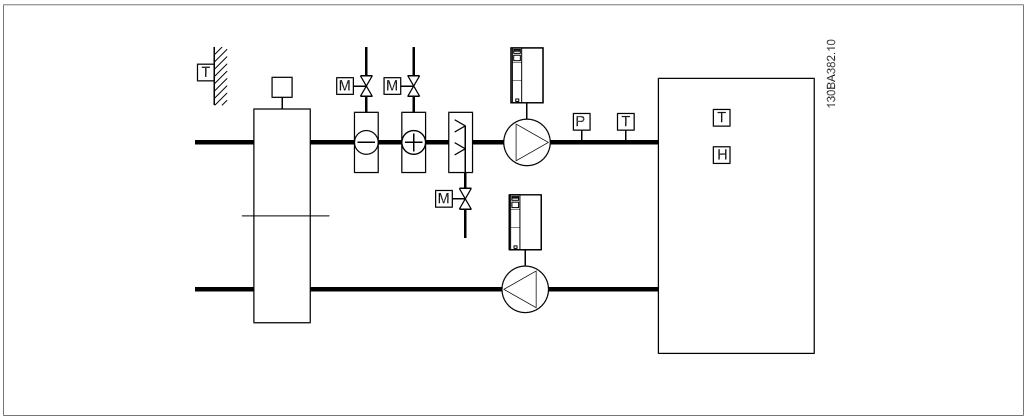
25-91 Manual Alternation		
Option:		**Function:**
[0] *	0 = Off - Number of Pumps	This parameter is only active if the options *At Command* or *At Stating or Command* are selected in *Lead Pump Alternation*, par. 25-50. The parameter is for manually setting of what pump to be assigned as variable speed pump. The default value of Manual Alternation is *Off* [0]. If a value other than *Off* [0] is set, the alternation is carried out immediately and the pump that is selected with Manual Alternation is the new variable speed pump. After the alternation has been carried out, the Manual Alternation parameter is reset to *Off* [0]. If the parameter is set to the number which equals the actual variable speed pump, the parameter will be reset to [0] immediately after.

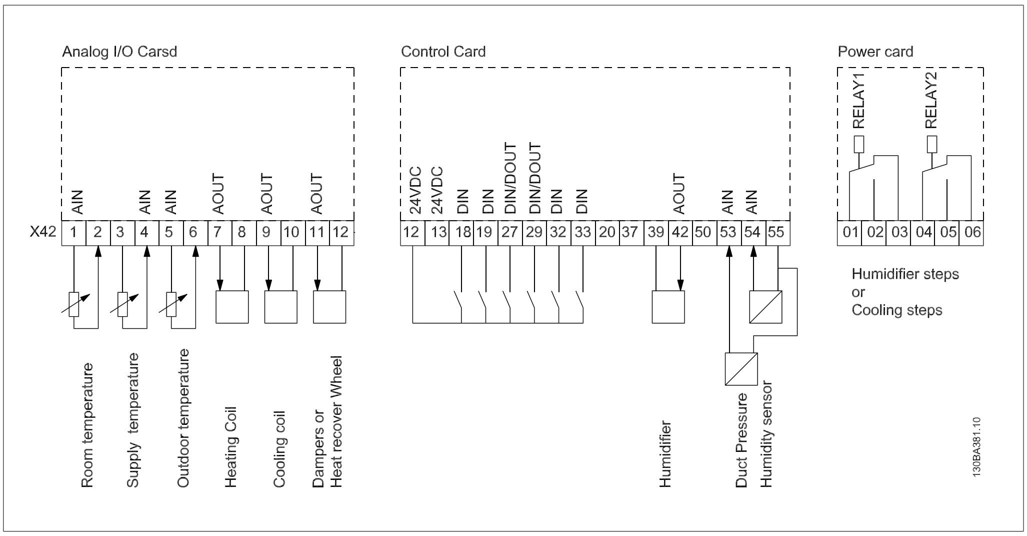
2.24. Main Menu - Analog I/O Option MCB 109 - Group 26

2.24.1. Analog I/O Option MCB 109, 26-**

The Analog I/O Option MCB 109 extends the functionality of VLT® HVAC Drive FC100 Series frequency converters, by adding a number of additional, programmable analog inputs and outputs. This could be especially useful in Building Management System installations where the frequency converter may be used as decentral I/O, obviating the need for an outstation and thus reducing cost.

Consider the diagram:





This shows a typical Air Handling Unit (AHU). As can be seen, the addition of the Analog I/O option offers the possibility to control all of the functions from the frequency converter, such as inlet-, return- and excaust dampers or heating/cooling coils with temperature and pressure measurements being read by the frequency converter.

NB!
The maximum current for the analog outputs 0-10V is 1mA.

NB!
Where Live Zero Monitoring is used, it is important that any analog inputs not being used for the frequency controller, i.e. being used as part of the Building Management System decentral I/O, should have their Live Zero function disabled.

Terminal	Parameters	Terminal	Parameters	Terminal	Parameters
Analog inputs		Analog inputs		Relays	
X42/1	26-00, 26-1*	53	6-1*	Relay 1 Term 1, 2, 3	5-4*
X42/3	26-01, 26-2*	54	6-2*	Relay 2 Term 4, 5, 6	5-4*
X42/5	26-02, 26-3*				
Analog outputs		Analog output			
X42/7	26-4*	42	6-5*		
X42/9	26-5*				
X42/11	26-6*				

Table 2.2: Relevant parameters

It is also possible to read the analog inputs, write to the analog outputs and control the relays, using communication via the serial bus. In this instance, these are the relevant parameters.

Terminal	Parameters	Terminal	Parameters	Terminal	Parameters
Analog inputs (read)		Analog inputs (read)		Relays	
X42/1	18-30	53	16-62	Relay 1 Term 1, 2, 3	16-71
X42/3	18-31	54	16-64	Relay 2 Term 4, 5, 6	16-71
X42/5	18-32				
Analog outputs (write)		Analog output (write)			
X42/7	18-33	42	6-53	NOTE! The relay outputs must be enabled via Control Word Bit 11 (Relay 1) and Bit 12 (Relay 2)	
X42/9	18-34				
X42/11	18-35				

Table 2.3: Relevant parameters

Setting of on-board Real Time Clock.

The Analog I/O option incorporates a real time clock with battery back-up. This can be used as back up of the clock function included in the frequency converter as standard. See section Clock Settings, par 0-7*.

The Analog I/O option can be used for the control of devices such as actuators or valves, using the Extended Closed loop facility, thus removing control from the Building Management System. See section Parameters: Ext. Closed Loop – FC 100 par 21-**. There are three independent closed loop PID controllers.

26-00 Terminal X42/1 Mode

Option:		Function:
[1]	Voltage	
[2] [3]	Pt 1000 (°C) Pt 1000 (°F)	
[4]	Ni 1000 (°C)	
[5]	Ni 1000 (°F)	Terminal X42/1 can be programmed as an analog input accepting a voltage or input from either Pt1000 (1000 Ω at 0°C) or Ni 1000 (1000 Ω at 0°C) temperature sensors. Select the desired mode. *Pt 1000*, [2] and *Ni 1000* [4] if operating in Celsius - Pt 1000 [3] and Ni 1000 [5] if operating in Fahrenheit. Notice: If the input is not in use, it must be set for Voltage! If set for temperature and used as feed back, the unit must be set for either Celsius or Fahrenheit (par. 20-12, 21-10, 21-30 or 21-50)

26-01 Terminal X42/3 Mode

Option:		Function:
[1]	Voltage	
[2]	Pt 1000 (°C)	
[3]	Pt 1000 (°F)	
[4]	Ni 1000 (°C)	
[5]	Ni 1000 (°F)	Terminal X42/3 can be programmed as an analog input accepting a voltage or input from either Pt 1000 or Ni 1000 temperature sensors. Select the desired mode. Pt 1000, [2] and Ni 1000, [4] if operating in Celsius - Pt 1000, [3] and Ni 1000, [5] if operating in Fahrenheit. Notice: If the input is not in use, it must be set for Voltage! If set for temperature and used as feed back, the unit must be set for either Celsius or Fahrenheit (par.20-12, 21-10, 21-30 or 21-50)

26-02 Terminal X42/5 Mode

Option:		Function:
[1]	Voltage	
[2]	Pt 1000 (°C)	
[3]	Pt 1000 (°F)	
[4]	Ni 1000 (°C)	
[5]	Ni 1000 (°F)	Terminal X42/5 can be programmed as an analog input accepting a voltage or input from either Pt 1000 or Ni 1000 temperature sensors. Select the desired mode. Pt 1000, [2] and Ni 1000, [4] if operating in Celsius - Pt 1000, [3] and Ni 1000, [5] if operating in Fahrenheit. Notice: If the input is not in use, it must be set for Voltage!

If set for temperature and used as feed back, the unit must be set for either Celsius or Fahrenheit (par.20-12, 21-10, 21-30 or 21-50)

2

26-10 Terminal X42/1 Low Voltage

Range:		Function:
0.07 V*	[0.00 - par. 26-11]	Enter the low voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the low reference/feedback value set in par 26-14.

26-11 Terminal X42/1 High Voltage

Range:		Function:
10.0 V*	[Par. 26-10 - 10.0 V]	Enter the high voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the high reference/feedback value set in par. 26-15.

26-14 Terminal X42/1 Low Ref./feedb. Value

Range:		Function:
0.000 Unit*	[-100000.000 - par. 26-15]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the low voltage value set in par 26-10.

26-15 Terminal X42/1 High Ref./feedb. Value

Range:		Function:
100.000 Unit*	[Par. 26-14 - 1000000.000]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the high voltage value set in par 26-11.

26-16 Terminal X42/1 Filter Time Constant

Range:		Function:
0.001 s*	[0.001 - 10.000 s]	Enter the time constant. This is a first-order digital low pass filter time constant for suppressing noise in terminal X42/1. A high time constant value improves dampening but also increases the time delay through the filter. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

26-17 Terminal X42/1 Live Zero

Option:		Function:
[0]	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	This parameter makes it possible to enable the Live Zero monitoring. E.g. where the analog input is a part of the frequency converter control, rather than being used as part of a decentral I/O system, such as a Building Management System.

2

26-20 Terminal X42/3 Low Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
0.07 V*	[0.00 - par. 26-21]	Enter the low voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the low reference/feedback value set in par 26-24.

26-21 Terminal X42/3 High Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
10.0 V*	[Par. 26-20 - 10.0 V]	Enter the high voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the high reference/feedback value set in par 26-25.

26-24 Terminal X42/3 Low Ref./feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
0.000 Unit*	[-100000.000 - par. 26-25]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the low voltage value set in par 26-20.

26-25 Terminal X42/3 High Ref./feedb. Value		
Range:		**Function:**
100.000 Unit*	[Par. 26-24 - 1000000.000]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the high voltage value set in par 26-21.

26-26 Terminal X42/3 Filter Time Constant		
Range:		**Function:**
0.001 s*	[0.001 - 10.000 s]	Enter the time constant. This is a first-order digital low pass filter time constant for suppressing noise in terminal X42/3. A high time constant value improves dampening but also increases the time delay through the filter. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

26-27 Terminal X42/3 Live Zero		
Option:		**Function:**
[0]	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	This parameter makes it possible to enable the Live Zero monitoring. E.g. where the analog input is a part of the frequency converter control, rather than being used as part of a decentral I/O system, such as a Building Management System.

26-30 Terminal X42/5 Low Voltage		
Range:		**Function:**
0.07 V*	[0.00 - par. 26-31]	Enter the low voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the low reference/feedback value set in

par 26-34.

26-31 Terminal X42/5 High Voltage

Range:		Function:
10.0 V*	[Par. 26-30 - 10.0 V]	Enter the high voltage value. This analog input scaling value should correspond to the high reference/feedback value set in par 26-35.

26-34 Terminal X42/5 Low Ref./feedb. Value

Range:		Function:
0.000 Unit*	[-100000.000 - Par. 26-35]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the low voltage value set in par 26-30.

26-35 Terminal X42/5 High Ref./feedb. Value

Range:		Function:
100.000 Unit*	[Par. 26-34 - 1000000.000]	Enter the analog input scaling value that corresponds to the high voltage value set in par 26-21.

26-36 Terminal X42/5 Filter Time Constant

Range:		Function:
0.001 s*	[0.001 - 10.000 s]	Enter the time constant. This is a first-order digital low pass filter time constant for suppressing noise in terminal X42/5. A high time constant value improves dampening but also increases the time delay through the filter. This parameter cannot be adjusted while the motor is running.

26-37 Terminal X42/5 Live Zero

Option:		Function:
[0]	Disabled	
[1]	Enabled	This parameter makes it possible to enable the Live Zero monitoring. E.g. where the analog input is a part of the frequency converter control, rather than being used as part of a decentral I/O system, such as a Building Management System.

26-40 Terminal X42/7 Output

Option:		Function:
		Set the function of terminal X42/7 as an analog current output.
[0]	No operation	
[100]	Output frequency	
[101]	Reference	
[102]	Feedback	

2

[103]	Motor current
[104]	Torque rel to lim.
[105]	Torque rel to rated
[106]	Power
[107]	Speed
[108]	Torque
[113]	Ext. Closed Loop 1
[114]	Ext. Closed Loop 2
[115]	Ext. Closed Loop 3
[139]	Bus ctrl.
[141]	Bus ctrl timeout

26-41 Terminal X42/7 Output Min. Scale

Range:		Function:
0%*	[0.00 - 200%]	Scale the minimum output of the selected analog signal at terminal X42/7, as a percentage of the maximum signal level. E.g. if a 0 mA (or 0 Hz) is desired at 25% of the maximum output value. Then programme 25%. Scaling values up to 100% can never be higher than the corresponding setting in par 26-52.

26-42 Terminal X42/7 Output Max. Scale

Range:		Function:
100%*	[0 - 200%]	Scale the maximum output of the selected analog signal at terminal X42/7. Set the value to the maximum value of the current signal output. Scale the output to give a current lower than 20mA at full scale; or 20mA at an output below 100% of the maximum signal value. If 20mA is the desired output current at a value between 0-100% of the full-scale output, programme the percentage value in the parameter, i.e. 50% = 20mA. If a current between 4 and 20mA is desired at maximum output, calculate the percentage as follows:

$$\frac{20mA}{Desired\ maximum\ current} \times 100\,\%$$

i.e.

$$10mA:\ \frac{20mA}{10mA} \times 100\,\% = 200\,\%$$

26-43 Terminal X42/7 Output Bus Control

Range:		Function:
0%*	[0 - 100%]	Holds the level of terminal X42/7 if controlled by bus.

26-44 Terminal X42/7 Output Timeout Preset

Range:		Function:
0.00 %*	[0.00 - 100%]	Holds the preset level of terminal X42/7.

In case of a bus timeout and a timeout function is selected in par 26-50 the output will preset to this level.

26-50 Terminal X42/9 Output

Option:		Function:
		Set the function of terminal X42/9 as an analog current output.
[0]	No operation	
[100]	Output frequency	
[101]	Reference	
[102]	Feedback	
[103]	Motor current	
[104]	Torque rel to lim.	
[105]	Torque rel to rated	
[106]	Power	
[107]	Speed	
[108]	Torque	
[113]	Ext. Closed Loop 1	
[114]	Ext. Closed Loop 2	
[115]	Ext. Closed Loop 3	
[139]	Bus ctrl.	
[141]	Bus ctrl timeout	

26-51 Terminal X42/9 Output Min. Scale

Range:		Function:
0%*	[0.00 - 200%]	Scale the minimum output of the selected analog signal at terminal X42/9, as a percentage of the maximum signal level. E.g. if a 0 mA (or 0 Hz) is desired at 25% of the maximum output value. Then programme 25%. Scaling values up to 100% can never be higher than the corresponding setting in par 26-62.

26-52 Terminal X42/9 Output Max. Scale

Range:		Function:
100%*	[0.00 - 200%]	Scale the maximum output of the selected analog signal at terminal X42/9. Set the value to the maximum value of the current signal output. Scale the output to give a current lower than 20mA at full scale; or 20mA at an output below 100% of the maximum signal value. If 20mA is the desired output current at a value between 0-100% of the full-scale output, programme the percentage value in the parameter, i.e. 50% = 20mA. If a current between 4 and 20mA is desired at maximum output, calculate the percentage as follows:

$$\frac{20mA}{Desired\ maximum\ current} \times 100\,\%$$

i.e.

$$10mA: \frac{20mA}{10mA} \times 100\% = 200\%$$

26-53 Terminal X42/9 Output Bus Control

Range:		Function:
0.00 %*	[0.00 - 100%]	Holds the level of terminal X42/9 if controlled by bus.

26-54 Terminal X42/9 Output Timeout Preset

Range:		Function:
0.00%*	[0.00 - 100%]	Holds the preset level of terminal X42/9. In case of a bus timeout and a timeout function is selected in par 26-60 the output will preset to this level.

26-60 Terminal X42/11 Output

Option: **Function:**

Set the function of terminal X42/11 as an analog current output.

[0] *	No operation
[100]	Output frequency
[101]	Reference
[102]	Feedback
[103]	Motor current
[104]	Torque rel to lim.
[105]	Torque rel to rated
[106]	Power
[107]	Speed
[108]	Torque
[113]	Ext. Closed Loop 1
[114]	Ext. Closed Loop 2
[115]	Ext. Closed Loop 3
[139]	Bus ctrl.
[141]	Bus ctrl timeout

26-61 Terminal X42/11 Output Min. Scale

Range:		Function:
0%*	[0.00 - 200%]	Scale the minimum output of the selected analog signal at terminal X42/11, as a percentage of the maximum signal level. E.g. if a 0 mA (or 0 Hz) is desired at 25% of the maximum output value. Then programme 25%. Scaling values up to 100% can never be higher than the corresponding setting in par 26-72.

26-62 Terminal X42/11 Output Max. Scale		
Range:		**Function:**
100%*	[0.00 - 200%]	Scale the maximum output of the selected analog signal at terminal X42/9. Set the value to the maximum value of the current signal output. Scale the output to give a current lower than 20mA at full scale; or 20mA at an output below 100% of the maximum signal value. If 20mA is the desired output current at a value between 0-100% of the full-scale output, programme the percentage value in the parameter, i.e. 50% = 20mA. If a current between 4 and 20mA is desired at maximum output, calculate the percentage as follows: $\frac{20mA}{Desired\ maximum\ current} \times 100\,\%$ i.e. $10mA: \frac{20mA}{10mA} \times 100\,\% = 200\,\%$

26-63 Terminal X42/11 Output Bus Control		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00*	[0.00 - 100%]	Holds the level of terminal X42/11 if controlled by bus.

26-64 Terminal X42/11 Output Timeout Preset		
Range:		**Function:**
0.00%*	[0.00 - 100%]	Holds the preset level of terminal X42/11. In case of a bus timeout and a timeout function is selected in par 26-70 the output will preset to this level.

3. Parameter Lists

3.1. Parameter Options

3.1.1. Default settings

Changes during operation
"TRUE" means that the parameter can be changed while the frequency converter is in operation and "FALSE" means that the frequency converter must be stopped before a change can be made.

4-Set-up
'All set-up': the parameter can be set individually in each of the four set-ups, i. e. one single parameter can have four different data values.
'1 set-up': data value will be the same in all set-ups.

Conversion index
This number refers to a conversion figure used when writing or reading by means of a frequency converter.

Conv. index	100	67	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	-1	-2	-3	-4	-5	-6
Conv. factor	1	1/60	1000000	100000	10000	1000	100	10	1	0.1	0.01	0.001	0.0001	0.00001	0.000001

Data type	**Description**	**Type**
2	Integer 8	Int8
3	Integer 16	Int16
4	Integer 32	Int32
5	Unsigned 8	Uint8
6	Unsigned 16	Uint16
7	Unsigned 32	Uint32
9	Visible String	VisStr
33	Normalized value 2 bytes	N2
35	Bit sequence of 16 boolean variables	V2
54	Time difference w/o date	TimD

3

3.1.2. 0-** Operation and Display

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
0-0* Basic Settings						
0-01	Language	[0] English	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-02	Motor Speed Unit	[0] RPM	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-03	Regional Settings	[0] International	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-04	Operating State at Power-up	[0] Resume	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-05	Local Mode Unit	[0] As Motor Speed Unit	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-1* Set-up Operations						
0-10	Active Set-up	[1] Set-up 1	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-11	Programming Set-up	[9] Active Set-up	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-12	This Set-up Linked to	[0] Not linked	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-13	Readout: Linked Set-ups	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
0-14	Readout: Prog. Set-ups / Channel	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
0-2* LCP Display						
0-20	Display Line 1.1 Small	1602	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
0-21	Display Line 1.2 Small	1614	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
0-22	Display Line 1.3 Small	1610	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
0-23	Display Line 2 Large	1613	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
0-24	Display Line 3 Large	1502	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
0-25	My Personal Menu	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
0-3* LCP Custom Readout						
0-30	Custom Readout Unit	[1] %	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-31	Custom Readout Min Value	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int32
0-32	Custom Readout Max Value	100.00 CustomReadoutUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int32
0-37	Display Text 1	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	VisStr[25]
0-38	Display Text 2	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	VisStr[25]
0-39	Display Text 3	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	VisStr[25]
0-4* LCP Keypad						
0-40	[Hand on] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-41	[Off] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-42	[Auto on] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-43	[Reset] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-44	[Off/Reset] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-45	[Drive Bypass] Key on LCP	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-5* Copy/Save						
0-50	LCP Copy	[0] No copy	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
0-51	Set-up Copy	[0] No copy	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
0-6* Password						
0-60	Main Menu Password	100 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
0-61	Access to Main Menu w/o Password	[0] Full access	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-65	Personal Menu Password	200 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
0-66	Access to Personal Menu w/o Password	[0] Full access	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-7* Clock Settings						
0-70	Set Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
0-71	Date Format	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-72	Time Format	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-74	DST/Summertime	[0] Off	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-76	DST/Summertime Start	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
0-77	DST/Summertime End	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
0-79	Clock Fault	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-81	Working Days	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
0-82	Additional Working Days	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
0-83	Additional Non-Working Days	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
0-89	Date and Time Readout	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisStr[25]

3

3.1.3. 1-** Load / Motor

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
1-0* General Settings						
1-00	Configuration Mode	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-03	Torque Characteristics	[3] Auto Energy Optim. VT	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-2* Motor Data						
1-20	Motor Power [kW]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	1	Uint32
1-21	Motor Power [HP]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint32
1-22	Motor Voltage	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
1-23	Motor Frequency	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
1-24	Motor Current	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint32
1-25	Motor Nominal Speed	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	67	Uint16
1-28	Motor Rotation Check	[0] Off	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-29	Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA)	[0] Off	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-3* Adv. Motor Data						
1-30	Stator Resistance (Rs)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Uint32
1-31	Rotor Resistance (Rr)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Uint32
1-35	Main Reactance (Xh)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-4	Uint32
1-36	Iron Loss Resistance (Rfe)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Uint32
1-39	Motor Poles	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
1-5* Load Indep. Setting						
1-50	Motor Magnetisation at Zero Speed	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
1-51	Min Speed Normal Magnetising [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
1-52	Min Speed Normal Magnetising [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
1-6* Load Depen. Setting						
1-60	Low Speed Load Compensation	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
1-61	High Speed Load Compensation	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
1-62	Slip Compensation	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
1-63	Slip Compensation Time Constant	0.10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
1-64	Resonance Dampening	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
1-65	Resonance Dampening Time Constant	5 ms	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint8
1-7* Start Adjustments						
1-71	Start Delay	0.0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
1-73	Flying Start	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
1-8* Stop Adjustments						
1-80	Function at Stop	[0] Coast	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-81	Min Speed for Function at Stop [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
1-82	Min Speed for Function at Stop [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
1-9* Motor Temperature						
1-90	Motor Thermal Protection	[4] ETR trip 1	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
1-91	Motor External Fan	[0] No	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
1-93	Thermistor Source	[0] None	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

3.1.4. 2-** Brakes

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
2-0* DC-Brake						
2-00	DC Hold/Preheat Current	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
2-01	DC Brake Current	50 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
2-02	DC Braking Time	10.0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
2-03	DC Brake Cut In Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
2-04	DC Brake Cut In Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
2-1* Brake Energy Funct.						
2-10	Brake Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
2-11	Brake Resistor (ohm)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
2-12	Brake Power Limit (kW)	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
2-13	Brake Power Monitoring	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
2-15	Brake Check	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
2-16	AC brake Max. Current	100.0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint32
2-17	Over-voltage Control	[2] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

3

3.1.5. 3-** Reference / Ramps

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
3-0* Reference Limits						
3-02	Minimum Reference	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
3-03	Maximum Reference	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
3-04	Reference Function	[0] Sum	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-1* References						
3-10	Preset Reference	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
3-11	Jog Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
3-13	Reference Site	[0] Linked to Hand / Auto	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-14	Preset Relative Reference	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int32
3-15	Reference 1 Source	[1] Analog input 53	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-16	Reference 2 Source	[20] Digital pot.meter	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-17	Reference 3 Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-19	Jog Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
3-4* Ramp 1						
3-41	Ramp 1 Ramp Up Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-42	Ramp 1 Ramp Down Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-5* Ramp 2						
3-51	Ramp 2 Ramp Up Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-52	Ramp 2 Ramp Down Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-8* Other Ramps						
3-80	Jog Ramp Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-81	Quick Stop Ramp Time	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-9* Digital Pot.Meter						
3-90	Step Size	0.10 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
3-91	Ramp Time	1.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
3-92	Power Restore	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
3-93	Maximum Limit	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
3-94	Minimum Limit	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int16
3-95	Ramp Delay	1.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	TimD

3.1.6. 4-** Limits/Warnings

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
4-1* Motor Limits						
4-10	Motor Speed Direction	[2] Both directions	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
4-11	Motor Speed Low Limit [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
4-12	Motor Speed Low Limit [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
4-13	Motor Speed High Limit [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
4-14	Motor Speed High Limit [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
4-16	Torque Limit Motor Mode	110.0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
4-17	Torque Limit Generator Mode	100.0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
4-18	Current Limit	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint32
4-19	Max Output Frequency	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Uint16
4-5* Adj. Warnings						
4-50	Warning Current Low	0.00 A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
4-51	Warning Current High	ImaxVLT (P1637)	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
4-52	Warning Speed Low	0 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
4-53	Warning Speed High	outputSpeedHighLimit (P413)	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
4-54	Warning Reference Low	-999999.999 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
4-55	Warning Reference High	999999.999 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
4-56	Warning Feedback Low	-999999.999 ReferenceFeedbackUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
4-57	Warning Feedback High	999999.999 ReferenceFeedbackUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
4-58	Missing Motor Phase Function	[1] On	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
4-6* Speed Bypass						
4-60	Bypass Speed From [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
4-61	Bypass Speed From [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
4-62	Bypass Speed To [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
4-63	Bypass Speed To [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
4-64	Semi-Auto Bypass Set-up	[0] Off	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8

3

3.1.7. 5-** Digital In/Out

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver- sion index	Type
5-0* Digital I/O mode						
5-00	Digital I/O Mode	[0] PNP - Active at 24V	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
5-01	Terminal 27 Mode	[0] Input	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-02	Terminal 29 Mode	[0] Input	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-1* Digital Inputs						
5-10	Terminal 18 Digital Input	[8] Start	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-11	Terminal 19 Digital Input	[10] Reversing	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-12	Terminal 27 Digital Input	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-13	Terminal 29 Digital Input	[14] Jog	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-14	Terminal 32 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-15	Terminal 33 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-16	Terminal X30/2 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-17	Terminal X30/3 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-18	Terminal X30/4 Digital Input	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-3* Digital Outputs						
5-30	Terminal 27 Digital Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-31	Terminal 29 Digital Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-32	Term X30/6 Digi Out (MCB 101)	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-33	Term X30/7 Digi Out (MCB 101)	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-4* Relays						
5-40	Function Relay	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-41	On Delay, Relay	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-42	Off Delay, Relay	0.01 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-5* Pulse Input						
5-50	Term. 29 Low Frequency	100 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-51	Term. 29 High Frequency	100 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-52	Term. 29 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-53	Term. 29 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-54	Pulse Filter Time Constant #29	100 ms	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Uint16
5-55	Term. 33 Low Frequency	100 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-56	Term. 33 High Frequency	100 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-57	Term. 33 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-58	Term. 33 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
5-59	Pulse Filter Time Constant #33	100 ms	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Uint16

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
5-6* Pulse Output						
5-60	Terminal 27 Pulse Output Variable	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-62	Pulse Output Max Freq #27	5000 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-63	Terminal 29 Pulse Output Variable	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-65	Pulse Output Max Freq #29	5000 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-66	Terminal X30/6 Pulse Output Variable	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
5-68	Pulse Output Max Freq #X30/6	5000 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-9* Bus Controlled						
5-90	Digital & Relay Bus Control	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
5-93	Pulse Out #27 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
5-94	Pulse Out #27 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-95	Pulse Out #29 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
5-96	Pulse Out #29 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
5-97	Pulse Out #X30/6 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
5-98	Pulse Out #X30/6 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16

3.1.8. 6-** Analog In/Out

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
6-0* Analog I/O Mode						
6-00	Live Zero Timeout Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
6-01	Live Zero Timeout Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-02	Fire Mode Live Zero Timeout Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-1* Analog Input 53						
6-10	Terminal 53 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-11	Terminal 53 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-12	Terminal 53 Low Current	4.00 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Int16
6-13	Terminal 53 High Current	20.00 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Int16
6-14	Terminal 53 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-15	Terminal 53 High Ref./Feedb. Value	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-16	Terminal 53 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
6-17	Terminal 53 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-2* Analog Input 54						
6-20	Terminal 54 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-21	Terminal 54 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-22	Terminal 54 Low Current	4.00 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Int16
6-23	Terminal 54 High Current	20.00 mA	All set-ups	TRUE	-5	Int16
6-24	Terminal 54 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-25	Terminal 54 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-26	Terminal 54 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
6-27	Terminal 54 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-3* Analog Input X30/11						
6-30	Terminal X30/11 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-31	Terminal X30/11 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-34	Term. X30/11 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-35	Term. X30/11 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-36	Term. X30/11 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
6-37	Term. X30/11 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-4* Analog Input X30/12						
6-40	Terminal X30/12 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-41	Terminal X30/12 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-44	Term. X30/12 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-45	Term. X30/12 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
6-46	Term. X30/12 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
6-47	Term. X30/12 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

3

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
6-5* Analog Output 42						
6-50	Terminal 42 Output	[100] Output frequency	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-51	Terminal 42 Output Min Scale	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-52	Terminal 42 Output Max Scale	100.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-53	Terminal 42 Output Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
6-54	Terminal 42 Output Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
6-6* Analog Output X30/8						
6-60	Terminal X30/8 Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
6-61	Terminal X30/8 Min. Scale	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-62	Terminal X30/8 Max. Scale	100.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
6-63	Terminal X30/8 Output Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
6-64	Terminal X30/8 Output Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16

3

3.1.9. 8-** Comm. and Options

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
8-0* General Settings						
8-01	Control Site	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-02	Control Source	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-03	Control Timeout Time	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-1	Uint32
8-04	Control Timeout Function	[0] Off	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-05	End-of-Timeout Function	[1] Resume set-up	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-06	Reset Control Timeout	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-07	Diagnosis Trigger	[0] Disable	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-1* Control Settings						
8-10	Control Profile	[0] FC profile	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-13	Configurable Status Word STW	[1] Profile Default	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-3* FC Port Settings						
8-30	Protocol	[0] FC	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-31	Address	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
8-32	Baud Rate	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-33	Parity / Stop Bits	null	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-35	Minimum Response Delay	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	Uint16
8-36	Maximum Response Delay	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	Uint16
8-37	Maximum Inter-Char Delay	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-5	Uint16
8-4* FC MC protocol set						
8-40	Telegram Selection	[1] Standard telegram 1	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-5* Digital/Bus						
8-50	Coasting Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-52	DC Brake Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-53	Start Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-54	Reversing Select	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-55	Set-up Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-56	Preset Reference Select	[3] Logic OR	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-7* BACnet						
8-70	BACnet Device Instance	1 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-72	MS/TP Max Masters	127 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
8-73	MS/TP Max Info Frames	1 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
8-74	"I-Am" Service	[0] Send at power-up	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
8-75	Initialisation Password	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	VisStr[20]
8-8* FC Port Diagnostics						
8-80	Bus Message Count	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-81	Bus Error Count	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-82	Slave Message Count	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
8-83	Slave Error Count	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
8-9* Bus Jog / Feedback						
8-90	Bus Jog 1 Speed	100 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
8-91	Bus Jog 2 Speed	200 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
8-94	Bus Feedback 1	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	N2
8-95	Bus Feedback 2	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	N2
8-96	Bus Feedback 3	0 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	N2

3

3.1.10. 9-** Profibus

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
9-00	Setpoint	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
9-07	Actual Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-15	PCD Write Configuration	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
9-16	PCD Read Configuration	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
9-18	Node Address	126 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint8
9-22	Telegram Selection	[108] PPO 8	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
9-23	Parameters for Signals	0	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
9-27	Parameter Edit	[1] Enabled	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint16
9-28	Process Control	[1] Enable cyclic master	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
9-44	Fault Message Counter	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
9-45	Fault Code	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
9-47	Fault Number	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
9-52	Fault Situation Counter	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
9-53	Profibus Warning Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	V2
9-63	Actual Baud Rate	[255] No baudrate found	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
9-64	Device Identification	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
9-65	Profile Number	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	OctStr[2]
9-67	Control Word 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	V2
9-68	Status Word 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	V2
9-71	Profibus Save Data Values	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
9-72	ProfibusDriveReset	[0] No action	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
9-80	Defined Parameters (1)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-81	Defined Parameters (2)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-82	Defined Parameters (3)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-83	Defined Parameters (4)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-84	Defined Parameters (5)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-90	Changed Parameters (1)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-91	Changed Parameters (2)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-92	Changed Parameters (3)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-93	Changed Parameters (4)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
9-94	Changed Parameters (5)	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16

3

3.1.11. 10-**CAN Fieldbus

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
10-0* Common Settings						
10-00	CAN Protocol	null	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
10-01	Baud Rate Select	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
10-02	MAC ID	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
10-05	Readout Transmit Error Counter	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
10-06	Readout Receive Error Counter	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
10-07	Readout Bus Off Counter	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
10-1* DeviceNet						
10-10	Process Data Type Selection	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
10-11	Process Data Config Write	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
10-12	Process Data Config Read	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
10-13	Warning Parameter	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
10-14	Net Reference	[0] Off	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
10-15	Net Control	[0] Off	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
10-2* COS Filters						
10-20	COS Filter 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
10-21	COS Filter 2	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
10-22	COS Filter 3	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
10-23	COS Filter 4	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
10-3* Parameter Access						
10-30	Array Index	0 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
10-31	Store Data Values	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
10-32	Devicenet Revision	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
10-33	Store Always	[0] Off	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
10-34	DeviceNet Product Code	120 N/A	1 set-up	TRUE	0	Uint16
10-39	Devicenet F Parameters	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32

3

3.1.12. 11-** LonWorks

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
11-0* LonWorks ID						
11-00	Neuron ID	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	OctStr[6]
11-1* LON Functions						
11-10	Drive Profile	[0] VSD profile	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
11-15	LON Warning Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
11-17	XIF Revision	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisStr[5]
11-18	LonWorks Revision	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisStr[5]
11-2* LON Param. Access						
11-21	Store Data Values	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

3.1.13. 13-** Smart Logic

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
13-0* SLC Settings						
13-00	SL Controller Mode	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-01	Start Event	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-02	Stop Event	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-03	Reset SLC	[0] Do not reset SLC	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-1* Comparators						
13-10	Comparator Operand	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-11	Comparator Operator	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-12	Comparator Value	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
13-2* Timers						
13-20	SL Controller Timer	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	-3	TimD
13-4* Logic Rules						
13-40	Logic Rule Boolean 1	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-41	Logic Rule Operator 1	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-42	Logic Rule Boolean 2	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-43	Logic Rule Operator 2	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-44	Logic Rule Boolean 3	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-5* States						
13-51	SL Controller Event	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
13-52	SL Controller Action	null	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8

3.1.14. 14-** Special Functions

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
14-0* Inverter Switching						
14-00	Switching Pattern	[0] 60 AVM	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-01	Switching Frequency	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-03	Overmodulation	[1] On	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-04	PWM Random	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-1* Mains On/Off						
14-12	Function at Mains Imbalance	[0] Trip	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-2* Reset Functions						
14-20	Reset Mode	[0] Manual reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-21	Automatic Restart Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
14-22	Operation Mode	[0] Normal operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-23	Typecode Setting	null	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-25	Trip Delay at Torque Limit	60 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-26	Trip Delay at Inverter Fault	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-28	Production Settings	[0] No action	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-29	Service Code	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
14-3* Current Limit Ctrl.						
14-30	Current Lim Ctrl, Proportional Gain	100 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
14-31	Current Lim Ctrl, Integration Time	0.020 s	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Uint16
14-4* Energy Optimising						
14-40	VT Level	66 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
14-41	AEO Minimum Magnetisation	40 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-42	Minimum AEO Frequency	10 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
14-43	Motor Cosphi	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
14-5* Environment						
14-50	RFI Filter	[1] On	1 set-up	FALSE	-	Uint8
14-52	Fan Control	[0] Auto	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-53	Fan Monitor	[1] Warning	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-6* Auto Derate						
14-60	Function at Over Temperature	[0] Trip	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-61	Function at Inverter Overload	[0] Trip	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
14-62	Inv. Overload Derate Current	95 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16

3.1.15. 15-** FC Information

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
15-0* Operating Data						
15-00	Operating Hours	0 h	All set-ups	FALSE	74	Uint32
15-01	Running Hours	0 h	All set-ups	FALSE	74	Uint32
15-02	kWh Counter	0 kWh	All set-ups	FALSE	75	Uint32
15-03	Power Up's	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
15-04	Over Temp's	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
15-05	Over Volt's	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
15-06	Reset kWh Counter	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
15-07	Reset Running Hours Counter	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
15-08	Number of Starts	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
15-1* Data Log Settings						
15-10	Logging Source	0	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint16
15-11	Logging Interval	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	TimD
15-12	Trigger Event	[0] False	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
15-13	Logging Mode	[0] Log always	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
15-14	Samples Before Trigger	50 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
15-2* Historic Log						
15-20	Historic Log: Event	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
15-21	Historic Log: Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
15-22	Historic Log: Time	0 ms	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Uint32
15-23	Historic Log: Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	TimeOfDay
15-3* Alarm Log						
15-30	Alarm Log: Error Code	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
15-31	Alarm Log: Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int16
15-32	Alarm Log: Time	0 s	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
15-33	Alarm Log: Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	TimeOfDay
15-4* Drive Identification						
15-40	FC Type	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[6]
15-41	Power Section	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-42	Voltage	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-43	Software Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[5]
15-44	Ordered Typecode String	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[40]
15-45	Actual Typecode String	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[40]
15-46	Frequency Converter Ordering No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[8]
15-47	Power Card Ordering No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[8]
15-48	LCP Id No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-49	SW ID Control Card	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-50	SW ID Power Card	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-51	Frequency Converter Serial Number	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[10]
15-53	Power Card Serial Number	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[19]

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
15-6* Option Ident						
15-60	Option Mounted	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[30]
15-61	Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-62	Option Ordering No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[8]
15-63	Option Serial No	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[18]
15-70	Option in Slot A	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[30]
15-71	Slot A Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-72	Option in Slot B	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[30]
15-73	Slot B Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-74	Option in Slot C0	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[30]
15-75	Slot C0 Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-76	Option in Slot C1	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[30]
15-77	Slot C1 Option SW Version	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	VisStr[20]
15-9* Parameter Info						
15-92	Defined Parameters	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
15-93	Modified Parameters	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
15-99	Parameter Metadata	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16

3

3.1.16. 16-** Data Readouts

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
16-0* General Status						
16-00	Control Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	V2
16-01	Reference [Unit]	0.000 ReferenceFeedbackUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-02	Reference [%]	0.0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Int16
16-03	Status Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	V2
16-05	Main Actual Value [%]	0.00 %	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	N2
16-09	Custom Readout	0.00 CustomReadoutUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Int32
16-1* Motor Status						
16-10	Power [kW]	0.00 kW	All set-ups	FALSE	1	Int32
16-11	Power [hp]	0.00 hp	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Int32
16-12	Motor Voltage	0.0 V	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Uint16
16-13	Frequency	0.0 Hz	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Uint16
16-14	Motor Current	0.00 A	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Int32
16-15	Frequency [%]	0.00 %	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	N2
16-16	Torque [Nm]	0.0 Nm	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Int16
16-17	Speed [RPM]	0 RPM	All set-ups	FALSE	67	Int32
16-18	Motor Thermal	0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
16-22	Torque [%]	0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int16
16-3* Drive Status						
16-30	DC Link Voltage	0 V	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
16-32	Brake Energy /s	0.000 kW	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
16-33	Brake Energy /2 min	0.000 kW	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
16-34	Heatsink Temp.	0 °C	All set-ups	FALSE	100	Uint8
16-35	Inverter Thermal	0 %	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
16-36	Inv. Nom. Current	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint32
16-37	Inv. Max. Current	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Uint32
16-38	SL Controller State	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
16-39	Control Card Temp.	0 °C	All set-ups	FALSE	100	Uint8
16-40	Logging Buffer Full	[0] No	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
16-5* Ref. & Feedb.						
16-50	External Reference	0.0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-1	Int16
16-52	Feedback [Unit]	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-53	Digi Pot Reference	0.00 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-2	Int16
16-54	Feedback 1 [Unit]	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-55	Feedback 2 [Unit]	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-56	Feedback 3 [Unit]	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32

3

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conversion index	Type
16-6* Inputs & Outputs						
16-60	Digital Input	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint16
16-61	Terminal 53 Switch Setting	[0] Current	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
16-62	Analog Input 53	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-63	Terminal 54 Switch Setting	[0] Current	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
16-64	Analog Input 54	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-65	Analog Output 42 [mA]	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int16
16-66	Digital Output [bin]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int16
16-67	Pulse Input #29 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int32
16-68	Pulse Input #33 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int32
16-69	Pulse Output #27 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int32
16-70	Pulse Output #29 [Hz]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int32
16-71	Relay Output [bin]	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Int16
16-72	Counter A	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
16-73	Counter B	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
16-75	Analog In X30/11	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-76	Analog In X30/12	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
16-77	Analog Out X30/8 [mA]	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int16
16-8* Fieldbus & FC Port						
16-80	Fieldbus CTW 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	V2
16-82	Fieldbus REF 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	N2
16-84	Comm. Option STW	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	V2
16-85	FC Port CTW 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	V2
16-86	FC Port REF 1	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	N2
16-9* Diagnosis Readouts						
16-90	Alarm Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
16-91	Alarm Word 2	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
16-92	Warning Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
16-93	Warning Word 2	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
16-94	Ext. Status Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
16-95	Ext. Status Word 2	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
16-96	Maintenance Word	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32

3.1.17. 18-** Data Readouts 2

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
18-0* Maintenance Log						
18-00	Maintenance Log: Item	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
18-01	Maintenance Log: Action	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
18-02	Maintenance Log: Time	0 s	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
18-03	Maintenance Log: Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	TimeOfDay
18-1* Fire Mode Log						
18-10	Fire Mode Log: Event	0 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
18-11	Fire Mode Log: Time	0 s	All set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint32
18-12	Fire Mode Log: Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	FALSE	0	TimeOfDay
18-3* Inputs & Outputs						
18-30	Analog Input X42/1	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
18-31	Analog Input X42/3	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
18-32	Analog Input X42/5	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int32
18-33	Analog Out X42/7 [V]	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int16
18-34	Analog Out X42/9 [V]	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int16
18-35	Analog Out X42/11 [V]	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	FALSE	-3	Int16

3

3.1.18. 20-** FC Closed Loop

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
20-0* Feedback						
20-00	Feedback 1 Source	[2] Analog input 54	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-01	Feedback 1 Conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
20-02	Feedback 1 Source Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-03	Feedback 2 Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-04	Feedback 2 Conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
20-05	Feedback 2 Source Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-06	Feedback 3 Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-07	Feedback 3 Conversion	[0] Linear	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
20-08	Feedback 3 Source Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-12	Reference/Feedback Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-2* Feedback/Setpoint						
20-20	Feedback Function	[3] Minimum	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-21	Setpoint 1	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-22	Setpoint 2	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-23	Setpoint 3	0.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-3* Feedback Adv. Conv						
20-30	Refrigerant	[0] R22	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-31	User Defined Refrigerant A1	10.0000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-4	Uint32
20-32	User Defined Refrigerant A2	-2250.00 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int32
20-33	User Defined Refrigerant A3	250.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint32
20-7* PID Autotuning						
20-70	Closed Loop Type	[0] Auto	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-71	PID Performance	[0] Normal	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-72	PID Output Change	0.10 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
20-73	Minimum Feedback Level	-999999.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-74	Maximum Feedback Level	999999.000 ProcessCtrlUnit	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
20-79	PID Autotuning	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-8* PID Basic Settings						
20-81	PID Normal/ Inverse Control	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-82	PID Start Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
20-83	PID Start Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
20-84	On Reference Bandwidth	5 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
20-9* PID Controller						
20-91	PID Anti Windup	[1] On	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
20-93	PID Proportional Gain	0.50 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
20-94	PID Integral Time	20.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
20-95	PID Differentiation Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
20-96	PID Diff. Gain Limit	5.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16

3.1.19. 21-** Ext. Closed Loop

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
21-0* Ext. CL Autotuning						
21-00	Closed Loop Type	[0] Auto	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-01	PID Performance	[0] Normal	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-02	PID Output Change	0.10 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-03	Minimum Feedback Level	-999999.000 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-04	Maximum Feedback Level	999999.000 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-09	PID Autotuning	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-1* Ext. CL 1 Ref./Fb.						
21-10	Ext. 1 Ref./Feedback Unit	[1] %	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-11	Ext. 1 Minimum Reference	0.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-12	Ext. 1 Maximum Reference	100.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-13	Ext. 1 Reference Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-14	Ext. 1 Feedback Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-15	Ext. 1 Setpoint	0.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-17	Ext. 1 Reference [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-18	Ext. 1 Feedback [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID1Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-19	Ext. 1 Output [%]	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
21-2* Ext. CL 1 PID						
21-20	Ext. 1 Normal/Inverse Control	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-21	Ext. 1 Proportional Gain	0.01 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-22	Ext. 1 Integral Time	10000.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
21-23	Ext. 1 Differentation Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-24	Ext. 1 Dif. Gain Limit	5.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
21-3* Ext. CL 2 Ref./Fb.						
21-30	Ext. 2 Ref./Feedback Unit	[1] %	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-31	Ext. 2 Minimum Reference	0.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-32	Ext. 2 Maximum Reference	100.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-33	Ext. 2 Reference Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-34	Ext. 2 Feedback Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-35	Ext. 2 Setpoint	0.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-37	Ext. 2 Reference [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-38	Ext. 2 Feedback [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID2Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-39	Ext. 2 Output [%]	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
21-4* Ext. CL 2 PID						
21-40	Ext. 2 Normal/Inverse Control	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-41	Ext. 2 Proportional Gain	0.01 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-42	Ext. 2 Integral Time	10000.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
21-43	Ext. 2 Differentation Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-44	Ext. 2 Dif. Gain Limit	5.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
21-5* Ext. CL 3 Ref./Fb.						
21-50	Ext. 3 Ref./Feedback Unit	[1] %	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-51	Ext. 3 Minimum Reference	0.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-52	Ext. 3 Maximum Reference	100.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-53	Ext. 3 Reference Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-54	Ext. 3 Feedback Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-55	Ext. 3 Setpoint	0.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-57	Ext. 3 Reference [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-58	Ext. 3 Feedback [Unit]	0.000 ExtPID3Unit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
21-59	Ext. 3 Output [%]	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32
21-6* Ext. CL 3 PID						
21-60	Ext. 3 Normal/Inverse Control	[0] Normal	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
21-61	Ext. 3 Proportional Gain	0.01 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-62	Ext. 3 Integral Time	10000.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
21-63	Ext. 3 Differentation Time	0.00 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint16
21-64	Ext. 3 Dif. Gain Limit	5.0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16

3.1.20. 22-** Application Functions

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
22-0* Miscellaneous						
22-00	External Interlock Delay	0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-2* No-Flow Detection						
22-20	Low Power Auto Set-up	[0] Off	All set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
22-21	Low Power Detection	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-22	Low Speed Detection	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-23	No-Flow Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-24	No-Flow Delay	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-26	Dry Pump Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-27	Dry Pump Delay	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-3* No-Flow Power Tuning						
22-30	No-Flow Power	0.00 kW	All set-ups	TRUE	1	Uint32
22-31	Power Correction Factor	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-32	Low Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
22-33	Low Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
22-34	Low Speed Power [kW]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	1	Uint32
22-35	Low Speed Power [HP]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
22-36	High Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
22-37	High Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
22-38	High Speed Power [kW]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	1	Uint32
22-39	High Speed Power [HP]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
22-4* Sleep Mode						
22-40	Minimum Run Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-41	Minimum Sleep Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-42	Wake-up Speed [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
22-43	Wake-up Speed [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
22-44	Wake-up Ref./FB Difference	10 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int8
22-45	Setpoint Boost	0 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int8
22-46	Maximum Boost Time	60 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-5* End of Curve						
22-50	End of Curve Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-51	End of Curve Delay	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-6* Broken Belt Detection						
22-60	Broken Belt Function	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-61	Broken Belt Torque	10 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
22-62	Broken Belt Delay	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-7* Short Cycle Protection						
22-75	Short Cycle Protection	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-76	Interval between Starts	start_to_start_min_on_time (P2277)	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
22-77	Minimum Run Time	0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16

3

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
22-8* Flow Compensation						
22-80	Flow Compensation	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-81	Square-linear Curve Approximation	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
22-82	Work Point Calculation	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
22-83	Speed at No-Flow [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
22-84	Speed at No-Flow [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
22-85	Speed at Design Point [RPM]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
22-86	Speed at Design Point [Hz]	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
22-87	Pressure at No-Flow Speed	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
22-88	Pressure at Rated Speed	999999.999 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
22-89	Flow at Design Point	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
22-90	Flow at Rated Speed	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32

3

3.1.21. 23-** Timed Actions

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
23-0* Timed Actions						
23-00	ON Time	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDayWoDate
23-01	ON Action	[0] Disabled	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-02	OFF Time	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDayWoDate
23-03	OFF Action	[0] Disabled	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-04	Occurrence	[0] All days	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-1* Maintenance						
23-10	Maintenance Item	[1] Motor bearings	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-11	Maintenance Action	[1] Lubricate	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-12	Maintenance Time Base	[0] Disabled	1 set-up	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-13	Maintenance Time Interval	1 h	1 set-up	TRUE	74	Uint32
23-14	Maintenance Date and Time	ExpressionLimit	1 set-up	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
23-1* Maintenance Reset						
23-15	Reset Maintenance Word	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-5* Energy Log						
23-50	Energy Log Resolution	[5] Last 24 Hours	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-51	Period Start	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
23-53	Energy Log	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
23-54	Reset Energy Log	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-6* Trending						
23-60	Trend Variable	[0] Power [kW]	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-61	Continuous Bin Data	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
23-62	Timed Bin Data	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
23-63	Timed Period Start	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
23-64	Timed Period Stop	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDay
23-65	Minimum Bin Value	ExpressionLimit	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
23-66	Reset Continuous Bin Data	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-67	Reset Timed Bin Data	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
23-8* Payback Counter						
23-80	Power Reference Factor	100 %	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
23-81	Energy Cost	1.00 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	-2	Uint32
23-82	Investment	0 N/A	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint32
23-83	Energy Savings	0 kWh	All set-ups	TRUE	75	Int32
23-84	Cost Savings	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Int32

3

3.1.22. 24-** Fire Mode

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
24-0* Fire Mode						
24-00	Fire Mode Function	[0] Disabled	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
24-01	Fire Mode Configuration	[0] Open Loop	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
24-02	Fire Mode Unit	null	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
24-03	Fire Mode Min Reference	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
24-04	Fire Mode Max Reference	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
24-05	Fire Mode Preset Reference	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
24-06	Fire Mode Reference Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
24-07	Fire Mode Feedback Source	[0] No function	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
24-09	Fire Mode Alarm Handling	[1] Trip, Critical Alarms	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
24-1* Drive Bypass						
24-10	Drive Bypass Function	[0] Disabled	2 set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
24-11	Drive Bypass Delay Time	0 s	2 set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16

3.1.23. 25-** Cascade Controller

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
25-0* System Settings						
25-00	Cascade Controller	[0] Disabled	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
25-02	Motor Start	[0] Direct on Line	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
25-04	Pump Cycling	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-05	Fixed Lead Pump	[1] Yes	2 set-ups	FALSE	-	Uint8
25-06	Number of Pumps	2 N/A	2 set-ups	FALSE	0	Uint8
25-2* Bandwidth Settings						
25-20	Staging Bandwidth	10 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
25-21	Override Bandwidth	100 %	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
25-22	Fixed Speed Bandwidth	casco_staging_bandwidth (P2520)	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
25-23	SBW Staging Delay	15 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
25-24	SBW Destaging Delay	15 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
25-25	OBW Time	10 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
25-26	Destage At No-Flow	[0] Disabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-27	Stage Function	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-28	Stage Function Time	15 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
25-29	Destage Function	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-30	Destage Function Time	15 s	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint16
25-4* Staging Settings						
25-40	Ramp Down Delay	10.0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
25-41	Ramp Up Delay	2.0 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
25-42	Staging Threshold	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
25-43	Destaging Threshold	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
25-44	Staging Speed [RPM]	0 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
25-45	Staging Speed [Hz]	0.0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
25-46	Destaging Speed [RPM]	0 RPM	All set-ups	TRUE	67	Uint16
25-47	Destaging Speed [Hz]	0.0 Hz	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
25-5* Alternation Settings						
25-50	Lead Pump Alternation	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-51	Alternation Event	[0] External	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-52	Alternation Time Interval	24 h	All set-ups	TRUE	74	Uint16
25-53	Alternation Timer Value	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisStr[7]
25-54	Alternation Predefined Time	ExpressionLimit	All set-ups	TRUE	0	TimeOfDayWoDate
25-55	Alternate if Load < 50%	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-56	Staging Mode at Alternation	[0] Slow	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-58	Run Next Pump Delay	0.1 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16
25-59	Run on Mains Delay	0.5 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-1	Uint16

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
25-8* Status						
25-80	Cascade Status	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisStr[25]
25-81	Pump Status	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisStr[25]
25-82	Lead Pump	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8
25-83	Relay Status	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	VisStr[4]
25-84	Pump ON Time	0 h	All set-ups	TRUE	74	Uint32
25-85	Relay ON Time	0 h	All set-ups	TRUE	74	Uint32
25-86	Reset Relay Counters	[0] Do not reset	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-9* Service						
25-90	Pump Interlock	[0] Off	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
25-91	Manual Alternation	0 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	0	Uint8

3.1.24. 26-** Analog I/O Option MCB 109

Par. No. #	Parameter description	Default value	4-set-up	Change during operation	Conver-sion index	Type
26-0* Analog I/O Mode						
26-00	Terminal X42/1 Mode	[1] Voltage	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-01	Terminal X42/3 Mode	[1] Voltage	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-02	Terminal X42/5 Mode	[1] Voltage	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-1* Analog Input X42/1						
26-10	Terminal X42/1 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-11	Terminal X42/1 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-14	Term. X42/1 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
26-15	Term. X42/1 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
26-16	Term. X42/1 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
26-17	Term. X42/1 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-2* Analog Input X42/3						
26-20	Terminal X42/3 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-21	Terminal X42/3 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-24	Term. X42/3 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
26-25	Term. X42/3 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
26-26	Term. X42/3 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
26-27	Term. X42/3 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-3* Analog Input X42/5						
26-30	Terminal X42/5 Low Voltage	0.07 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-31	Terminal X42/5 High Voltage	10.00 V	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-34	Term. X42/5 Low Ref./Feedb. Value	0.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
26-35	Term. X42/5 High Ref./Feedb. Value	100.000 N/A	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Int32
26-36	Term. X42/5 Filter Time Constant	0.001 s	All set-ups	TRUE	-3	Uint16
26-37	Term. X42/5 Live Zero	[1] Enabled	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-4* Analog Out X42/7						
26-40	Terminal X42/7 Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-41	Terminal X42/7 Min. Scale	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-42	Terminal X42/7 Max. Scale	100.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-43	Terminal X42/7 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
26-44	Terminal X42/7 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
26-5* Analog Out X42/9						
26-50	Terminal X42/9 Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-51	Terminal X42/9 Min. Scale	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-52	Terminal X42/9 Max. Scale	100.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-53	Terminal X42/9 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
26-54	Terminal X42/9 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16
26-6* Analog Out X42/11						
26-60	Terminal X42/11 Output	[0] No operation	All set-ups	TRUE	-	Uint8
26-61	Terminal X42/11 Min. Scale	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-62	Terminal X42/11 Max. Scale	100.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	Int16
26-63	Terminal X42/11 Bus Control	0.00 %	All set-ups	TRUE	-2	N2
26-64	Terminal X42/11 Timeout Preset	0.00 %	1 set-up	TRUE	-2	Uint16

Index

1

2

5

A

B

C

D

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

U

V

W

X